

PASTOR DANIEL TIMOFTE- WHATSAPP POSTS VOLUME 1 (posted on whatsapp until 15/02/2016)

Posts in alphabetical order:

01. ARE THERE APOSTLES TODAY?.....	page 02
02. THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD.....	page 04
03. BAPTISM.....	page 08
04. BEMA JUGDMENT OF CHRISTIANS.....	page 10
05. BRANHAM.....	page 12
06. ETERNAL SECURITY.....	page 14
07. TONGUES.....	page 16
08. THE CHURCH.....	page 18
09. DELIVERANCE.....	page 21
10. DREAMS AND VISIONS.....	page 23
11. EVANGELISM.....	page 25
12. GOD'S COMMITMENT TO US.....	page 28
13. HEALINGS,MIRACLES; SUFFERING.....	page 28
14. HELL.....	page 30
15. HOLY SPIRIT PERSONHOOD.....	page 35
16. ISLAM.....	page 36
17. JESUS AND DEUT.18.18.....	page 40
18. JESUS ANGEL OF THE LORD.....	page 42
19. JESUS IN THE 66 BOOKS OF THE BIBLE.....	page 44
20. JESUS IS GOD.....	page 47
21. "JESUS ONLY" HERESY.....	page 49
22. JEHOVAH WITNESSES.....	page 51
23. LORD'S SUPPER.....	page 57
24. MASOWE SECT.....	page 60
25. MISSIONS 50 QUOTES.....	page 63
26. MORMONS.....	page 64
27. NAMES OF GOD IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.....	page 67
28. NOT UNDER THE LAW OF MOSES.....	page 69
29. OLD COVENANT VS. NEW COVENANT.....	page 75
30. PROPHETS AND APOSTLES.....	page 76
31. PROSPERITY GOSPEL.....	page 78
32. SABBATH.....	page 80
33. SALVATION.....	page 85

34. SECOND COMING OF JESUS – 2 PHASES.....	page 91
35. SHEPHERDS ACCORDING TO GOD'S HEART.....	page 93
36. SOUL AFTER PHYSICAL DEATH.....	page 96
37. SOW A SEED?.....	page 98
38. SPIRIT FILLING.....	page 101
39. TITHES AND OFFERING.....	page 103
40. TO CONSIDER WHEN CHOOSING A CHURCH.....	page 105
41. THE UNITY AND TRINITY OF GOD.....	page 107
42. WOMEN PASTORS?.....	page 109
43. WORD OF GOD – PSALM 119.....	page 112
44. WORK AND PERSONHOOD OF HOLY SPIRIT.....	page 113
45. 365 MESSIANIC PROPHECIES.....	page 115
46. 95 THINGS THAT HAPPEN AT SALVATION.....	page 121

POST 01. ARE THERE APOSTLES TODAY?

The word "apostolos" in Greek means "one who is sent with authority".

The word "APOSTLE" (singular) appears 19 times in the New Testament: Rom.1:1;11:13;1Cor.1:1;9:1,2;1Cor.15:9; 2Cor.1:1;12:12 ;Gal.1:1; Eph.1:1; Col.1:1; 1Ti.1:1; 2:7; 2Ti.1:1;1:11;Tit.1:1;Heb.3:1;1Pe.1:1;2Pe.1:1

The word "APOSTLES" (plural) appears 59 times: Mat.10:2; Mar.6:30; Luk.6:13;9:10;11:49;17:5; 22:14;24:10; Act.1:2,26;2:37,42,43;4:33,35,36,37;5:2,12,18,29,34,40;6:6;8:1,14,18;9:27;11:1 ;14:4,14; 15:2,4,6,22,23,33, Act.16:4;Rom.16:7; 1Cor.4:9;9:5;12:28;12:29; 15:7,9;2Cor.11:5,13;12:11; Gal.1:1,17,19;Eph.2:20;3:5;4:11;1Th.2:6;2Pet.3:2; Jud.1:17;Rev.2:2;18:20;21:14.

The word "APOSTLESHIP" appears 4 times: Act.1:25; Rom.1:5;1Co.9:2; Gal.2:8

The word "SHEPHERD" ("POIMEN" in Greek) appears 18 times in the New Testament and 4 times in plural form (in the Gospels).

The word "ELDER" ("PRESBUTEROS" in Greek) appears 9 times in singular form and 60 times in plural form in the New Testament.

The word "BISHOP" ("EPISKOPOS" in Greek, it means over-seer) appears 6 times in singular form and 1 time in plural form in the New Testament.

In Mark3:16-19 Jesus has appointed the 12 apostles as special representatives, in a different way from the 70 disciples He had sent to evangelize Lk10. Eph.2:20 says the apostles and the prophets (through their teaching) are the foundation on which the believers are built together, Jesus being the cornerstone; Rev.21:14 mentions the names of the 12 apostles (only 12 !) on the foundation of the future New Jerusalem.

The Bible uses the word 'apostle' with **THREE DIFFERENT MEANINGS:**

1. ones SENT BY JESUS with His authority; these are the 12 Apostles (let's say capital 'A' but the Greek does not have capital letters) Mk3:14, Mat.10:2; no available positions in this list of 12 today, see Rev.21:14
2. ones SENT BY THE CHURCH – as Acts 14:4,14 calls Paul and Barnabas "apostles" (we will write here with small 'a') even though Barnabas is not part

of the 12 Apostles; churches often call their pastors 'apostles', but many people are confused and see them equal with the 12 Apostles and also superior to pastors;

3. Jesus is called "Apostle" being SENT BY THE FATHER to save us by dying on the cross Heb.3:1; none other than Jesus can claim such a title and mission.

CONDITIONS to be an Apostle (capital 'A'):

1. for one to be an Apostle, he had to be APPOINTED BY JESUS HIMSELF; in Mark 3 Jesus chose the 12 Apostles, of which Judas fell and Paul was elected by Jesus to replace him, see 1Cor.1:1;9:1; 2Cor.1:1;Gal.1:1.

In Acts 1:21-26 the 11 apostles drew lots to elect a replacement Apostle for Judas who had killed himself; however, they gave God 2 options: Joseph and Mathias, but they should have offered God a third option: "or none of the above", as Jesus had Paul in plan as Apostle replacement for Judas; Mathias could be referred as an "apostle" of the church, small 'a', one sent by the church;

2. for one to be an Apostle of Jesus, he must have been an EYE WITNESS of Jesus while He was on the earth, see Acts1:21-22, also 1Cor.9:1;15:7-8. Paul must have seen Jesus before his crucifixion as he was an important pharisee but he did not believe in Him, then he saw Jesus after His resurrection Acts 9:3, 22:14,18

3. For one to be an Apostle, he had to make MIRACLES AND SIGNS: 2Cor.12:12; the gift of healing certified Paul as a true apostle in the beginning of his ministry: Acts 19:12 HANDKERCHIEFS and APRONS of Paul were sent with disciples in near-by areas where sick people were healed and demons cast out with a simple touch of these articles; (however later in life Paul did not have this 'aprons-gift of healing' anymore: he had to ask Timothy to drink a bit of grape juice for his stomach problems 1Tim5:23; he had to leave Trophimus sick in Miletus 2Tim.4:20; one of Paul's greatest disciples Epaphroditus was sick for an extended period of time Phil.2:25-30; Paul asked Jesus trice to remove his thorn in the flesh, a demon causing him pain, instead of using the apron...Jesus explains why Paul's apron healing had cease: "My grace is sufficient to you and my power is made perfect in your weakness" 2Cor12:7-10; in John6:15,26 the crowds were following Jesus because the miracles with the bread and fish, not of faith; God would still make miracles when He desired but not automatically through the apron-type of ministry as in the beginning).

4. Another condition, or rather a proof that one is an Apostle of Jesus, is to be CONFIRMED BY THE OTHER APOSTLES: following a vision from God, Paul went to present his message to the 11 Apostles and they have agreed that Paul's message is authentic and sourced indeed in Jesus, see Gal.1:15-24 and

2:2-10; see also 2Pet.3:16.

THE PURPOSE OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES OF JESUS (CAPITAL 'A')

--In John14:26 Jesus said to the Apostles that the Holy Spirit will bring to the Apostles' remembrance the things He had taught them;
--1Thes.2:13 – Paul states his words and Gospel were from God, not from men; nobody can claim that today, as today we have received our Gospel via 2Tim.2:2 as written to Timothy, "things you have learned from me, teach others, who will be able to teach others", also 2Tim1:13; Mat.28:18-20 "go and make disciples and teach them to observe what I have commanded you"
--Acts 1:2 The Apostles have received teachings FROM JESUS HIMSELF;
--Acts 2:42 – the first Christians continued in the teaching of the Apostles;
--2Pet3:1-2 presents the teaching of the Apostles as a COMPLETED FINISHED ACTION, not as a continual action, which means Peter did not consider that the gift of an Apostle would continue through the centuries, but in verse 1 he desires that the already established teaching of the Apostles would continue to spread and to be followed. The same in Jude 1:17.
--The Apostles' teaching is the FOUNDATION OF THE CHURCH (Eph.2:20;3:5-6, 2Pet1:20-21, 1Thes2:13, Gal.1:9, 2Pet3:16), their teaching being recorded as the New Testament (Luke wrote his Gospel under the supervision of Paul and Mark wrote under the supervision of Peter; however in the Gospels and in Acts we have historical presentation of events, while in the epistles there is the main doctrinal teaching of the Apostles). The New Testament is completed and nobody can add anything to it today; no "apostle" can speak new teachings that are equal with the words of the New Testament or give new revelations, otherwise he falls under the condemnation announced in Rev.22:18, Deut4:2 and Prov.30:6.

Jesus praised the church of Ephesus for discerning FALSE "Apostles" in Rev.2:2; Paul is warning also of such false "Apostles" in 2Cor11:13; read also 2Pet.2:1-3; we discern false "Apostles" by comparing their words with the written words of the 12 Apostles in the New Testament; it is important to learn to say, as Jesus did, "it is written": Mat.4:4 and Luke 4:4. It is what the Berean believers did, see Acts17:11; we also know that Rev.21:14 only recognizes 12 Apostles.

THE TWELVE APOSTLES DID NOT APPOINT "Apostles" but shepherds, overseers (bishops) and elders, these terms are interchangeable and refer to the same position, that of a pastor. See: Acts20:17; 1Tim.3:1-7,5:17;Tit.1:5,7;1Pet.5:1;Jam5:14.

-Rom.16:7 "Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, who are of note AMONG ("en" in Greek) the apostles, who also were

in Christ before me" – this verse does not place Andronicus and Junia "among" the Apostles but just says they were respected or noted among or "by" the Apostles, as word "en" can be translated also "by" or "among";
-in Acts 12:1 the Apostle JAMES IS KILLED with the sword in 44A.D., we don't see a replacement Apostle to be chosen as then the church was born and established already (church was born at Pentecost around 33A.D.); 11 of the Apostles died violent martyrs' deaths, only John died of old age (94 years old) but was boiled in oil 3 times and escaped by miracle and was banished on Patmos island for a season Rev.1:9; NO REPLACEMENTS established after the deaths of all the Apostles either; (by the way, many of today's "apostles" only desire the glory and authority of the Apostles, not their lifetime sufferings, nor their slave-type ministry of service and their violent deaths).

-The disciples of the Apostles were not called "Apostles" and did not mention that the 12 Apostles appointed "Apostles" but pastors, elders, overseers; here are some examples:

--Ignatius (year 35–115) said that the Apostles laid the foundation of the church (past tense)
--Irenaeus (130–202) called the 12 Apostles: "the 12 pillars of the foundation of the church" --Tertullian (155–230), in The Five Books Against Marcion (chapter 21) wrote: "after the time of the Apostles...no other teaching can be received as Apostolic..."; read also Lactantius (240–320) , Clement (late first century) in his "First Epistle to the Corinthians" ;
--Ignatius purposely avoided equating himself with the apostles: "I do not issue commands on these points AS IF I WERE AN APOSTLE; but, as your fellow-servant, I put you in mind of them" (The Epistle of Ignatius to the Antiochians, 11)
-According to their own self-testimony, the Christian leaders who followed the apostles were not apostles themselves, but were the "disciples of the apostles" (The Epistle of Mathetes to Diognetus, 11; Fragments of Papias, 5; cf. The Epistle of Polycarp to the Philippians, 6; Ignatius, Against Heresies, 1.10), the elders and deacons of the churches. Read also Chrisostom, born 347A.D., in his book "Homiletics on Hebrews".

CONCLUSION:

Do we still have Apostles (capital 'A') today? Yes!! The same 12 Apostles of Jesus exist today and speak to us through the example of their lives recorded in the Gospels and Acts and through their New Testament writings, the same way that Jesus said that Moses still speaks through his writings, see Luke 16:29, John5:46, Acts15:21. Read again Rev.21:14, which says Jesus only has and will ever have 12 Apostles.

Should one call himself today an "Apostle" (capital 'A') of Jesus? God forbid.

Nobody can claim equality with the 12 Apostles and can't give new teachings to be added to the New Testament, read again Rev.22:18.

Should one call himself today officially an "apostle" (small 'a') of a certain church? You can, but you risk to create confusion in the hearts of weaker brethren; for about 1800 years almost nobody called himself an "apostle" of a church; for the sake of love, you better avoid such, read Rom.14:13. And why would you call yourself an 'Apostle' or 'apostle'? Out of pride, to be above pastors? Or maybe because there are no qualifications for Apostles in the Bible so you think that anyone can apply for such position and live anyway they want, shouting to opponents: "don't you know I am an apostle?" We know there are qualifications for pastors in the Bible but there are no qualifications for new Apostles because we are not supposed to appoint new Apostles after the 12 Apostles; but there are qualifications for appointing pastors: Tit.1:5-16, 1Tim.3:1-7.

One of our friends, a pastor in Burkina Faso, told us of someone who called himself a "trishop", to be above some of his friends, that were just "bishops"... "Pride comes before the fall" Proverbs 16:18.

'REVEREND' is only used once in the bible and is not a reference to a man, but to God. "He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant forever: holy and reverend is his name." (Psalms 111:9). The Hebrew word for 'reverend' is "yare" and it means: to fear, to revere; to be frighten, be (make) afraid).

POST 02. THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD

The attributes of God are those qualities which are the essential, permanent, and distinguishing features of His person. One satisfying way to classify God's attributes is to divide His non-moral attributes from His moral attributes. Another possible strategy would be to list all attributes under either "infinity" or "goodness." A third would be to classify attributes under incommunicable (attributes humans can never share) or communicable (attributes that saved humans can share in glory).

A. God's Non-moral Attributes

1. God is Spirit.

Although God may assume bodily form either temporarily as in the Angel of

the Lord or permanently as in Christ, God is not a physical being. God neither needs a body nor can His fullest essence be contained in a body alone. God's spiritual character also relates to His invisibility.

"God is spirit..."Jn.4:24.

"And He is the image of the invisible God" Col.1:15.

"Now unto the King, eternal, immortal, invisible, the only God, be honor and glory forever and ever..."1Tim.1:17.

"...and whom no man has seen or can see..."1Tim.6:16.

2. God is Eternal.

God is infinite in relation to time. He is without beginning and without ending. Eternality means not only that God dwells in unending duration from eternity past to eternity future, it also means He dwells in another dimension outside of time. To God all history appears past. The Lamb was slain before the foundation of the world (Rev. 13:8). The justified are as good as already glorified (See past tenses in Rom. 8:30). All history is also present (Ex. 3:14; John 8:58). We view the parade of time from the street corner. God above sees the whole parade past, present and future at once. Eternality seems to be an "infinite" attribute that is at least partially communicable to believers. (See Gen.21:33;Ex.3:14;Deut.32:40;Job36:26;Ps.90:2;93:2;102:27;Is.9:6;40:28;41:4;57:15;Micah5:2;Jn1:1;8:58;Rom.16:26;1Tim.1:17;6:16;Heb.1:10-12;2Pet.3:8;Rev.1:4,8;10:6;15:7.

"...even from everlasting to everlasting, Thou art God" Ps.90:2.

"Do you not know? Have you not heard? The Everlasting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth does not become weary or tired..."Is. 40:28.

"For thus says the high and exalted One who lives forever..."Is.57:15.

"Now to the King eternal..."1 Tim.1:17.

"...But Thou art the same, and Thy years will not come to an end" Heb.1:12.

"I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "Who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty" Rev.1:8.

3. God is Omnipresent.

God is not only infinite relative to time, He is also infinite relative to space. God is above being subject to time, and He is above being subject to space. He is ever present both in time and in space, and He is greater than either time or space. Nevertheless, the Bible teaches there is a special presence of God in certain places: heaven (Matt.6:9;Col.3:1;Heb.1:3;12:2), the tabernacle (Ex.25:8;40:34-35), the temple (Matt.23:21), between the cherubim (Ps.80:1), in Jerusalem (Matt.5:35), inside believers (Jn14:16-17, 23; Rom.8:9-10; 1Cor.6:19-20), and with the humble (Jam4:6-8; Is.57:15). The Bible also teaches there is a special removal of God's presence from the wicked and proud (Is.59:1-2; Hab.1:13;2Thess.1:8-9; 1 Pet. 3:12). Thus, difficult as it may be to grasp, we must distinguish between a general presence of God in all places and

a special presence of God in certain localities. Here are proof-texts for omnipresence:

1Kg8:27;2Chron.2:6;6:18;Ps.139:7ff.;Prov.15:3;Is.66:1;Jer.23:24;Matt.18:20;28:20;Acts17:27;Heb.4:13;13:5.

"But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, heaven and the highest heaven cannot contain Thee, how much less this house which I have built!" 1Kg8:27.

"Where can I go from Thy Spirit? Or where can I flee from Thy presence? If I ascend to heaven, Thou art there. If I make my bed in Sheol, behold, Thou art there" Ps.139:7-8.

"The eyes of the LORD are in every place, watching the evil and the good" Prov.15:3.

"Can a man hide himself in hiding places, so I do not see him?" declares the LORD. "Do I not fill the heavens and the earth?" declares the LORD Jer.23:24.

4. God is Immutable.

Although God can and does vary His works, He never changes in His attributes. He is infinite in perfection. He cannot change for the better because He is already perfect. He cannot change for the worse, because He would no longer be perfect. This attribute relates to the dependability of God's promises and predictability in His standards (Mal. 3:6;Jam1:17; Heb.1:12,13:8).

"For I, the LORD, do not change; therefore you, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed" Mal.3:6.

"...but Thou art the same..."Heb1:12.

"Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today, yes and forever" Heb13:8.

"Every good thing bestowed and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation, or shifting shadow" Jam1:17.

5. God is Omniscient.

God is infinite in knowledge. He knows about inanimate creation (Ps.147:4), animals (Matt.10:29), Sheol (Job26:6; Ps.139:8; Prov.15:11), the days in a man's life (Job14:5; Ps.139:16), and hairs on a head (Matt.10:30). God knows about the future (Is.41:22;42:9;44:7;46:10;Acts2:23) and about our needs before we discover them (Matt6:8,32). Not only does God know all things actually in the future, He knows all things potentially in the future (1Sam23:11-12;2Sam12:8;2Kings13:19;Ps81:14-15; Jer. 1:5;38:17-20;Ezek3:5-7;Matt11:21-24). God knows the most secret thoughts (1 Sam. 16:7; 1 Kings 8:39; 2 Chron16:9; Job34:22; Ps44:21;139:1,4,23-24;Prov16:2; Jer11:20;17:9-10;20:12;Ezek11:5; Lk16:15; Rom.8:27;1Cor.3:20). God's omniscience is supported by many texts (Ps.147:5;Is.40:13-14, 28;Jn2:24;16:30;21:17;Rom.11:33-34;1Jn3:20).

"Great is our Lord, and abundant in strength; His understanding is infinite"

Ps.147:5.

"...His understanding is inscrutable" Is40:28.

"...Lord, You know all things..." Jn21:17.

"Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and unfathomable His ways!" Rom.11:33.

"...for God is greater than our heart, and knows all things" 1Jn3:20.

6. God is Self-Existent.

God is self-sufficient. He never has depended upon another for existence. He is the uncaused first cause, infinite in self-sufficiency.

"For just as the Father has life in Himself..."Jn5:26.

"I AM WHO I AM..."Ex.3:14 (also Jn8:58).

"For from Him and through Him and to Him are all things..."Rom.11:36.

"...the first-born of all creation. For because by Him all things were created..."Coll:15-16.

7. God is Omnipotent.

God is infinite in power. This assumes He will not do anything contrary to His own nature. He cannot deny Himself (2Tim.2:13), lie (Num.23:19;1Sam.15:29; Tit1:2;Heb.6:18), be tempted with evil (Jam1:13), change (Jam1:17), or tolerate sin (Hab.1:13). See also Gen.17:1;18:14;Ex.6:3; Job42:2; Ps.62:11;Is.9:6;26:4;Jer.32:17,27;Matt.19:26;28:18;Lk1:37;18:27;Eph.3:20; Rev.1:8;4:8,11;16:14;17:14;19:6,15-16).

"Is anything too difficult for the LORD?..."Gen.18:14.

"Ah Lord God! Behold, Thou hast made the heavens and the earth by Thy great power and by thine out-stretched arm! Nothing is too difficult for Thee" Jer.32:17.

"Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh; is anything too difficult for Me?" Jer.32:27.

..."With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible" Matt.19:26.

"For nothing will be impossible with God" Lk1:37.

Now to Him who is able to do exceeding abundantly beyond all that we ask or think, according to the power that works within us...Eph.3:20.

"They do not cease to say, "Holy, holy, holy is the LORD God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come." Rev.4:8.

"Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns" Rev.19:6.

"...God the Almighty. And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS" Rev.19:15,16.

8. God is United

See our study of the Trinity.

B. God's Moral Attributes

1. God is Holy.

Holiness means God is separate and distinct from all His creatures, exalted above them, transcendent. Holiness also means that God is totally separate from all sin and impurity. Some theologians distinguish "majestic holiness" from "ethical holiness." Majestic holiness means God is separate, transcendent above His creatures. Ethical holiness means He is separate from any sin. Holy is used approximately 699 times in the Old Testament with 111 of these references referring to an attribute of God. The New Testament contains 230 references to holiness. (Approximately 94 of these attribute holiness to the Holy Spirit, 6 to God the Father, and 3 to God the Son.) The last 4 references in this list concerning God's holiness do not contain the word holy but assert that God the Son is "without sin" (Ex.15:11; Lev.11:44; 19:2; 20:26; 21:8; Josh. 24:19; 1 Sam.2:2;6:20; Job6:10; Ps.22:3;30:4;47:8; 60:6; 89:35;92:15; 97:12;99:3,5,9;145:17;Is.5:16;6:3;43:14;47:4;49:7;57:15;Ezek.39:7; Hos.11:9; Hab.1:12-13; Luke 1:49; John 17:11; Heb.12:10; 1 Pet.1:15-16; Rev. 4:8; 15:4; Mark1:24; Lk4:34; Jn6:69; 8:46; 2 Cor. 5:21; Heb.4:15; 1 Pet.2:22).

"...who is like Thee, majestic in holiness..." Ex.15:11.

"...and be holy; for I am holy..." Lev.11:44.

"And one called out to another and said, "Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of hosts, the whole earth is full of His glory" Is.6:3.

"For thus says the high and exalted One Who lives forever, whose name is Holy" Is.57:15.

"Art Thou not from everlasting, O LORD, my God, my Holy One? ...Thine eyes are too pure to approve evil." Hab.1:12-13.

"...saying, "What do we have to do with You, Jesus of Nazareth? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are the Holy One of God!" Mk1:24.

"...Holy Father, keep them in Thy name..." Jn17:11.

"...who committed no sin, nor was any deceit found in his mouth" 1Pet.2:22.

2. God is True.

To say that God is true involves at least three distinguishing concepts. First, God gives factual truth. Secondly, He is true in the sense of being reliable and dependable as in the phrase "a true friend." Thirdly, to say God is true means He is the real or genuine God as opposed to false or counterfeit gods. One could say that God is true in the sense of being factually true, ethically true, and metaphysically true. The proof-texts for God being factually and ethically true overlap.

a. God is factually true (Ex.34:6;Jn14:6,17;15:26;16:13;17:17;1Jn4:6). These verses contain the following phrases: "I am the way, and the Truth," "the Spirit of truth," and "Thy Word is truth." God does not make factual error. He is always correct.

b. God is ethically true. God is trustworthy and reliable. His ethical truth is a

synonym for His faithfulness. God would never lie to us or mislead us. He is not only factually correct, but He is faithful to His promises (Num.23:19; Deut.32:4; 1Sam.15:29; 2Sam.7:28; Ps.19:9; 25:10; 31:5; 33:4; 36:5; 57:3; 89:14; 111:7;119:86,142,151; 138:2; Is.25:1; Jer.5:3; Lam.3:23; Rom.1:25; 3:4; 1Cor1:9; 2Cor.1:20; 1 Thess.5:24; Tit1:2; Heb.6:18).

"God is not a man, that He should lie..." Num.23:19.

"And also the Glory of Israel will not lie or change His mind..." 1Sam15:29.

"Thy lovingkindness, O LORD, extends to the heavens, thy faithfulness reaches to the skies" Ps.36:5.

"They are new every morning; Great is Thy faithfulness" Lam.3:23.

"...let God be found true, though every man be found a liar..." Rom.3:4.

"God is faithful..." 1Cor.1:9.

"Faithful is He who calls you, and He also will bring it to pass" 1Thess.5:24.

"...God who cannot lie..." Tit1:2.

"...it is impossible for God to lie..." Heb.6:18.

c. God is metaphysically true. God is real and genuine. All other claims to deity are false.

"But the LORD is the true God..." Jer.10:10.

"And this is eternal life that they may know Thee, the only true God..." Jn17:3.

"...and how you turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God" 1 Thess.1: 9.

"...This is the true God and eternal Life" 1Jn5:20.

3. God is Good.

The idea that God is good encompasses a massive amount of truth and numerous characteristics (mercy, longsuffering, grace, love, kindness, gentleness, and possibly even ethical holiness which equals sinlessness and ethical truth which equals faithfulness). While some would classify each of the above as a separate attribute, it is perhaps more logical to view them all as extensions of God's goodness.

"For the LORD is good; His loving-kindness is everlasting, and His faithfulness to all generations" Ps.100:5.

"The LORD is good to all and His mercies are over all His works" Ps.145:9.

"And Jesus said to him, "Why do you call Me good? No one is good except God alone" Mark10:18.

"Every good thing bestowed and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights..." Jam1:17.

a. God is merciful. God's mercy is an expression of His goodness toward those who are in misery or distress. It is similar to pity or compassion (Ps.103:13; 116:5; Is.55:7; Lam. 3:22; Matt.9:13, 36; Lk1:50; Rom.11:32;12:1;15:9; 2Cor.1:3-4; Eph.2:4; Phil.1:8; Tit3:5; Heb.2:17;4:16; Jam5:11; 1Pet. 1:3).

"Just as a father has compassion on his children, so the LORD has compassion on those who fear Him" Ps.103:13.

"The LORD'S lovingkindnesses indeed never cease, for His compassions never fail" Lam.3:22.

"And seeing the multitudes, He felt compassion for them..."Matt.9:36.

"...that He might show mercy to all" Rom.11:32.

"But God, being rich in mercy..."Eph.2:4.

"He saved us, not on the basis of deeds which we have done in righteousness, but according to His mercy..."Tit3:5.

"Let us therefore draw near with confidence to the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy and may find grace to help in time of need" Heb.4:16.

"...who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again" 1Pet.1:3.

b. God is longsuffering. Longsuffering is an expression of God's goodness towards those who deserve punishment. He is patient with those who deserve immediate punishment (Ex.34:6; Num.14:18; Neh. 9:17; Ps.86:15; 103:8; 145:8; Joel 2:13; Jonah 4:2; Nah.1:3; Rom.2:4;3:25;9:22; 1Tim.1:16;2:4; 2Pet. 3:9,15).

... "The LORD, the LORD God, compassionate and gracious, slow to anger..." Ex.34:6.

"The LORD is compassionate and gracious, slow to anger and abounding in loving-kindness" Ps.103:8.

"The Lord is slow to anger..."Nahum1:3.

See also: Rom.2:4, 1Tim.1:16, 2Pet.3:9.

c. God is gracious. God's grace is also an expression of His goodness to those deserving punishment. However, there is a distinction between being longsuffering and being gracious. In being longsuffering, God withholds punishment to those who deserve punishment. On the other hand, being gracious is not just negatively withholding punishment, it is positively showing kindness and favor to those who deserve wrath and punishment. God's grace is undeserved favor, unmerited kindness (Ex.34:6; Jn.1:14,17;Rom.3:24;5:20; Eph.2:7-9; Titus2:11;1Pet.5:10).

... "The LORD, the LORD God, compassionate and gracious..." Ex.34:6.

"...and we beheld His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth....For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth were realized through Jesus Christ" Jn.1:14,17.

... "the surpassing riches of His grace" ...Eph.2:7.

... "the God of all grace" ...1Pet.5:10.

d. God is love. God's love is an expression of His goodness. It is a commitment to do what is best for the objects of His love regardless of the pain or cost. God's love is eternal, sacrificial and unconditional. One could classify kindness and gentleness under love (Jn.3:16;15:13; Rom.5:8; Gal.2:20; 1Jn.3:1;4:8-10).

"For God so loved the world" ...Jn.3:16.

"Greater love has no one than this, that one lay down his life for his friends" Jn.15:13.

"But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were yet

sinner, Christ died for us" Rom.5:8.

... "who loved me, and delivered Himself up for me" Gal.2:20.

... "God is love" 1Jn.4:8.

4. God is Righteous or Just.

Some would combine the attributes of righteousness and holiness, especially ethical holiness. However, in both Hebrew and Greek the words for righteousness differ from the words for holiness. Unlike holiness, righteousness conveys action. To say God is holy means He is separate from sin. He is holy because of what He does not do. To say God is righteous means He acts in righteousness and must demand that all other creatures do so as well. Holiness is more intransitive and pertains to His transcendence. It is what God is. Righteousness has been called God's "transitive holiness." It involves what a Holy God does and insists others do. It pertains more to His immanence. By the righteousness and justice of God we mean that phase of the holiness of God which is seen in His treatment of creatures. God is called righteous or just approximately 112 times in the Old Testament and 44 times in the New Testament (Deut.10:17;32:4; Job37:23; Ps.19:9; 33:5;89:14;92:15; 96:13; 103:6;111:7; Jer. 9:23-24; Jn.17:25; Acts3:14; 17:31; Rom.3:26; 2 Thess.1:5-9; and 1Jn.2:1).

"For all His ways are just; a God of faithfulness and without injustice, righteous and upright is He" Deut.32:4.

"He loves righteousness and justice" ...Ps.33:5.

"Righteousness and justice are the foundation of thy throne" ...Ps.89:14.

... "there is no unrighteousness in Him" Ps.92:15.

... "I am the LORD who exercises lovingkindness, justice, and righteousness on earth" ...Jer.9:24.

"O righteous Father" ...Jn.17:25.

"But you disowned the Holy and Righteous One" ...Acts3:14.

... "an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous" 1Jn.2:1.

5. God is Wise.

To say that God is wise can be different than saying He is omniscient. God is more than an "infinite computer." He knows all, but He also can choose the best means for the best end.

He is wisdom in that He applies His omniscience to the best possible control of the universe (Ps.19:7; Prov.1:7;8:22,27; Rom.16:27; 1Cor.1:24,30).

"The LORD possessed me wisdom at the beginning of His way....When He established the heavens, I wisdom was there" ...Prov.8:22,27.

... "Christ Jesus, who became to us wisdom" ...1Cor.1:30.

6. God is Blessed.

In references to God's inner character, blessed means God is completely and

eternally satisfied with Himself. He is joyful and content with His own perfection. It is best not to view this as an attribute. Rather God is inwardly blessed because of His perfections from His attributes. Human happiness is grounded in this aspect of God's person. Our God, perfect in Person and works, is the source of our satisfaction in life. The sum of His attributes equals perfection. This perfection makes Him inwardly "blessed."

... "the glorious gospel of the blessed God" ... 1Tim.1:11.

... "He who is the blessed and only Sovereign, the King of kings and Lord of lords" 1Tim.6:15.

7. God is Glorious.

The sum of God's perfection results in His internal blessedness and also His external glory. Again, glory is not an attribute in the truest sense. God is glorious in all of His attributes. Humans should recognize God's glory and glorify Him (Ps.24:7-10; 96:3; 138:5; Is.6:3;42:8; Matt.25:31; Jn.1:14;17:5; Rom. 3:23; Eph.1:17; Heb.1:3; Jam2:1).

"I am the LORD, that is My name; I will not give My glory to another" ... Is.42:8.

"And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth" Jn.1:14.

... "that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory" ... Eph.1:17.

"And He the Son is the radiance of His the Father's glory" ... Heb.1:3.

"My brethren, do not hold your faith in our glorious Lord Jesus Christ with an attitude of personal favoritism" Jam2:1.

POST 03. BAPTISM

"Baptidzo" – Greek = "to immerse"; used 115 times in the New Testament.

Baptism means to identify with - to make one with. It means that something is so identified with something else that its nature or character is changed.

Baptism does not save a person's soul. Salvation is by faith alone in Jesus. What washed away our sins is the blood of Jesus, not the water of baptism Rev1/5, 1Jn1/7-9. Water baptism and the holy communion are the only 2 ceremonials ordained by Jesus, none of these save from sin.

'Baptismal regeneration' (being saved through baptism) denies grace, denies the Finished Work of Jesus Christ. It is apostasy and a doctrine of demons.

Water baptism symbolizes the change that has already taken place by believing

in Jesus Christ. When the Holy Spirit placed us in His death and burial, we shared in the likeness of His resurrection, and it already took place at the point of salvation.

At the point of salvation, a vital thing takes place: the baptism OF the Holy Spirit. In Matt.3:11, where it says that Jesus baptizes "WITH the Holy Spirit," the Greek preposition translated to "with" is en, which primarily means "in," or "by means of," and not "by." It refers to the fact that the Spirit was the element, just as the believer is baptized IN water and not just WITH water. The actual identification takes place in God's eyes.

The baptism of the believer in the Church Age is a ritual picture of the real baptism by the Spirit. Ritual baptism must follow salvation - never precede it.

The believer in the early Church was baptized very soon after he was saved. As soon as a person was saved, they were immediately given a long lesson in the Word of God (approximately 6-7 hours).

Baptism is:

--commanded in Matthew 28:19.

--to be practiced by all believers.

--an act of obedience that the Lord commanded.

--a public declaration of the faith of salvation to an unsaved community, as well as a tremendous demonstration of identification in the angelic conflict to the elect and fallen angels.

Because of the seriousness and importance of baptism, a believer should have an understanding of the following before he is baptized:

1. The Finished Work of Jesus Christ.
2. Positional truth.
3. Retroactive positional truth.
4. Current reckoning process of truth.
5. Experiential positional truth.
6. The difference between eternal viewpoint and natural viewpoint.
7. The difference between divine good and self-righteousness.
8. The difference between relationship and fellowship.

...In detail:

1. The Finished Word of Jesus Christ means that on the cross Jesus finished the work of salvation, we can add nothing but only receive, Jn19/30: "It is Finished!"

2. Positional truth means that now you are a child of God, placed in the heavenly places. (see our study "Our position in Christ")

3. Retroactive identification with His death. Believers have a real identification with Christ in His death and in His resurrection (which is retroactive positional truth and current positional truth).

The burial takes place to make sure the death is final - many people don't experience the finality of their death with Christ and never have a burial - they are always bringing up the past, their hurts and wounds, etc, they don't have an understanding of baptism.

4. In reality, baptism means you have died. It is an historical fact. You were buried - it's an historical reality. Your burial is a result of your death in Christ. There isn't anything more to remember about your body - you are dead and are now sharing in current positional truth and experiential positional truth by reckoning that you are dead and alive unto God.

Water baptism is a ritual baptism - the water being symbolic of the Person and the work of Jesus Christ so that when a believer is baptized, they are being identified with the water; therefore, they are identified with the work and Person of Jesus Christ. The person going into the water is saying, in effect, "I am identified with Christ in His death and in His burial." Because of this, the person now rejects self-righteousness, relevant righteousness, good religious trends in his life, bringing up anything about his past unless it can help him if he is ignorant, and trying to be good in the flesh.

5. The burial means victory. No matter what you think or feel - your feelings have no more dominion over divine facts - facts lead the way - feelings are irrelevant.

6. The person coming out of the water is identified with the air that represents identification with Christ in His resurrection.

7. He is seated at the right hand of the Father and the work is finished. Sins are gone and paid for; death has been executed; burial is completed; and resurrection and ascension have taken place.

8. Relationship takes place at the moment of salvation. Everyone enters into a relationship by the baptism of the Spirit into the Body of Christ when they are saved and believe in Jesus. They do not enter into sharing His death, burial, and resurrection until they have grace understanding, understanding of categories, and some understanding of faith rest.

Fellowship takes place at the moment of understanding Finished Work doctrine.

SEVEN BAPTISMS:

Four Actual Baptisms:

1. Baptism of Moses - children of Israel identified with Moses and the cloud as they passed over the Red Sea - 1Cor.10:1-2;

2. Baptism of the Cross or the Cup - Acts 20:22 - 2Cor.5:21 - Jesus Christ drank the cup filled with our sins - poured out by God (His wrath) - identified with our sins - bore them on the Cross and He was made sin for us - 1Pet.2:24.

3. Baptism of the Holy Spirit - not speaking in tongues. Baptism of the Spirit happens at the point of your salvation by God - not a feeling, but a fact - (1Cor.12:13; Acts1:5; Rom.6:3-4; Gal.3; Col.2:12; Eph.4:5) called the one baptism. We are placed (immersed) into the Body of Christ.

4. Baptism of Fire - nothing to do with tongues - Matthew 3:11. It has to do with God's judgment at the Second Advent on all unbelievers at the Battle of Armageddon (Matt.25:31; Matt.25:33; Lk.3:16; 2Thess.1:7-9). God takes all the unbelievers and immerses them forever in the lake of fire.

RITUAL BAPTISMS:

5. Baptism of John - Matt.3:6 and Matt.3:11a - water is symbolic of the Kingdom of God which John preached. The people, when baptized by John, were indicating that they have previously believed in Christ and now they were symbolizing that identification with Jesus' Kingdom by baptism unto repentance.

6. Baptism of Jesus Christ - This was the most unusual baptism: Jesus was not a sinner, but when He went into the water, He identified with God's will (His Father's will). He was saying, "I am immersed unto the Father's will through the Spirit in my humanity." He identified Himself with the Father's will in the execution of salvation in identifying with our sins and our sin - Matthew 3:13-17. We cannot duplicate this baptism.

7. Baptism of the Believer in the Church Age - water represents the Person of Jesus Christ, also His Word (Jn13,10,15/3, Eph5/26, 1Pet1/22). Believers are identified with Christ in His death, burial and resurrection - this symbolizes retroactive and current positional experiential truth - it is the ritual of the real

baptism of the Holy Spirit.

VERSES ON BAPTISM:

---1Pet 3/21 "The like figure ("antitupon" means "symbol", "figure") whereunto baptism doth also now save us ("sozo" in Greek means "to save", but also "to liberate, protect") not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. "--- This verse shows that baptism is a symbol of a spiritual reality and it does not remove sins: the blood of Jesus removes sins: 1Jn1/7-9, Rev.1/5.

---Rom6:4 "Therefore we are buried with him BY BAPTISM INTO DEATH: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life."

---Eph4:5 "One Lord, one faith, ONE BAPTISM" --- 1Cor12/13 is the baptism symbolized by the water baptism.

---1Cor.12:13 "For BY ONE SPIRIT are we all BAPTIZED INTO ONE BODY..." --- THIS IS THE MOST IMPORTANT VERSE ON BAPTISM. It means that the Holy Spirit immerses you into the Body of Christ at the moment of salvation, not at the moment of water baptism. Rom8/9.

---Col.2:12 "BURIED WITH HIM IN BAPTISM, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead."

---Acts22:16 "...BE BAPTIZED, and wash away thy sins by calling on the name of the Lord", the washing of sins is not by water baptism but by calling on the name of Jesus.

---Rom.6:3 "Know ye not, that so many of us as were BAPTIZED INTO JESUS CHRIST WERE BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH?"

---1Co_1:13,14-16 ..."For CHRIST SENT ME NOT TO BAPTIZE BUT TO PREACH THE GOSPEL...", If water baptism was necessary for salvation, Paul would have baptized all believers.

--- 1Cor.15:29 Paul here is speaking of Christians that before being killed for faith and were asking others to get baptized in their name; Paul is not supporting their request (which is not doctrinal) but Paul is applauding their faith in the resurrection.

---Gal.3:27 "For as many of you as have been BAPTIZED INTO CHRIST have put on Christ." Again, baptized into Christ is 1Cor12/13 baptism. When do you put on Christ? When you first believe in Jesus as your Savior.

---Baptism is to be done "in the NAME - singular - of the Father, Son and the Holy Spirit", therefore immerse only once not 3 times.

You are baptized into the Body of Jesus (universal Body which is Jesus' universal church), not into a local church, therefore you don't have to get baptized again if you change your local church. Adventists and different cults (Jehovah Witnesses) add for baptism to the name of the Trinity the name of

their organization, which is not biblical. If you got baptized in a cult, you got baptized into another Jesus 2Cor.11/4 therefore you should get baptized again in a biblical way.

POST 04. THE BEMA – JUDGMENT THRONE OF CHRIST FOR BELIEVERS

Heb.9 :27, "And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this THE JUDGMENT."

II Cor. 5 :10, .. For we must all appear before THE JUDGMENT SEAT of Christ."

As there is more than one resurrection (resurrection of Christ, then resurrection of the dead in Christ at the rapture, then later of the dead unsaved), also there is more than one judgment.

God has appointed His Son Jesus Christ to be the Judge of all the earth Acts 10:42.

The word "BEMA" is taken from games where the contestants would compete for the prize under the careful scrutiny of judges who would make sure that every rule of the contest was obeyed (2Tim.2:5). The victor of a given event who participated according to the rules was led by the judge to the platform called the Bema. There the laurel crown was placed on his head as a symbol of victory (1Cor.9:24-25). Bema was not a place to punish the loser but a platform to recompense the victors.

The Bible speaks of at least seven different judgments:

1. The Savior on the cross being judged for our sins Is.53:5-8.
2. The believers' self-judgment. 1Cor.11:31, "For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged." At Communion and daily the saint judges himself.
3. The judgment of the believers at the BEMA - the subject of this lesson.
4. The judgment of the nations; Matt.25:32 (division of the sheep and the goats.)

5. The judgment of Israel, Ez.20:30-44, post-tribulation.
6. The judgment of angels, Jude6. They are reserved in darkness, waiting.
7. The judgment of the wicked dead, Rev.20:12-the great White Throne Judgment.

I. DESCRIPTION OF THE BEMA-THE JUDGMENT SEAT (third in the list above):

In 2Cor.5:10 BEMA it is translated "the judgment seat of Christ".

It is generally conceded that this judgment will take place in the air. This fact is probably drawn from 1Thess.4:13-17, which speaks of the Second Coming, the first resurrection and then says, "... to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord."

II. TIME OF THE BEMA-THE JUDGMENT SEAT

1. At the first resurrection. Luke14:14, "... for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just."
2. At the Second Coming of Christ. Matt.16 :27, "For the Son of man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and then He shall reward every man according to his works."

III. WHO WILL BE JUDGED AT THE BEMA?

Only believers will be judged at this judgment. In II Cor. 5, the pronoun "we" is used 26 times and in each instance it refers only to believers. See also 1Cor.3/10-15.

IV. WHAT IS BEING JUDGED AT THE BEMA?

This judgment is not a trial to decide the fate either of the saved or unsaved; salvation is a gift Rom.6:23.

The Bible is very plain, Jn3:16-18, that salvation is not the issue. The salvation issue is settled in life by accepting or rejecting Jesus.

At BEMA the believer is being judged for his works. The returning Lord

examines the servants in the use of the one, two or five talents that He has entrusted to them.

Sins committed before or after conversion will not be judged. Heb.10 :17, "And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more." To judge them, God would need to remember them, to dig them up from the lowest sea Micah 7:19.

Heb.11 sees the saints as perfect, for all their sins and imperfections were hidden beneath the blood of Christ.

The believer's sins committed after conversion will not be judged at the Bema either. I John 1:9, confessed sin is forgiven and cleansed forever; unconfessed sin draws chastisement Heb.12:6 and it is washed by walking in the light 1Jn1:7. Jesus has paid even for the believers' unconfessed sins. Which believer can say that he has confessed all his thousands of daily sins? Unconfessed sins break fellowship with God, not relationship (sonship).

1. Our works will be judged. 1Cor.3:13, "Every man's work shall be made manifest. . . and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is." Eccles.12:14, "For God shall bring every work into judgment."
 2. Our words. Matt.12 :36,37, "... That every idle word that men speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment." The believer will not be punished for idle words but he will be ashamed as having missed opportunities to glorify God with his words.
 3. Our thoughts. Matt.15:19,20, "For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts. . .these are the things which defile a man . . ." See Matt. 5 :28, "... looketh. . . lust. . ."
 4. Our secrets. Rom. 2:16, "In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my Gospel."
 5. Our motives:
-Correct-Constrained by His love, 2Cor.5:14.
-Wrong-Self glory, 1Cor.3:21, "Therefore let no man glory in men. "
- ## **V. HOW WILL GOD JUDGE AT THE BEMA?**
- The test of our work on this life is exemplified by Paul as the test through fire upon a construction: if building materials are burned then reward is lost but salvation is not lost; if building materials are not burned then a reward is given. 1Cor.3 :13, "... for the day shall declare it, because it shall be

revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is."

This will be a fair impartial public display of justice. No one will be able to say that God showed favoritism.

Gal.6:7,8, "Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap."

VI. WHAT ARE THE RESULTS OF THE BEMA?

For the works that remain, there will be rewards. For that which is burned, the individual will suffer loss of opportunities of rewards. 1Cor.3:15, "If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire."

"He shall suffer loss" from the context is understood to be loss of eventual rewards that could have been won, not loss of salvation. Such a Christian will be ashamed 1Jn2:28.

See crowns offered as rewards: 2Tim.2:5, 2Tim.4:8, Jam.1:12, 1Pet.5:4, and Rev.2:10. Jam.1:12 .

Building materials are of two classes:

1. Fireproof: gold, silver and precious stones.

--GOLD speaks about the nature of God (see wood covered in gold at the tabernacle, speaking about Jesus being human and God, also about us having human nature and the Holy Spirit living in us); building with gold means that you build in the nature and will of God;

--SILVER speaks of redemption (silver tools used by priests at the tabernacle and silver coins used as a symbolic redemptive fee); building with silver means that you elevate the redemptive sacrifice of Christ in all areas of your life;

--PRECIOUS STONES speaks about the Body of Christ (see the 12 precious stones on the chest and shoulders of the high priest, also 1Pet.2:5); it speaks about being involved in a local church

2. Combustible-wood, hay and stubble; wood speaks about human nature, weak, decays; hay speaks about emotions: can do a great fire but not lasting; stubble speaks about something you can't rely on Is.36:6.

VII. HOW CAN I BE PREPARED TO MEET THE BEMA?

-By constant communion with our Savior Jesus Christ.

-By constant confession of sins (Don't confess the same sin twice. God forgives after the first honest confession 1Jn1:7-9)

-By prayer, study and meditation on the Word of God.

-By constant attention to the will and leading of the Holy Spirit.

-By having a conscience void of offense before God and men, Acts 24:16.

CONCLUSION

To the Christian the Bema should hold no terrors, for it ought to be the best day he has ever had. It will be his crowning day.

1Cor.4:5, "... and then shall every man have praise of God." Much of our works may be burned, but God will find at least one thing to praise and reward.

POST 05. WILLIAM BRANHAM

He has about 2 million followers, mostly in the third world. He was born in 1906 and died in a car accident in 1965.

QUESTION: Was Branham a false teacher, a cult leader?

ANSWER: YES. And here is why:

First of all, we don't judge people when we point them as false teachers, but we discern their false teachings and we point them out to the flock of Jesus, just as Paul did in 2Timothy2/17 about 2 false teachers, Hymanaeus and Philetus. We only touch here on beliefs Branham made public.

1. BRANHAM DENIED THAT JESUS IS GOD:

Branham said: "He was Jesus when He was born. But when the Holy Spirit came upon Him after His baptism, He was anointed with God. God was in Him, 'cause He came to fulfill the Word." --The Messiah, January 17, 1961 (tape

#61-0117)

“And this little Boy, twelve-year-old Child, no wisdom at all, why, but just a twelve-year-old Boy... The Father didn’t dwell in Him at that time, because He came on the day when He baptized Him; he saw the Spirit of God coming down, and went in Him.” –Paradox, February 6, 1964 (tape #64-0206B

“The Spirit left Jesus in Gethsemane and He became just a man– When God looked down upon the body... The Spirit left Him in the Garden of Gethsemane; He had to die a man.” –It Is the Rising of the Sun, April 18, 1965 (tape #65-0418M)

Branham’s teaching is a variation of a second century heresy taught by Sabellius know as Modalistic Monarchianism.

2. BRANHAM BELIEVED BAPTISM SHOULD BE DONE IN JESUS' NAME ONLY:

Branham claimed that proper baptism was needed to avoid the “Mark of the Beast” of denominational churches and escape the danger of missing the rapture and entering the Tribulation. He wrote: "Proper baptism must be in the name of Jesus only. Baptism with the Trinitarian formula of Matthew 28:18 (“in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost”) is unacceptable to God".

If an incorrect formula was spoken during baptism, Branham felt the convert would go into darkness. “But a tritheist, triune baptism was never recognized in the Church, the New Testament... Now you know what to do, that’s right; and if you refuse to walk in Light when Light’s brought forth, you turn to darkness. Right! Amen!” –Conduct, Order, Doctrine Q and A, pp. 178, 181, 182, 184, 190).

3. BRANHAM MADE FALSE PROPHECIES:

"I sincerely believe and maintain as a private student of the Word, along with divine inspiration that 1977 ought to terminate the-World systems and usher in the millenium." (Seven Church Ages Page 322)

4. BRANHAM PREACHED THAT HE WAS CARRIED BY THE SPIRIT THROUGHOUT HISTORY:

"I preached with Moses and war-with Noah and warned the people of the oncoming judgment, to be a real Christian. I was with Moses at the burning bush; I saw the Pillar of Fire; I saw His glory. I was with Moses up there in the wilderness. To be a Christian, I have to be identified with everything God was, to be a Christian. I seen His glory; I heard His voice. Don't try to explain it away from me now, 'cause I was there. I know what I'm talking about. I have

seen what happened...

I was at the Red Sea ...I stood by Mount Sinai ...I ate manna with them out there. I drank from that Rock; I'm still doing it tonight...I was with John the Baptist ...I was with the 120 in the Upper Room ...I was identified there. I'm one of them. I was identified; I got the same experience they had. I was there when it happened, to be a true Christian.” (THE MIGHTY GOD UNVEILED BEFORE US p.27).

5. BRANHAM PREACHED THAT EVE HAD SEX WITH THE SERPENT AND PRODUCED OFFSPRING, CAIN:

Branham taught that Eve's sin in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 3) was sexual sin. According to Branham, Eve was seduced into a sexual relationship with the serpent and became impregnated with her son Cain, which contradicts Genesis 4/1 which says Adam had sex with Eve, not Satan. Branham wrote:

“Here is what actually happened in the Garden of Eden. The Word says that Eve was beguiled by the serpent. She was actually seduced by the serpent. He was as close to being a human that his seed could, and did mingle with that of the woman and cause her to conceive.” (The Original Sin, pp. 2, 3).

"Since THREE sons were born from TWO acts of Adam, You know POSITIVELY that ONE of those three WAS NOT the son of Adam - - - The truth of the matter is that eve had two sons in her womb TWO sons (twins) from separate impregnation's. She was carrying twins, with Cain's conception sometime previous to that of Abel's." (W. M. Branham, An Exposition of The Seven Church Ages, pp. 98, 100-101, also 'The Toronto Blessing', Stephen Sizer, 1990).

'The serpent's seed was Cain and all his descendants. They are predestined for Hell. The Godly seed is Seth and his descendants who have been revealed by their call to Branham's ministry. A third group, represented by those still in denominational churches have freewill to choose Heaven or Hell. The Godly seed are the Bride of Christ and will be raptured before Tribulation.

Denominations are or eventually will be the Mark of the Beast and those who remain therein will go through the Tribulation.' (Dictionary of Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements, p. 96, also "William Branham, The Original Sin", pp. 2, 3)

“Eve’s eating was adultery with the serpent. Remember, he was not a snake at this point. That curse came after the act. ... It was not an apple that caused Adam and Eve to realize they were naked. But it was a sex act. ... The serpent was an upright handsome creature. He was, in fact, ‘the missing link’ that science even in their unspiritual wisdom, can see is missing ‘between man and monkey.’ ... Satan used this creature to get himself into the Human race.” (Was

it an Apple? (Lima, Oh: Bible Believers of Lima).

"The serpent is that missing person between the chimpanzee and the man, 'cause, listen, notice this now, that the serpent was not a reptile. 23-4 What did he do? He begin making love to Eve. And he lived with her as a husband. And she saw it was pleasant, so she went and told her husband; but she was already pregnant by Satan. And she brought forth her first son whose name was Cain, the son of Satan." Now, this serpent, when he stood there... This great big giant of a fellow stood up there. He was guilty of committing adultery with Adam's wife. Where's sin lay today?... " (William Branham The Serpent's Seed delivered Sunday evening, September 28th 1958 at the Branham Tabernacle in Jeffersonville, Indiana, U.S.A.)

6. BRANHAM DID NOT BELIEVE THAT HELL IS ETERNAL

"Satan - - awaits his time of eternal annihilation - We believe that he will absolutely be done completely away and annihilated." (W. M. Branham, The Revelation of the Seven Seals, pp. 28, 48; W. M. Branham, An Exposition of the Seven Church Ages, pp. 134-135).

7. BRANHAM BELIEVED HE WAS ELIJAH THE PROPHET:

"He was Elijah the prophet, the seventh angelic messenger to the Laodicean Church Age (Footprints on the Sands of Time, p. 620)"

8. BRANHAM BELIEVED MILLIONS WILL ENTER HEAVEN EVEN WITHOUT BEING BORN AGAIN

"Multitudes who were not born again will go into eternal life." (SCA, 266,13.)

9. BRANHAM DID FAKE HEALINGS:

In a Winnipeg crusade, a newspaper told of many healings. Later, reporters checked and found all had become worse or died. It was a form of mass hysteria and hypnotism where people see what they want to see. With slight of hand and mind he created the mirage of healing and claimed to discern cancer through vibrations and swelled hands. He prayed for people and declared the cancers dead then said they would be sick for a few days until poisons came out of their bodies. Did Jesus ever say that to people? Branham left town well healed in his wallet but his patients died.

www.wayoflife.org/index_files/william_branhams_bogus_healings.html

10. BRANHAM SPOKE IN 'TONGUES', YET HE WAS UNSAVED

Branham claimed to speak in angelic languages COD, 554:276-277, 298 (ask me for the study "Angel's languages or national languages"). However, he was not born again, in the light of his beliefs; he did not have the Holy Spirit Rom8/9, but he faked miracles and speaking in tongues to fool others that he is

a true prophet of God.

11. BRANHAM WAS INVOLVED IN OCCULT

Another of Branham's teachings was that the Zodiac and the Egyptian pyramids were equal to the Scriptures in the revelation of God's Word (Branham, Adoption, Jeffersonville, IN: Spoken Word Publications, pp. 31, 104).

Websites of interest:

www.letusreason.org/Latrain4.htm

www.patheos.com/blogs/amsanchezwalsh/2013/06/the-curious-life-and-death-of-william-branham/

www.culthelp.info/index.php?

option=com_content&task=view&id=127&Itemid=8

<http://jesus-messiah.com/html/branham.html>

<http://westerntractmission.org/T/Occ/Branham-TruthorError.shtml>

<http://acfar.org/william-branham-healing-and-heresy.aspx>

www.apologeticsindex.org/5870-william-branham

<http://wmbranham.net/index.html>

www.christswitness.com/branham.php

www.forgottenword.org/branham.html

www.christswitness.com/branham.php

POST 06. PROOFS FOR THE ETERNAL SECURITY OF THE BELIEVER IN JESUS CHRIST

1. The believer has everlasting or eternal life - John 5:24, 10:28
2. The believer is born of God, can't be 'unborn' - John 1:12-13
3. Christ will raise every believer up at the last day - John 6:44-47
4. The believer has already passed from death unto life - Jn 5:24
5. The believer is not the object of God's wrath - John 3:36
6. Believer are God's sheep - John 10:2-4
7. The believer will not listen to nor follow a stranger, but will flee from him - John 10:5
8. The believer is known of God - John 10:14

9. The believer listens to the voice of the shepherd - John 10:27
10. The believer is in Christ's hand and cant be removed -Jn10:28
11. The believer is in the Father's hand and cannot be plucked out - John 10:29
12. The shepherd is charged with the responsibility of keeping the sheep - John 10:11-14
13. The believer is not condemned - John 3:18
14. The believer shall never thirst - John 4:14
15. The believer will keep Christ's commandments - John 14:23
16. The believer is secure because of Christ's prayer - Jn17:9-12
17. The believer shall never die - John 11:26
18. The believer will be kept from the evil - John 17:15
19. The believer will be with Christ in glory - John 17:24
20. The believer shall never hunger - John 6:35
21. The believer will in no wise be cast out - John 6:37
22. Christ will not lose a single believer - John 6:39
23. Christ will raise up the believer at the last day - John 6:38-40
24. Whosoever eats the bread of life shall never die - John 6:51
25. The Holy Spirit abides in the believer forever - John 14:16-17
26. It is the Father's will that Christ should lose none - Jn 6:39
27. Because one cannot be unborn - John 3:5
28. The believer will follow Christ - John 10:27
29. The believers continue with God - 1 John 2:19
30. The believer's faith overcomes the world - 1 John 5:4
31. Because of the record that God hath given - 1 John 5:10-11
32. The believer is like Christ - 1 John 3:2
33. The believer is kept by the power of God - 1 Peter 1:5
34. The man who believes shall be saved - Acts 16:31
35. The believer has been saved - Ephesians 2:8-9
36. The believer is hid by God in Christ - Colossians 3:3
37. The believer shall not come into condemnation - John 5:24
38. There is now no condemnation for the believer - Romans 8:1
39. The believer is sealed by the Holy Spirit - Ephesians 1:13
40. The believer is sealed for a definite time, the day of redemption, or the resurrection of the body - Ephesians 4:30
41. The believer lives and abides forever - 1 Peter 1:23
42. The believer is dead to sin - Romans 6:2
43. The believer will appear with Christ in glory - Colossians 3:4
44. The life of the believer is Christ's life - Colossians 3:4
45. Christ cant die again,so the believer is eternally secure- Rom6:9-10
46. The believer is saved through faith not by works - Eph2:8-9
47. Faith is a gift from God – Eph 2:8-9
48. The believer is not saved by what he does, but by what Christ has done for him - Titus 3:5, Romans 4:5
49. Salvation is a free gift, not a wage for works - Romans 6:23
50. The believer's hope is a living hope - 1 Peter 1:3
51. The believer's hope will not fade away or grow dim -1Pet1:4-5
52. The believer's hope is reserved in heaven for him - 1 Peter1:4
53. The believer's inheritance is incorruptible - 1 Peter 1:4
54. The believer's inheritance cannot be defiled - 1 Peter 1:4
55. The believer is kept through faith - 1 Peter 1:4-5
56. The believer to be revealed in the last time - 1 Peter 1:5 Also the believer is more than conqueror through Christ - Romans 8:37
57. The believer is justified by faith,saved from wrath - Rom 5:9
58. Nothing can separate the believer from Christ - Rom8:38-39
59. Christ will complete our salvation until the end- Philippians 1:6
60. The believer preserved spirit, soul, and body - 1 Thess5:23
61. God cannot lie - Titus 1:2
62. Jesus is able to save unto the uttermost - Hebrews 7:25
63. The believer is born of incorruptible seed - 1 Peter 1:23
64. The believer is perfected forever - Hebrews 10:14
65. The believer believes unto the saving of his soul -Heb10:38-39
66. Believer made righteous through Christ's obedience - Rom5:18
67. All things work together for good to the believer - Rom8:28
68. Because the believer is so helpless that he cannot place his sins upon Christ. God must do it for him - Isaiah 53:6
69. Christ did not come to help us, but to save us - Luke 19:10
70. Because God, not being a man, cannot lie - Numbers 23:19
71. Because His mercy endures forever - Psalm 136
72. Believer will bear the image of the heavenly - 1 Cor15:49
73. Believer is preserved unto the heavenly kingdom - 2 Tim 4:18
74. Believer is object of God's mercy, not wrath – Eph2:4, Jn3:36
75. Because a sealed and witnessed transaction is final - Eph1:13
76. Salvation is obtained, not attained - Hebrews 9:12
77. Because the believer is a new creation - Ephesians 4:24
78. The Father reckons the sinner saved – Rom6:3-5, Eph2:4-6
79. All believers will be changed at Christ's coming - 1Cor15:51-52
80. Because of the "MUST" of 1 Corinthians 15:53 - 1 Cor15:23
81. The power of God is not limited – Mat28:18-19, 1Pet1:5
82. The saints are preserved forever - Psalms 37:28
83. Nothing can separate us from the love of Christ - Romans 8:35
84. Because God will not forget the believer - Isaiah 49:15
85. A new everlasting covenant in His blood - Jeremiah 32:40
86. Because believer has ceased from his own works - Heb4:10
87. Sanctified once for all through the sacrifice of JC - Heb10:10
88. Believer has been redeemed (past tense) - 2Pet1:18-19
89. Believer's salvation is begun and finished by Christ - Heb12:2

90. Salvation is by grace, not grace+works - Romans 11:6
91. Christ intercedes for believers – Rom8:37, Hebrews 7:25
92. Because God predestined believers in Christ according to His foreknowledge before the foundation of the world to be conformed to the image of his Son, and then, in time, He calls and justifies us, and finally He will glorify us –Rom8:29-30,Eph1:5,7,11,13, 2Cor2:13
93. Because salvation IS salvation - Hebrews 5:9, Hebrews 7:25
94. The believer cannot perish - John 3:16
95. God's promise that through the offering of Christ He will put away the believer's sins, and will forget them - Heb10:17
96. Because God is for us! - Romans 8:31
97. God corrects His children, not sends them to Hell - 1 Cor11:31
98. God allows His children to suffer loss of rewards in Heaven rather than exiling them to Hell - 1 Cor3:11-15, Heb12:6-11
99. God allows His children to suffer shame at His coming rather than exiling them to Hell - 1 John 2:28
100. Because God is greater than our heart - 1 John 3:20
101. God is able to save and keep us - 2 Timothy 1:12, Jude 1:24
102. Because the Bible says we have eternal life - 1 John 5:13
103. The believer is part of the Body of Christ forever – Eph5:30
104. Our salvation results from the Son's covenant with the Father
105. We have the life of Christ which is eternal, perfect – Col3:4
106. We are placed in Christ forever not temporarily – Col3:3
107. Our faith in Jesus overcomes the world, not works – 1Jn5:4
108. Adoption can't be reversed – Rom8:15, Gal4:5, Eph1:5
109. All believers will be resurrected/raptured 1Thes4/17.....etc....

POST 07. ANGELS' TONGUES OR NATIONAL LANGUAGES?

Etymology: Greek word "glossa" means "tongue" as organ and also "spoken language". In Acts2/5-11 there are listed 16 nationalities that heard 'the wonderful things of God in our own mother tongues (languages)'; in Revelations it speaks of 'people from every tribe and tongue (languages)': 5/9, 7/9, 10/11, 11/9, 13/7, 14/6, 17/15. "Glossa" means always national language in Acts and in Revelations. In modern English usage of ancient word 'tongue' denoting the action is replaced by 'language' and 'tongue' should only be used

for the organ. French and Romanian translate 'tongue' (as organ) and 'language' using the same word, just as in Greek.

Some believe that speaking in angelic languages is a proof of having received the Holy Spirit but 1Cor.12/29-30 says: "are they all apostles?...are they all teachers?...DO THEY ALL SPEAK IN LANGUAGES?" The answer to all these questions is NO!! Therefore not all Christians receive the gift of speaking in languages. True assurance of having received the Holy Spirit is seen in Rom8/9 and Galatians 5/22-23, not in speaking in languages. In many situations in Acts languages are not mentioned when some received the Holy Spirit as in Acts8/14-17, Acts8/38. In Mark 16/17-18 Jesus says that those who believe in Him shall speak in new languages, but it also says that they will also cast out devils, heal the sick, drink poison and will not be harmed; I do believe in these promises of Jesus, but all these miracles do not happen to all Christians and at all times. (In Romanian prisons many Christians have been killed by poisoning. If you pretend to speak in angels' languages, please do not drink poison to prove to me that you truly speak in tongues!)

Some believe they speak in angels' languages, using 1Cor13/1 but there Paul says: "though (if) I would speak in languages of humans and of angels", word 'though' is εἰ in Greek, it is a conditional particle, correct translation is "if" not 'though'; the same word is translated "if" in: Mat4/9, 5/13, 5/23, 6/14, Rom7/3 and in other 290 verses. Romanian and French bibles translate it "if", not "though". The conditions: 'if I would speak in languages of men and angels', 'if I knew all mysteries and all knowledge' (and Paul didn't know all mysteries, see 1Cor8/2 and 13/9, also surely he didn't have all knowledge – 'gnosis' in Greek, which means science), 'if I would have all the faith so as to move mountains', all these mean: 'if I had these - and I don't – but I have not love, I am nothing'. Paul didn't say he spoke in languages of angels but simply said, 'if I did speak in all the human languages and in languages of angels but I have not love, I am nothing'. His point is that love is more important than speaking in all kinds of languages. Love is the much better way he spoke of in 1Cor12/31 and described in the following verses in chapter 13.

Paul said, "If I spoke in human languages"...; there are 6600 languages in the world, but Paul didn't speak all; in 1Cor14/18 he said he spoke in languages more than all the Corinthians combined, as in his travels he met peoples of different languages so God gave him by miracle the capacity to speak many languages to preach the Gospel to many.

1Corinthians14 gives more details on the subject:

- v2 he who speaks in another language is not understood by others that do not speak that language; part b of the verse says "nobody understands him" because the respective language is unknown to them, so he should talk to God only
- v5 he who preaches is greater than one speaking in a language unknown to hearers, unless that language is translated and thus becomes preaching
- v6 what use to speak in a language that brings no benefit to the hearer?

--v7-11 all languages have words that can be understood, or else those languages are "speaking in the wind"; Paul here addresses the pagan practice of gibbering, so called 'languages' by pagans (see further)

--v14 if I pray in a language (unknown to one speaking it, as understood from the context), then my spirit prays but the mind does not benefit: it is what happened in the Catholic church from around 600AD until 1965, as Latin was used in liturgy without most people understanding the Latin language, as it became slowly a dead language, out of use.

--v15 I desire therefore to pray with the spirit but also with my understanding (or mind, intellect, "nous" in Greek) which implies a praying in a language that the speaker understands;

--v16 if you pray in a foreign language, how will the unlearned say "Amen"? "Unlearned" in Greek is "idiotes", meaning "ignorant", it implies that the unlearned has not learned that language which could be learned; if the speaker was speaking in a heavenly language of angels, instead of 'ignorant' it should have been said "one lacking the gift of understanding".

--v16,17 purpose of preaching or prayer, even in languages, is edification or teaching, which implies translation of language for understanding;

--v18 "I speak in languages more than you all" combined—means that Paul spoke many languages; not in terms of time but of number of languages

--v19 better 5 understood words than 10.000 in an unknown language

--v20 one that wants to speak in a foreign language without others understanding anything is 'childish', immature

--v21-25 for the unbeliever languages are a sign ('miracle', Greek word "semeion", used 77 times in New Testament); vain babbelings or gibbering are never a miracle for the unbeliever; a foreigner speaking in someone's mother language without ever having learned the language is indeed a miracle; there are tribes of 100 people that are the only ones speaking a certain language on earth, so an outsider is easily recognized and him speaking perfectly their language without one of them teaching it unto him is a clear miracle that the unbeliever can't deny.

Verse 21 quotes Isaiah28/11-12 where God promised to Israel the miracle of speaking in languages and He says that Israel will still not listen and indeed all Israel didn't listen to God but accused the disciples of being drunk, only 3000 believed (see Acts2/1-41); the miracle of speaking in other national languages can happen at any time in God's sovereign will and will happen again on a large scale as in Acts 2 in the near future after the rapture through the 144.000 Jewish evangelists (Rev7)

--v27 if some speak in (other) language, they should speak 2 or at the most 3, one after the other (not in the same time); one should translate

--v28 if there is no translator, he should keep quiet in the church; it means that tongues are not for personal use but for others' benefit through teaching with the help of a translator. 1Cor12/7 says also that the gifts of the Spirit are for

others' benefit, not for personal benefit

--v32 the spirits of the prophets are submitted to the prophets, v33 for God is not the God of disorder or confusion; therefore one can't stand at once in church and shout some "new prophecy from God" mixing some "tongues-babbelings" as many often do; speaking as a medium possessed by a spirit is not from God but from demons (1Sam28 the witch of Endor)

OTHER POINTS TO PONDER:

--Mat.6/7 Jesus forbids vain repetitions in prayer;

--all believers are priests with free access to God in prayer (1Pet2/5,9) without a need of a special miracle gift for prayer; many prayers are recorded in the Bible and all have understandable words, not in 'tongues' or babbling; read the prayer of Jesus in John17

--some say they pray in the language of angels so that Satan could not understand the prayer, forgetting that Satan is an angel as well (a fallen one of course), forgetting that God is a loving Father who hears and understands any language you speak (Shona, English, German or other) and He chases away demons to hear your prayer (James4/7, Mat4/10-11)

--many are like Thomas, in need of a miracle to support their faith but Jesus said, "blessed are they that didn't see (miracles) and believed"; many try to manufacture miracles by "speaking in tongues" to convince themselves and others that they are spiritual.

People from ancient history wrote about the practice of "babbling in an ecstatic state", see Virgil of the first century writing about pagan priestess on the Isle of Delos, see also National Geographic Society in "Greece and Rome" page 171, also Christian theologian Chrisostom wrote of such babbling of pagans in the 4th century; Joseph Smith, who started the Mormons' cult, spoke in "tongues" (see "Speaking in tongues" by Joseph Dillow page 173); many false religions and past nations practice or have practiced ecstatic babblings: ancient Phoenicians, Greeks, Muslims, Mormons, Tibetans, Borneo cults, voodoo demon-worshippers in Benin; many Christians testified of "speaking in tongues" even years before getting saved, when they did not have yet received the Holy Spirit (see testimonies gathered by Miles, in "Introduction to Christian Doctrine", p3; I personally also know of such testimonies).---

POST 08. THE CHURCH

I. INTRODUCTION AND DEFINITION

The Greek word for church is EKKLESIA from which we derive 'ecclesiastical', 'ek' meaning "out of" and 'kaleo', meaning "to call."; called out from the world unto God. James, in Acts 15:14, refers to God's work for this age as being that of "taking from among the gentiles a people for His name." They are united with Jews to form a new group, the Church, or Church of God (Eph.3:6,10 and 1Cor.10:32 which give three categories of people, Jew, gentile, and church of God, and 1Pet.2:9 which refers to "a people for God's own possession.")

--"Church" might refer to the UNIVERSAL Church or a LOCAL church. The universal Church is the entire group of believers in the Lord Jesus (between Pentecost Acts1:8 and the Rapture 1Thes4:17). The universal Church includes people who have died and are in heaven, as well as, believers who are on earth. The Bible likens it not to an organization but to an organism, "Christ's body." Several passages refer to this universal Church. (See 1Cor.12:28; 15:9; Eph.5:23-27, 32, Eph.1:21-23, 1Cor.10:32.)

"And I also say to you that you are Peter ('Petros' is 'Peter', in Greek means stone), and upon this rock ('Petra' means rock) I will build My church; and the gates of Hades (hell) shall not overpower it" Matt.16:18.

"...to the general assembly and church of the first-born who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of righteous men made perfect" Heb. 12:23. All these "enrolled in heaven", all those saved, are members of the Church.

--The Church in its entirety is invisible. It includes both the living and the dead. It can never be brought to assembly at one place or at the same time before the Rapture. By contrast, the local church is the visible manifestation of the universal Church. Obviously, the local church excludes that portion of the universal Church that has died and gone to be with the Lord. Unlike the universal Church, the local church can have unbelievers associated temporarily with it. A majority of the approximately one hundred fifteen uses of the word ekklesia in the New Testament refer to a local church or local churches (the church in Jerusalem, Acts8:1;11:22; the churches of Galatia, 1Cor.16:1; the church of Macedonia, 2Cor.8:1; the churches of the Thessalonians, 1Thess1:1, the 7 churches in the Book of Revelations chapters 2-3, the churches in the epistles etc.).

Therefore someone who stays home watching church services on Christian TV is disobeying the plan of God by not attending a local church; excuses are: "I can pray at home", "I am part of the universal church", "churches around here have hurt me...". Such a Christian is as a sheep without a flock: he lacks pastoral care and the edification that is only available in the church Eph4:11,12; this believer also robs the other believers from benefiting of his spiritual gifts 1Cor12:12-31; he fails to hear what Jesus has to say to a specific church (as Jesus spoke to the 7 churches in Revelations).

II. WORD PICTURES OF THE UNIVERSAL CHURCH

A. The Shepherd and the Sheep

The Old Testament pictures the people of God as sheep, with the LORD being their shepherd (Psa.23:1;74:1; 78:52; 79:13; 80:1; 95:7; 100:3; Isa.40:11; Jer.23:1; Ezek.34; Zech.13:7). In the lesson of the good shepherd Christ teaches that He was bringing His sheep out of the fold (Judaism) and that He had other sheep of a different fold (gentiles). These would be united to form a new flock (see John 10:16). Christ is the head of this new flock, called the church (see Acts 20:28). Jesus is the Chief Shepherd (1Pet.5:4; see also 1Pet.2:25), and the Great Shepherd (Heb.13:20). Pastors (shepherds) are His representatives or under-shepherds (Acts20:28; Eph.4:11; 1Pet.5:2-3).

The picture of a shepherd and sheep teaches that Christ is the authority over the church (just as God the Father was the shepherd of Israel). He offers protection, guidance, and nurture to believers. Believers, as sheep, tend to wander and need our Shepherd's wisdom and strength.

B. The Head and Body

A second common Biblical figure for the church is that of a body with Christ as the Head. (See Rom12:5, 1Cor.10:17, 12:12-27; Eph.2:16; 3:6,10; 4:4, 12, 16; 5:23, 30; 6:15-16; Col.1:18,24, 2:19; 3:15.)

C. The Bride and Groom

The Old Testament likens the relationship between God and Israel as one of husband and wife. Usually, there is a mention of Israel being an unfaithful wife with the promise that she will eventually be restored (see Isa.50:1; Jer.2:2; 31:32; Ezek.16:32; Hosea 2:2ff.; Isa.54:5-8; 62:4-5).

The imagery of the bridegroom occurs repeatedly in the Gospels. Christ assumes the figure of the groom while His followers, particularly John the Baptist, have the role of friends of the groom. (See Matt.9:15; 25:1-13; Mark 2:19-20; Luke5:34-35; John3:29; also Rom7:3-4, 2Cor11:2, Eph5:22-31, Rev19:7-9, Rev21:2,9, 22:17.)

Through the Scriptures addressed to the Church, it becomes clear that Christ is as a groom who is engaged to His bride, the Church. In Jewish culture, a betrothal was much more binding than is a modern engagement. Nothing can ever break the covenant between Christ and His Church. The Church is now betrothed to Christ, and this is a relationship that cannot be broken. It culminates in the marriage of the Lamb in the heavenly city.

D. The Temple, Household, or Building with Christ as the Cornerstone

There are probably different shades of truth intended by these overlapping figures. The comparison of a church to a temple conveys the truth that God Himself through the Holy Spirit indwells the Church – and individual believers, just as God took up residence in the Old Testament tabernacle. Verses:

1Cor3:16, 6:19, 2Cor.6:16 and Eph2:19-22)

-- Ps.118:22ff. refers to a “stone which the builders rejected (that) has become the chief corner stone.” Christ claimed that Psalm 118 teaches about Himself (Matt.21:42ff.; Mark12:10ff.; and Luke20:17). Peter also found the fulfillment of Psalm 118 in the Lord Jesus Christ (Acts4:11). Christ is the cornerstone. The 12 apostles and the prophets are the foundation. 1Cor3:9-11, Eph2:19-22, 1Pet2:4-5, Rev.21:14

The comparison of the Church to a “household of faith” is closely related to the figure of a temple or building. Sometimes all the terms are included in the same passage (e.g., Gal6:10, 1Pet4:17, Eph.2:19-22: household, v. 19; building, v. 21; temple, v. 21). The concept of a household speaks of unity and a family relationship.

E. A Priesthood with Christ as the Great High Priest

The doctrine of the priesthood of believers was one of the three major tenets of the reformation, along with justification by faith alone and the doctrine that Scripture alone and not church tradition is the final authority. Protestants objected to the Roman Catholic practice of giving confession to a human priest or praying to some dead saint as intermediary between God and a believer. Also, they objected to the philosophy that Scripture should only be studied in ancient languages by a class of priests. They believed that God wanted common people to study the Bible in their own language. (This did not, however, mean the Reformers believed scholarship was unnecessary or that every man should have equal authority in governing the church or teaching its doctrine.) All believers are priests 1Pet2:5,9, Rev1:6, 5:9-10, 20:6.

The book of Hebrews stresses that Jesus Christ is the Great High Priest for believers. He is the only perfect and final mediator between God and man (see 1 Tim. 2:5). He offered the perfect sacrifice to end all sacrifices and bring about a lasting relationship between God and man without any further need for

continual animal sacrifices or a special priesthood. (See also Heb.2:17; 5:5-6, 10; 7:17, 26; 9:11; 10:11-12, 21.)

At the time of the Law’s introduction, God promised to make Israel a Kingdom of Priests; “if you will indeed obey my voice...” (Ex.19:5-6). However, Israel broke the Old Covenant (The Law of Moses) and, therefore, lost the privilege of becoming a kingdom of priests. Later Israel rejected her Messiah. Based upon the blood of Christ, God offers a new covenant that is now in force with the Church (and will be eventually ratified with the nation of Israel). All in the Church, i.e., all believers, have been made a kingdom of priests with Christ as the High Priest.

Because all believers are priests, they all have the privilege of direct access to God without any need to pray through a human mediator (Eph.2:18).

Furthermore, it is God’s will that all believers have access to His Word in their own respective languages in order to develop personal convictions and validate doctrines from teachers in the church (Acts17:11; 1 Jn.4:1).

Priests have the obligation to offer sacrifices. The New Testament mentions at least three sacrifices that believer-priests should offer.

First, we should offer OURSELVES AS A LIVING SACRIFICE (Rom.12:1).

Next, God wants us to offer up willingly our WEALTH to advance His work (Phil.4:18).

Finally, believer-priests are to render a sacrifice of PRAISE and WORSHIP not only Sunday in church with our mouths, but with our heart all the time (Heb.13:15-16).

F. The Pillar of Truth

The imagery of the Church as a pillar of truth 1Tim.3:15 ought to be very dear to those in Bible teaching churches. A local church has a responsibility to preserve the truth in the midst of a dark world (see Phil.2:15, 2Tim.2:2). One of the foremost responsibilities of the church is that of teaching the Scriptures.

III. THE ORIGIN OF THE UNIVERSAL CHURCH

In Matt.16:18, the Lord considered the Church to be a future institution: “I WILL BUILD My church.” In John 17:11 and 21, Christ prayed that all believers WOULD become one. According to 1Cor.12:12-13, the oneness in the body of Christ, the Church, comes about by Spirit baptism. Therefore, the origin of the Church must be traced back to the beginning of the Holy Spirit’s baptizing ministry.

Throughout the gospels Spirit baptism is presented as a future work. At the ascension, the Lord said that Spirit baptism would occur “not many days from now” (Acts1:5). Peter in Acts11:15-16 teaches that Spirit baptism had already occurred and did so “at the beginning.” Therefore, the Church was formed not

long after the events in Acts 1:5 but long before the times of Acts 11:15,16, at Pentecost in Acts 2.

IV. THE CHURCH AS A UNIQUE WORK OF GOD

1. The Importance of “DISPENSATIONALISM”

Dispensationalism is a school of thought that maintains that God’s work in the world has been operated by different systems or administrations (Dispensations: Innocence, Conscience, Promise, Law, Church, Millennial Kingdom, followed by Eternal Kingdom; in all these salvation is received by grace on the basis of the sacrifice of Christ, some looking forward to the cross in time, others backwards). Ask me for a more detailed study on dispensations.

Those who confuse God’s various administrations will make serious mistakes in secondary areas of doctrine. Those who do not realize that the Holy Spirit works differently in the church administration may, for example, believe that Luke 11:13 teaches we must plead with God in order to obtain the Holy Spirit. This verse, however, pertains to the disciples who were living under the Law dispensation when not all believers were indwelt by the Holy Spirit. Denominations that call clergy “priests” confuse the difference between Judaism and the Church. Under the Law, believers HAD a priesthood (Jesus sent someone he had healed to a priest Mat.8:4). Under the Church, believers ARE a priesthood. Furthermore, it is important to realize that the “servants” in the gospels who are cast into outer darkness (e.g., Matt. 8:12; 25:30; Luke 12:46, etc.), refer to unbelieving Israelites under the Law of Moses, not to believing servants in the church. Thus, the doctrine of Eternal Security need not be compromised. Example after example could be given to show errors that will result from a failure to distinguish between the dispensations (administrations), especially between the dispensations of Law, Church, and Kingdom. See Rom.6:14,7:4,10:4,Jn.1:17,2Cor.3:7-8,11, Gal.3:24-25, Eph.2:15,Col.2:14,Heb.7:11-19,22,8:7,13. See our study "Old Covenant vs. New Covenant". Many Christians mix these up.

2. The Church is UNDER A COVENANT between God the Father and Jesus and beneficiaries of this covenant are those who believe in Jesus: 2 Sam.7:12-16, Psalms 89:3-4, Psalms 89:28-29, Psalms 89:33-37, Mat.26:28. The word "covenant" in Greek is "diatheke", which can also be translated "testament"; we are beneficiaries of a testament through faith in Jesus, we are not in a works or merits contract with God.

The Old Testament prophets also spoke of a New Covenant that would be made with Israel. The New Covenant is based upon Christ’s blood (Matt. 26:28). It is in force with the Church but will eventually also be ratified with the nation of Israel (see also Heb.8:7-13). This New Covenant is unconditional. It cannot be

broken, and thus, guarantees a future for Israel. This means a Kingdom dispensation will follow after the present Church dispensation. Amos 9:11, Jer.31:31-37, Isa.55:3, Jer.30:8-9, Hos.3:4-5, Jer.32:40, Ezek.36:24-26, 37:12-14, Isa.2:2-4,60:3,5.

The Old Testament promises that Israel will be the center of a worldwide and enduring Kingdom. Unless we are to believe that either God is a liar or is too weak to keep His promises, we must maintain that there is coming a future Kingdom for Israel. (See also Jer.31:3, Micah 4:1-3, Zech. 8:20-23,14:11,14, Psalms 2:6, Isa.9:6-7, Jer.23:5-6,Dan.7:13-14 .)

All these promises (covenants) find their ultimate fulfillment in the Lord Jesus Christ who will return to give Israel her eternal right to the land and her eternal Davidic throne. Many verses focus upon Messiah’s role in a coming Kingdom.

3. The Church as a MYSTERY revealed

In the New Testament, the word mystery does not refer to a truth that is so difficult that it is virtually impossible to understand. A mystery is a truth that had been secret or hidden for a while. The Church was a brand new aspect to God’s work in the world. Truths about the church were completely unknown to the Old Testament saints who lived under the Law of Moses. This establishes that a great distinction exists between Israel and the Church. When God inaugurated the Church, He was initiating a completely new administration in His divine government.

Many texts speak of the new truths being given to the apostles as being a mystery in general terms. They, in a general sense, were unknown under the Law (Rom.16:25-26; 1Cor. 2:7;4:1; Eph.1:9;6:19, 5:30-32;Col.2:2;4:3; 1Tim.3:9,16).

Another mystery that had been unknown to the Old Testament saints is the truth that Israel would be temporarily set aside and then restored at a later time in God’s program Rom.11:25-29

The Old Testament saints never dreamed there would be two Messianic advents with a time period in between them. They did not know God would cease working through Israel for a time. Additional references to the mystery show the mystery that the Church was a brand new revelation and that the Church did not exist under the Law (this is the essence of dispensationalism) Eph.3:2-6. Note the word stewardship in Col.1:25-27 means “dispensation.”

God began a brand new work when He instituted a body composed of both Jews and gentiles. No longer did He work through Judaism, but all believers became one in Christ. Take note that the context calls this new union of

believers “the church” (Eph.3:10) and that Paul said this new revelation (mystery) brought to light a new administration that had been secret. The words for stewardship in Eph. 3:2 and administration in Eph. 3:9 mean dispensation. They are the same Greek word.

Another mystery that was unknown under the Law was that God Himself would INDWELL this group of believers comprised of both Jews and gentiles. Under the Law only a few believers were indwelt temporarily by the Holy Spirit, the Holy Spirit came UPON them, but in the church the Holy Spirit comes INSIDE the believer. Old Testament saints did not experience an actual union with God. Once again the Church is shown to be a new work of God in great distinction from Israel under the Law.

--The moment someone places his faith in Christ as Savior Jn3:16, he is placed in Christ, becoming part of the universal church 1Cor12:13, being saved forever 1Jn5:13; that person then should choose a local church (assembly), which is not a condition for salvation, but for spiritual growth (ask me for the study "How to choose a local assembly").

--The universal church is not separated in denominations, but the local churches are, for different good reasons: doctrinal, organizational, administration, geographical, or often for bad reasons (personal ambition, wrong doctrines). There are about 40,000 denominations today (from 1600 in year 1900). A denomination is a Christian branch of Christianity that agrees with the major biblical doctrines; cults are not Christian denominations as they reject major Christian doctrines (examples of cults: Mormons, Jehovah Witnesses, Christian Science and others).

POST 09. DELIVERANCE

Main Hebrew words in the Old Testament, translated "to deliver":

- "yasha"=salvation, deliverance; used 205 times ('Jeshua' is the Jewish form of the name 'Jesus', it means 'God saves');

- "shamar"= to protect, to guard, to deliver; used 468 times.

In the New Testament, here are some Greek words translated "to deliver":

- sozo=to save, deliver, heal, protect; used 110 times: Mat.1:21, 8:25, Jn.3:17; Jn.12:27; Acts16:31;

- rhuomai=to rescue, to deliver; used 18 times: Mat.6:13, 27:43; Lk.1:74; Rom.7:24, 11:26, 15:31, 2Cor.1:10, Col.1:13, 1Th.1:10, 2Tim.3:11, 4:17,18; 2Pet.2:7,9

- exaireo=to tear out, to pluck out, to deliver; used 8 times: Mat.5:29,18:9; Acts 7:10,34, 12:11, 23:27, 26:17, Gal.1:4;

- apallasso= to release, to change away, to deliver; used 3 times: Luke12:58; Acts19:12; Heb.2:15.

Here are seven types of DELIVERANCE from God for man:

01. --DELIVERANCE FROM PUNISHMENT FOR SIN (HELL):

Jesus paid on the cross for our sins and those who trust in Him are delivered from going to hell: Is.53:5, Rom.6:23, Jn.3:14-20, 6:47, 11:25-26; 1Th.1:10;

02. --DELIVERANCE FROM THE PRESENCE OF OUR SIN NATURE:

We are born with a sin nature and we have it until we die; we commit sins because we have a sin nature: 1Jn.1:8, Rom.3:23, 7:14-25, 8:10; Ecl.7:20, 5:12; Jer.17:9;

03. --DELIVERANCE FROM THE POWER AND SLAVERY OF OUR SIN NATURE

It comes through living in fellowship with Christ under the leading of the Holy Spirit, Christians are no longer slaves of sin; we have the option to withstand the initiations of our sin nature by responding to God's initiations: Gal.5:16; Rom.6:1-14, 8:1-13, 13:14, 1Pet.2:11;

04. --DELIVERANCE FROM SATAN AND HIS DEMONS' AUTHORITY:

Col.1:13, Acts26:18 when one receives Jesus he is moved from Satan's kingdom into Jesus' kingdom; a Christian still has the option to follow demons' initiations but he will be chastised by God: Jn.1:12, Heb.12:6, 1Cor.10:21-22; a Christian is the temple of the Holy Spirit and therefore can't be possessed by demons: 1Cor.3:16, 6:19, 2Cor.6:16;

05. --DELIVERANCE FROM THE INFLUENCE OF THE WORLD SYSTEM:

The world system is controlled by Satan and by the sin nature of man; Col.3:1,2; Gal.1:4, 1Jn.2:15-17;

06. --DELIVERANCE FROM SELF:

It comes by reckoning that we have died with Christ, we have been raised with Christ and placed in the heavenly places Gal.2:20, Col.3:3, Phil.3:20, Eph.1:3, 2Cor.5:14-15; Lk.22:42: 'not my will but yours be done...'

07. --DELIVERANCE FROM LIFE SITUATIONS: sicknesses, trials, temptations 1Cor.10:13, James5:14-15; 2Tim.3:11;

DELIVERANCE is defined as “a rescue from bondage or danger.” In the Old Testament, deliverance is focused primarily on God’s deliverance in the midst of trouble or danger. He rescues His people from their enemies (1Sam.17:37; 2Kings20:6), and from the hand of the wicked (Ps.7:2; 17:13; 18:16-19; 59:2). He preserves them from famine (Ps.33:19), death (Ps.22:19-21), and the grave (Ps.56:13; 86:13; Hosea 13:14). The most striking example of deliverance is the exodus from Egypt (Ex.3:8; 6:6; 8:10), God being the Deliverer of Israel who rescues His people, not because they deserve to be rescued, but as an expression of His mercy and love (Ps.51:1; 71:2; 86:13).

The descriptions of temporal deliverance in the Old Testament serve as symbolic representations of the spiritual deliverance from sin which is available only through Christ. He offers deliverance from mankind’s greatest peril—sin, evil, death and judgment. By God’s power, believers are delivered from this present evil age (Gal.1:4) and from the power of Satan’s reign (Col.1:13). All aspects of deliverance are available only through the person and work of Jesus Christ, who was Himself delivered up for us (Rom.4:25) so that we would be delivered from eternal punishment for sin, the “wrath to come” (1Thess.1:10).

Another aspect of deliverance concerns the temporal. While believers are delivered once for all time from eternal punishment, we are also delivered IN (not always FROM) the trials of this life (2Pet.2:9); it means that God keeps you victorious in a trial without removing the trial, as God is walking through the trials by our side, comforting and encouraging us through them as He uses them to mature us in the faith (1Cor.10:13). In these cases, total rescue is not immediate, but in due time, after patience has had its perfect work (Jam.1:2-4,12).

People are looking more for the DELIVERANCE FROM EVIL SPIRITS or the spirit of lust, jealousy, etc. It’s important to understand that, as believers, we already have eternal victory over Satan and demons. But we can be delivered from their influence in our lives by using two weapons God has given us as part of our SPIRITUAL ARMOR with which we battle “against the powers of this dark world and against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly realms” (Eph.6:12-17), weapons are:
THE SHIELD OF FAITH and the offensive weapon of THE WORD OF GOD.

Against these two weapons, no spirit can prevail Is.54:17. By holding up the shield of faith, we extinguish the flaming spiritual arrows they send against us, arrows of lust, doubt, guilt, jealousy, evil speech, and all manner of temptations. With the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God, we overcome the evil one by learning the truth about who we are in Christ and

proving Satan's temptations to be lies because he is the father of lies (Jn.8:44). By the offensive weapon of the Truth, we overcome the evil one (1 John 2:14).

Deliverance from sin, rescue from trials, and escape from the influence of a world in the control of the evil one come only through Christ, the Son of God who has come and “has given us understanding, so that we may know him who is true. And we are in him who is true—even in his Son Jesus Christ. He is the true God and eternal life” (1Jn.5:19-20).

The “DELIVERANCE MINISTRY” will usually focus on the casting out of demons in an attempt to solve problems related in fact to the sin nature. For example, a deliverance minister may seek to help someone overcome anger by casting out a spirit of anger, which is not doctrinal: deliverance from anger comes by studying about the love, kindness and forgiveness of God. Not all sins are to be blamed on demons but on our sin nature and man's will that is not submitted to God.

The 'healers' basically claim to cast out demons from those believers instead of teaching them the biblical deliverance: mind renewal Rom.12:1-2, which means to teach them the Bible Col.3:16 and to walk in obedience to doctrine. Healers also claim to bind demons' work in one's life which is not doctrinal: demons continue to operate freely being allowed by God to do so until the appointed time when they will be cast into the lake of fire Mat.8:29. During the 1000 years reign of Christ on the earth demons will be bound in the abyss (hell) but unregenerate men will still sin.

We are told to put on the armor to stand against spiritual wickedness (Eph.6:10–18). We are told to resist the devil by submitting to God (Jam.4:7) and not give him room in our lives (Eph.4:27). A Christian can't be demon possessed but he can be influenced by demons through doctrines of demons 1Tim.4:1 and temptations. Judas was possessed by Satan Luke 22:3 but Satan only influenced Peter in Mat.16:21-23. Someone who believes doctrines of demons can't be helped by "deliverance sessions of casting out demons" but by hearing and believing the right doctrine.

A truly demon possessed person has supernatural power, breaking even chains: Mark5:3, able to overpower 7 people: Acts19:14-16 and has supernatural knowledge Acts16:17. Demon possessed people can only be set free by prayer to God, while people influenced by demons can only be set free by receiving Jesus as their Savior and by learning to use the shield of faith and the Sword of the Spirit - the Word of God. Jesus explained in Mat.12:44 that a demon that is chased away might come back if the house (heart) is not occupied by the Holy Spirit through receiving Jesus as Savior.

When the disciples discovered that demons were subject to them in the name and authority of Jesus, they were joyful (Lk.10:17; Acts 5:16; 8:7; 16:18; 19:12). But Jesus told the disciples, “Do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are recorded in heaven” (verse 20).

The emphasis in spiritual warfare is highlighted in verses such as 1 Jn.4:4, “You, dear children, are from God and have overcome them, because THE ONE WHO IS IN YOU IS GREATER THAN THE ONE WHO IS IN THE WORLD [THE DEVIL].” The victory is ours because of the Holy Spirit and Jesus who dwell within us. Believers can overcome their struggles with the past, habits, and addictions, because “everyone born of God overcomes the world” (1Jn.5:4,5). We need fellowship with Christ, prayer, the Word of God, godly counsel, faith and the support of a good church, but not a “deliverance minister.”

We are told to “be ALERT AND OF SOBER MIND. Your enemy the devil prowls around like a roaring lion looking for someone to devour. RESIST HIM, STANDING FIRM IN THE FAITH (not by going to the 'deliverance minister'). . . .” (1Pet.5:8–10).

Jesus chased Satan not through a 'deliverance ministry' but with the weapon of the Word: "it is written", see Mat.4:4, Luke4:4; demons flee when you believe and apply the Word of God.

The key to victory in the Christian life is to be filled (controlled and empowered) by the Holy Spirit on a moment-by-moment basis (Eph.5:18). The Father knows who are His: “Those who are led by the Spirit of God are the children of God” (Rom.8:14). The Holy Spirit will not indwell anyone who is not born again (Jn3:3–8; 2 Tim.2:19; Acts1:8; Rom.8:9; 1Cor.3:16), so the first step in spiritual victory is to place our faith in Jesus Christ. Then, rejoice that Jesus is in you and you have His power and His victory.

POST 10. DREAMS AND VISIONS

--God used dreams and visions several times in the Bible to communicate with people. Visions seem to have been common enough that their lack was seen as a tragedy: an absence of visions was due at times to a death of prophets (1Sam.3:1) and other times due to the disobedience of God's people (1Sam.28:6).

--Vision means to see spiritual realities while awake (Acts7:55), dreams while sleeping.

--In the Old Testament the word 'DREAM' ('chalom'/'chelem', Hebrew) is used about 70 times;

--In the New Testament the word 'DREAM' ('onar', Greek) is used only 7 times: Mat.1:20,2:12,13,19,22, 27:19, Acts2:17;

--In the Old Testament the word 'VISION' ('machazeh'/'marah'/'chazon', Hebrew) means also 'a mirror' and is used over 80 times;

--In the New Testament the word 'VISION' ('optasia'/'horama', Greek) means also 'an apparition, a sight' is used only 15 times: Mat.17:9, Lk.1:22, 24:23, Acts2:17, 9:10,12, 10:3,17,19, 11:5, 12:9, 16:9,10, 18:9, 26:19, 2Cor.12:1 Rev.9:17.

OLD TESTAMENT DREAMS AND VISIONS

God used visions and dreams in the Old Testament to reveal His plan, to further His plan, and to put His people in places of influence.

-Abraham (Gen.15:1): God used a vision to restate the Abrahamic Covenant, reminding Abram that he would have a son and be the father of many nations

-Abimelech (Gen.20:1-7)

-Jacob (Gen.28:10-17)

-Joseph (Gen.37:1-11)

-Pharaoh's cupbearer and baker (Gen.40)

-Pharaoh (Gen.41)

-Samuel (1 Sam.3)

-The Midianite and Amalekite armies (Jud.7:12-15)

-Solomon (1 Kings3:5): It was in a dream that God gave Solomon the famous offer: "Ask what you wish Me to give you." Solomon chose wisdom.

-Daniel (Dan.2; 4);...and others.

NEW TESTAMENT DREAMS AND VISIONS

God used visions and dreams to identify Jesus and to establish His church.

-Zacharias (Lk.1:5-23)

-Joseph (Matt.1:20; 2:13)

-Pilate's wife (Matt.27:19)

-Ananias (Acts9:10)

-Cornelius (Acts10:1-6): had a vision that drew him to salvation; I met Muslims that came to faith through a vision of Jesus, but when became Christians visions stopped and they attached themselves to the Bible

-Peter (Acts 10:9-15): The vision served to show that Christians are not bound by kosher law and that God had pronounced foods clean, and also Gentiles "clean" to approach God freely, until then Gentiles could come to the Temple to a special area separated from Jews. Peter did not have many visions and did not encourage us to chase visions

-Paul had several visions in his missionary career. One sent him to preach in Macedonia (Acts 16:9-10). Another encouraged him to keep preaching in Corinth (Acts 18:9-11). God also gave him a vision of heaven (2Cor.12:1-6). Paul did not have many visions and did not encourage us to chase visions

-John (Revelation): Nearly the entire book of Revelation is a vision John had while exiled on the island of Patmos. John's vision explains in more detail some of the events that God had shown Daniel. Nobody can claim today, "God gave me a vision about the future to add to the Bible" or they contradict Rev.22:18 where God forbids anyone to add to the words of His book. If God would give someone a vision about the future, it would only be a similar vision as the ones in the Bible but not a complementary one.

Many times today people have demonic vision of the type that the witch in 1Sam.28 had, or as the girl in Acts 16:16 had visions from a spirit of divination ('python' in Greek), sadly churches today place such people as "visionaries" of their churches or even pastors.

--It is INTERESTING TO OBSERVE THAT THESE WORDS, 'DREAMS AND VISIONS' ARE BELONGING MOSTLY TO THE OLD TESTAMENT PERIOD (the Gospels were under the function of the law, therefore Old Testament period, until the crucifixion Col.2:14, Gal.3:23-26)

--in the Book of Acts we have many dreams and visions, Acts being a transition from the Old Testament to the New Testament; we don't see any mention of

dreams or visions in the epistles of Paul, Peter, James, John, except for the Book of Revelation which is filled with revelations or visions about the future.

TODAY'S DREAMS AND VISIONS

With the completion of the Bible, God does not have to use dreams and visions as much as He did before. That is not to say that He cannot or does not; God can communicate with us however He chooses. But when we have a decision to make, our first stop should always be the Bible, not a dream. Why would God speak to someone in a dream or a vision if he/she refuses to hear the voice of God in the Word of God? Read Ps.50:17, 2Tim.3:16-17.

In areas where there is little or no gospel message available, and where people do not have Bibles because of persecution, God is taking His salvation message to people directly through dreams and visions. If God desires to communicate His message to a person, He can use whatever means He finds necessary—a missionary, an angel, a vision, or a dream. Of course, God also has the ability to give visions in areas where the gospel message is already readily available. But many Christians today rely on dreams and visions and not on the Bible. Today God speaks usually through the Bible and rarely He speaks through dreams and visions, but many Christians act as if God speaks usually through dreams and visions and rarely through the Bible. Jesus said, "IT IS WRITTEN" in Luke 4:4,8,12 and Mat.4:4,7,10, He did not say, "I had a dream", also Mat.19:4 "HAVE YOU NOT READ THE SCRIPTURES?" Mat.22:29 "YOU ERR BECAUSE YOU DO NOT KNOW THE SCRIPTURES".

At the same time, we must be careful when it comes to visions and the interpretation of visions. We must keep in mind that THE BIBLE IS FINISHED, and it tells us everything we need to know. The key truth is that if God were to give a vision, it would agree with what He has already revealed in His Word.

VISIONS SHOULD NEVER BE GIVEN EQUAL OR GREATER

AUTHORITY THAN THE WORD OF GOD. God's Word is our ultimate authority for Christian faith and practice. If you believe you have had a vision and feel that perhaps God gave it to you, prayerfully examine the Word of God and make sure your vision is in agreement with Scripture.

2 Timothy 3:16-17 shows that God has revealed His will to us primarily through His Word. It says, "All Scripture (does not say "all dreams and visions") is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work."

Scientists say we all dream every night but not all of us remember our dreams

every time; certain circumstances might help you remember dreams: tiredness, stress, alcohol, some medication, pregnancy and other conditions. Our minds and even Satan are capable of producing great deception in such a subjective area.

--Ecc1.5:3 "For A DREAM COMETH THROUGH THE MULTITUDE OF BUSINESS". Your thinking and daily activities are influencing your dreams. If you watch pornography, you will dream pornography. If you meditate all day on money, you will dream money. If you don't live in the Word and in fellowship with Jesus under the anointing of the Holy Spirit, you will dream what you fear most: many Africans fear snakes so they dream snakes, others fear death which fear is promoted by Satan Heb.2:14-15 so they dream death.

--Ecc1.5:7 "For in the MULTITUDE OF DREAMS and many words there are also DIVERS VANITIES: BUT FEAR THOU GOD". Chasing dreams and knowledge that puffs up 1Cor.8:1 are vanity: we should have reverence towards God and look not for what He can give to us (visions) but desire the Giver.

--Deut.13:1-3: God warns that HE WILL TEST HIS PEOPLE: dreamers of dreams whose prophecied signs will come true but who teach wrong doctrines; our test for these dreamers should be the WORD OF GOD, not their fulfilled prophecies. Sadly today churches honor such false prophets whose signs come true but teach heresies: these churches fail God's test.

--Heb.1:1-2: "God, who at different times and IN DIVERS MANNERS" (dreams and visions included in 'divers manners') "spoke in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, HAS IN THESE LAST DAYS SPOKEN UNTO US BY HIS SON..." If God spoke to us through Jesus whose words are recorded in the Bible, why would you go back to Old Testament manner of dreams and visions? The prophets who had dreams and visions had desired to have what we have today: THE BIBLE, they would have exchanged the dreams and visions for the full revelation of the Bible we have today, see Mat.13:17 and 1Pet.1:10,11.

--Joel 2:28 "And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will POUR OUT MY SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH; and your SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, YOUR OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS, YOUR YOUNG MEN SHALL SEE VISIONS"

This prophecy made to Israel was only partially fulfilled: "pour out My Spirit upon all flesh" or 'upon every person', will happen when all Israel will turn to God and be saved see Rom.11:25-26

Not every Christian in the Book of Acts had dreams and visions in a literal way, but rather in a spiritual way; here are verses that prove that every Christian can have a spiritual dream or vision through the Bible:

-Eph.1:17,18 Paul prays that the Ephesians would have A SPIRIT OF REVELATION ('apokalupsis' or vision, Greek) in knowledge of HIM and eyes of UNDERSTANDING ('epignosis', Greek, means personal knowledge not just information) opened; notice "in knowledge of Him", not in knowledge of future events or knowledge of secret things about your neighbor through visions; the Spirit of Christ does not satisfy curiosity but glorifies Christ Jn.16:14;

-Prov.29:18: "Where there is NO VISION (revelation), the people perish: but he that KEEPS THE LAW ('TORAH', Hebrew), happy is he." Torah means the 5 books of Moses see John8:18, also by extension all the Word of God; if there is no revelation from the Word of God people perish ('perish' or run wild, loose with no restraint).

-Rom.16:25 REVELATION OF THE MYSTERY; the mystery is Christ, see Col.1:27,Eph.3:4.

-Heb.12:2 fix your eyes on Jesus.

POST 11. WHAT IS EVANGELISM?

The English word, "evangelism," comes from the Greek word "EUAGGELLION": "good news", it appears 77 times in the New Testament. "EU" means good and "aggellion" means message, it comes from "aggelos" which means messenger. In English, the word "gospel" comes from "good spell" ("good word").

In the verb form, "**EUAGGELIZO**", it means "to announce good news" or "to evangelize", it appears 55 times in the New Testament. At times this word is translated amplified as "to preach good news" but technically "to evangelize" is a literal and correct translation. Here are some verses: Mat.11:5, Luk1:19, 20:1; Acts5:42; 8:4,12,25,35,40; 10:36, 11:20, 13:32, 14:7; Rom1:15; 1Cor.1:17; 2Cor.10:16; Gal.1:8-16; Eph.2:17; 3:8; 1Th3:6; Heb.4:2; 1Pet.1:25,4:6; Rev.10:7, 14:6 (this last verse says an angel will evangelize with a loud voice from heaven all over the world at some point after the rapture of the church). "KERUSSO" from Greek means "to preach", to announce, to proclaim, to herald (as a public crier, as the habit was 2000 years ago, one sent by authorities to spread a message); it appears 61 times in the New Testament; some verses: Mat.3:1, 4:17,23; 10:7; Mark1:4,14,38; Luke3:3, 8:39, 24:47; Acts8:5, 9:20; 20:25; Rom2:21; 10:8; 10:15; 1Cor.1:23; 2Cor.1:19; Gal2:2; Phil1:15; Col.1:23; 1Thes.2:9; 1Tim3:16; 2Tim4:2; 1Pet3:19; Rev5:2

"KATAGGELLO" means "to proclaim down/unto", it appears 17 times in the New Testament; some verses: Acts4:2, 13:5, 16:17; Rom.1:8; 1Cor2:1; Phil1:16-18; Col.1:28; 2Tim4:2; 1Pet3:19; Rev5:2.

"**EUAGGELISTES**" means "evangelist" and the word is used three times in the New Testament: Acts21:8, where Philip is called "evangelist", Eph.4:11 in the list of spiritual gifts and 2Tim4:5 where the apostle Paul encourages Timothy to do the work of an evangelist. Certain men have a special gift of evangelism, but all Christians are called to witness for Jesus.

EVANGELISM is the announcement, proclamation, and/or preaching of the gospel (1 Cor. 15:1-4), the good news of and about Jesus Christ. Therefore, the gospel is a communicated message – communicated in verbal (Luke 7:22, Romans 10:14-17) and/or written (Luke 1:1-4) form.

Evangelism, the communication of the gospel message, includes a **A WARNING, AN EXPLANATION AND A CALL**:

--**WARNING** people about sin and the consequences of sin (John 16:8, Acts 24:25, Revelation 20:11-15).

--**EXPLANATION** of God's remedy for sin—the gospel (Acts 8:29-35, Rom3:21-26, 2 Cor.5:21)

--**CALL** to repent ("metanoia" means "to change your thinking", to turn from sin and to turn toward God; you can't turn from sin without turning to God) and believe the gospel by faith (Mark 1:15, Luke 13:1-5, Acts 17:29-31, Rom1:17, Rom10:9-13).

There can be defined in **4 points or principles in evangelism**:

1. God loves you: Jn3:16;
2. Man is sinful and thus separated from the holy God: Rom.3:23; As much as the Gospel is a good news, it involves some bad news: we are sinners and God hates sin.
3. Jesus Christ is the only provision for our sin: Rom5:8, Jn14:6;
4. We must put our trust in Christ in order to receive the free gift of salvation: Jn1:12, Rom6:23, Eph2:8-9;

WHO SENDS THE EVANGELIST? JESUS!

"Therefore GO and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, and **TEACHING THEM** ... And I (JESUS) am with you always, to the very end of the age. Matt.28:19,20 "You shall be **WITNESSES UNTO ME**..." Acts 1:8

1Pet3:15: "...sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and **BE READY ALWAYS TO GIVE AN ANSWER** to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and respect".

Eph.6:15: "your **FEET** shod with the **PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL** of

peace"

2Cor5:18-21: "And all things are of God, who hath **RECONCILED** us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the **MINISTRY OF RECONCILIATION**..." 2Co 5:20 "Now then we are **AMBASSADORS OF CHRIST**, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God."

Mark 1:16-18 "...I will make you **FISHERS OF MEN**..."

Mat.10:40 "**THE ONE WHO RECEIVES YOU, RECEIVES ME**..."

If you want to trust in Jesus Christ as your Savior, say the following words to God; saying these words will not save you, but trusting in Christ will; God is looking at your heart, not lips; this prayer is simply a way to express to God your faith in Him and thank Him for providing for your salvation: "God, I know that I have sinned against you and deserve punishment. But Jesus Christ took the punishment that I deserve so that through faith in Him I could be forgiven. I place my trust in You for salvation. Thank You for Your wonderful grace and forgiveness - the gift of eternal life! Amen!"

WHAT EVANGELISM IS NOT:

1. Evangelism is **NOT DENOMINATIONAL RENEWAL**, reconstruction or even de-construction. Sometimes these are necessary to advance the cause of evangelism, but they are not evangelism. Denominations and ecclesiastical structures need occasional, healthy renewal but that is not evangelism. Many times newly planted churches are based on transfers from other churches. You can't stop someone saved already from joining your church but you should aim at evangelizing the lost.
2. Evangelism is **NOT INVITING PEOPLE TO CHURCH OR TO AN EVANGELISTIC EVENT**. Inviting people to events is important, but it's not evangelism – it is pre-evangelism. Many churches do not teach their people to evangelize, but they only invite people to a stadium for an evangelistic event. Some people would never go to an evangelistic event, but they might listen to their Christian co-worker or neighbor sharing the Gospel, seeing their changed (although not perfect) life.
3. Evangelism is not **IMPOSING OUR WILL OR BELIEFS** on another person. We make no apologies for attempting to persuasively make the case for Christianity. But in the end, only God can change the human heart. We don't force others to believe like us, as jihadi Muslims do.
4. Evangelism is **NOT PERSONAL TESTIMONY**. A personal testimony does not save a sinner. The gospel does. It's quite right to support a gospel presentation with what the gospel has done in one's life. Yet, we must never confuse the gospel itself with a personal testimony.
5. Evangelism is **NOT SOCIAL WORK OR POLITICAL** involvement. There's absolutely nothing wrong with seeking social justice, feeding the homeless,

clothing the naked, and addressing institutional-political injustices. However, social justice, food in a hungry belly, and a jacket on the back of a homeless man does not prepare that soul for eternity. Good deeds compliment or help the gospel enterprise; they do not replace it.

6. Evangelism is NOT DOING APOLOGETICS TO WIN AN ARGUMENT. Apologetics is a necessary part of the Christian mission. Apologetics can help answer questions and remove intellectual objections, but only the gospel of Jesus Christ can change the heart.

7. Evangelism is NOT THE RESULTS of evangelism. It is very easy to get caught up in NUMBERS in the church business. And numbers are important. Even Jesus told three successive stories involving numbers in Luke 15 – one lost sheep, one lost coin, and two lost sons. But souls are not notches in our belt or numbers on our denominational charts. "One" represents a precious soul for whom Christ died. This means that we are to communicate the gospel REGARDLESS OF THE RESULTS – God alone takes care of the results. You are called to be faithful in spreading the Good News and to leave the results to God. If none answer positively, continue.

8. Evangelism is NOT CHURCH PLANTING. Church planting is biblical and necessary. Many church plants succeed at a higher rate of growth than already established churches. But it's not because of the magical words – church plant. The reason church plants grow fast for a season is because the believers of that new church have been reminded of the basics of one person sharing the good news with another person.

9. Evangelism is not FRIENDSHIP EVANGELISM: some believe that in order to evangelize someone you need first to befriend them, gain their trust and only then evangelize them. However, one might die before you gain their trust... Evangelize them first, befriend them without compromising with their life-style and add your life testimony to your words. Read verses: 2Cor.6:14-17, Eph.5:11, Jam.4:4.

EVANGELISM IS...

So, what is evangelism? Evangelism is a believer sharing the person/claims of the gospel of Jesus Christ with a person who has yet to believe the claims of the gospel or trust the person at the center of the gospel – Jesus Christ. The gospel is "that Christ died for our sins in accordance with the Scriptures, that he was buried, and that he was raised on the third day in accordance with the Scriptures" (1 Cor.15:3-4; Rom. 10:9-13). The gospel is clearly stating what God has done in Christ for the sinner, calling for repentance and belief. To fail to do this is to fail at evangelism. All the aforementioned dimensions of church life are but outgrowths and/or compliments to the gospel itself.

In Acts 17:17 Paul was doing street evangelism, talking ONE-ON-ONE with people in the market place. Jesus sent the disciples 2 by 2, in Mark 6:7;

Christianity's method of street evangelism has been lately "confiscated" by cults, like Mormons and Jehovah Witnesses: Christians don't do it anymore for fear that they would be identified with those cults!

Rom.6:23 says ETERNAL LIFE IS A FREE GIFT through faith in Jesus. Not a wage, not a medal, not a loan, not a merit, not a merchandise. You can use this approach when evangelizing: "Hi, do you think eternal life is a free gift, a wage, a medal for those who keep the 10 commandments, a merit for those who do good?" Then read to them Rom.6:23, also John3:16. Eternal life is a free gift received through faith or trust in Jesus who died for our sins. A few days ago I met someone who has been attending church for 17 years but thought salvation is a merit or a wage...he was shocked and filled with joy to hear that salvation is a gift through faith in Jesus!

Ask the person you evangelize: 'will you be in heaven or in hell after you die?' They might answer, "Yes, because I go to church!" Or: "I was baptized!" But these do not save, only trusting in Jesus saves! The water of baptism can't wash your sins, only the blood of Jesus does, see Rev.1:5, 1Jn1:7. They might answer, "I believe in Jesus!", but in fact they mean, 'I heard about Jesus, I know he died on the cross for the sins of mankind.'; this one is like someone who is sick and believes that in the hospital they have the cure for his sickness, but he doesn't go there, he delays. Delaying to receive Jesus as Savior is in fact refusal.

To receive Christ is to accept that He has paid for your sins, that you have died with Christ on that cross and you are raised from the dead to a new life with Christ.

Plan to evangelize at least 10 people per week or 2 per day; take their whatsapp phone number (preferably if same gender as you, to avoid doubts about your intents; or give them your same-gender spouse/family/a friend's phone number); share with them through whatsapp teachings to encourage them in faith; if it is easier for you, send us their whatsapp numbers so that we can include them in our whatsapp phone list for Bible studies. If you enjoy these teachings, others might enjoy them also.

Less than 1% of Christians ever share the Gospel with a stranger; will you be among the 99% who never do evangelize? In a bus, in a shop, at school, anywhere where you have an opportunity, open your mouth to share on purpose the Gospel of Jesus with others. You might say, "I am shy..." But God will give you strength: if there was a house on fire you would not be shy to shout in order to awake the ones sleeping inside, right?

Other verses: Is.52:7, Mk.16:15, 2Kings7:9, Is.40:9, Is.41:27, Nahum1:15, Rom.10:15-16, 1Tim.2:7, 2Pet.3:9, 2Cor.5:14-15, 1Tim.1:12-16,

Rom.1:16-17, 1Cor.1:17-18, Acts8:26-29, Acts5:19-20, 2Cor.2:12, 1Cor.16:9, Luke 12:11-12, Matt.5:14, Mk.8:35, 1Cor. 2:2, Dan.12:3, Rom.10:17, Rom.2:4.

POST 12. GOD'S COMMITMENT TO US

1. Committed to Love us 1Cor.13, John 16:1-3
2. Committed to deliver me 2Cor1:10
3. Committed to give me grace Gal.2:9
4. Committed to be faithful to me Phil.1:6, 1Thess.5:24
5. Committed to bring me to Heaven John 14:1-3, Acts 7:55-60
6. Committed to glorify me Gal.1:24, Rom.11:34-36
7. Committed to teach me Is.30:18-21, Matt 11:28-30
8. Committed to be merciful to me Ps.136
9. Committed to bear fruit John15:1-14
(Personal – John15:1-7; Relationship Gal 5:22,23; Souls John 4:36)
10. Committed to protect me Ex.13:21
11. Committed to provide for me Gen.22:17-18, Matt.6:21-27
12. Committed to help me Heb.4:16, Ps.46
13. Committed to lead me Rom.8:14, Is.58:11
14. Committed to strengthen me 1Pet.5:10
- 15.. Committed to test me 1Pet.1:7, 2Cor.4:15-18,
16. Committed to use me (in His plan) 2Tim.2:18-22
17. Committed to care for me 1Pet.5:7
18. Committed to give me peace Phil.4:6
19. Committed to give me Body of Believers Acts11:19-26, Eph.1:23
20. Committed to give me light Eph.1:18
21. Committed to train me Titus2:11,12
22. Committed to disciple me 2Tim.2:1,2, Matt.4:18-20
23. Committed to keep me John 10:27
24. Committed to purify me 1John 3:8
25. Committed to give me hope Rom. 5:1-5
26. Committed to encourage me 1Sam.30:6
27. Committed to intervene in my life Acts.16:1-10
28. Committed to remember me Heb. 6:10
29. Committed to victory John 19:30, 1John5:4
30. Committed to answer prayers Jer.33:3
31. Committed to call me 1Thes.5:24
32. Committed to give me a purpose in life 2Tim.1:9
33. Committed to give me gifts Eph.4:1-7, Rom.12:7-9, 1Cor.12:8-10, 28-31
34. Committed to fill me Eph.5:18
35. Committed to build me Eph.2:22, 4:16, 4:29

36. Committed to convict me of sin John16:8
 37. Committed to give me rewards 1Cor.3:10-15
 38. Committed to quicken me Eph.2:1
 39. Committed His presence to me Ps.16:8,9; Ex.33:1-18
 40. Committed His faith to me Gal.2:20
 41. Committed to discipline me Heb.12:5-10
 42. Committed to change me into His image 2Cor.3:17-18
 43. Committed to reveal Himself to me Gal.1:15,16
 44. Committed be a personal witness Acts1:7, 8
Of His life (gospel)
 45. Committed that I may know Him Phil.3:10
 46. Committed His word to me Rom.10:17
 47. Committed His friendship to me John15:15
 48. Committed His physical body John3:16
 49. Committed to inspire me 2Tim3:16
 50. Committed to perfect me Col.2:10, 1Pet.5:10
 51. Committed to pastor me 1Pet.5:1-4
 52. Committed to never leave me Heb.13:5,6
- ...and many many more...

POST 13. TRUTH ABOUT GIFT OF MIRACLES AND THE QUESTION OF SUFFERING

Gift of miracles (of the type "handkerchief and apron") was for a short period of time at the moment of establishing the message of the apostles: Paul would send his handkerchief and apron to touch sick people for healing and to remove spirits in Acts19:12 but later, in 2Cor12:7-10 Paul had a thorn in the flesh – a demon sent by Jesus causing him pain – which he could not remove, Paul said to Timothy in 1Tim5:23 to drink grape juice for his stomach sickness, he left his greatest disciple Trophimus sick in Miletus in 2Tim4:20; Epaphroditus, coworker of Paul was sick near death for an extended period of time Phil2:25-30; God does heal when He desires;

Isaiah 53:5, which is also quoted in 1 Peter 2:24, is a key verse on healing, but it is often misunderstood and misapplied. "But he was pierced for our transgressions, he was crushed for our iniquities; the punishment that brought us peace was upon him, and by his wounds we are healed." The word translated "healed" can mean either spiritual or physical healing. However, the contexts of Isaiah 53 and 1 Peter 2 make it clear that it is speaking of spiritual healing. "He

himself bore our sins in his body on the tree, so that we might die to sins and live for righteousness; by his wounds you have been healed” (1 Peter 2:24). The verse is talking about sin and righteousness, not sickness and disease. Therefore, being “healed” in both these verses is speaking of being forgiven and saved, not physically healed.

The Bible does not specifically link physical healing with spiritual healing. Sometimes people are physically healed when they place their faith in Christ, but this is not always the case (see Luke 17 where only 1 out of 10 lepers healed by Jesus came in faith to thank Jesus). Sometimes it is God’s will to heal, but sometimes it is not. The apostle John gives us the proper perspective: “This is the confidence we have in approaching God: that if we ask anything ACCORDING TO HIS WILL, He hears us. And if we know that He hears us—whatever we ask—we know that we have what we asked of Him” (1Jn5:14-15). Key in the verse is "ACCORDING TO HIS WILL".

Why would God desire/allow a Christian to be sick? Here are some reasons:

1. For testing – see Job
2. So that he would be for others around us a testimony of trust in God in the situation 2Cor1/4
3. So that we learn to receive grace for the difficult situation of sickness 2Cor.12/9
4. To learn to get closer to God: Ps119/67,71,75, 2Cor12/9
5. Chastisement from God to correct our attitude towards Him: Heb.12/6, 1Cor11/29,30
6. To learn to identify with others that are sick (to understand them better)
7. So that others would be able to receive comfort from us, or else they might say, "You can't understand me..." and you can answer, "I do understand, I have been – or I am – in your situation" Heb4/15,1Cor12/26
8. A Christian can be sick or suffer as a consequence of others decisions around him; millions of Christians were sick and died during the 2 world wars and in many other wars, millions of Christians today suffer because of corrupt governments, corrupt medical systems, wicked people (saved or unsaved), natural disasters. God in His sovereignty does intervene to protect some Christians in certain situations but not always. Only in heaven will He wipe away every tear, that promise is not for this earthly life Rev21/4. Remember that Jesus did not heal all the sick on the planet 2000 years ago, nor does He that today. The "healers" of our days do not send handkerchiefs into hospitals.

9. Many sicknesses are direct consequences of an unhealthy diet, no exercise and all kinds of wrong decisions; it is well known today that mental stress (which is unbelief) leads to many types of mental and physical sicknesses.

10. Sickness can allow someone help others in sickness: Braille was invented by a nineteenth century man named Louis Braille, who was completely blind, Braille reading system is today used by hundreds of thousands of people. Read Rom8/28, Genesis 50:20 “You meant evil against me; but God meant it for good”.

God still performs miracles. God still heals people. Sickness, disease, pain, and death are still realities in this world, consequences of Adam and Eve's sin (Genesis 2:15 – 17; Romans 1:28 – 32). Unless the Lord returns, everyone who is alive today will die, and the vast majority of all humans (Christians included) will die as the result of a physical problem (disease, sickness, injury). It is not always God’s will to heal us physically. Do not evaluate God's love for you and your spirituality on health, money, lack of persecutions, miracles, or else you will conclude the 12 apostles and the millions of Christian martyrs have failed.

Ultimately, our full physical healing awaits us in heaven. In heaven, there will be no more pain, sickness, disease, suffering, or death (Revelation 21). We all need to be less preoccupied with our physical condition in this world and a lot more concerned with our spiritual condition (Romans 12:1-2). Then we can focus our hearts on heaven where we will no longer have to deal with physical problems. Revelation 21:4 describes the true healing we should all be longing for: “He will wipe every tear from their eyes. There will be no more death or mourning or crying or pain, for the old order of things has passed away.”

Here are some good reads on the subject of suffering:

--"Suffering and the Sovereignty of God" (1mb size and 256 pages);

<http://document.desiringgod.org/suffering-and-the-sovereignty-of-god-en.pdf?1439242069>

--The problem of Suffering (13 pages, 0,07mb):

http://executableoutlines.com/pdf/suf_so.pdf

--"From suffering to triumph" by pastor Richard Wurmbrand, who was imprisoned 14 years in Romania for being a Christian (8mb and 164 pages):

http://bitflow.dyndns.org/english/RichardWurmbrand/From_Suffering_To_Triumph_1991.pdf

--"Why is there death and suffering?" by Ken Ham, from www.answersingenesis.org which is a creationist apologetics ministry with lots

of great resources (book is 40 pages and 0.5mb):

<https://legacy-cdn-assets.answersingenesis.org/assets/pdf/radio/death-and-suffering.pdf>

Some Christians that believe sickness is never God's will are trying to "help God" by healing people, they believe God will get behind them with His healing power to save His reputation...

Performing miracles is never a proof that a certain man is really from God, in Mat.7:22 it says: "Many will say to me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name and in your name drive out demons and in your name perform many miracles?'" Jesus will answer to them: "depart from Me, I never 'GINOSKO' you", word 'ginosko' (greek) means 'to know someone in a personal relationship', or 'getting saved' in this verse; 'ginosko' is different from greek word "gnoseo" which means 'to know about someone without knowing him personally'.

James 5/14 instructs us to call the elders of the church to pray for the sick, at times God will heal that sick because his faith and his obedience to Jam5/14 but it can happen that one of the elders, maybe unsaved and a false prophet, will boast with the healing and people will flock to him for miracles!!

POST 14. DOCTRINE OF HELL

"HELL" in Hebrew is "SHEOL", often used for 'grave' or 'world of the dead'; it is used 65 times in the Old Testament: Gen.37:35, 42:38, 44:29,31; Num.16:30,33; Deut.32:22; 1Sam.2:6, 2Sam.22:6; 1Kings2:6,9; Job7:9,11:8,14:13,17:13,16,21:13,24:19, 26:6; Ps.6:5, 9:17, 16:10, 18:5, 30:3, 31:17, 49:14, 49:14,15, 55:15, 86:13, 88:3, 89:48, 88:3, 89:48, 116:3, 139:8, 141:7, Pr.1:12, 5:5, 7:27, 9:18, 15:11,24, 23:14, 27:20, 30:16, Ecc.9:10, Ssol.8:6; Is5:14, 14:9,11,15, 28:15,18, 38:10,18, 57:9, Ez.31:15,16,17, 32:21,27, Hos13:14, Amos9:2, Jonah2:2, Hab.2:5.

"Hell" in Greek is "HADES", it is used 11 times in the New Testament: Mat.11:23, 16:18, Luke10:15, 16:23; Acts2:27, 2:31, 1Cor.15:55; Rev.1:18, 6:8, 20:13,14.

Another word for hell in Greek is **"GEENNA" or gehenna**, (of Jewish origin) used 11 times by Jesus and 1 time by James: Mat.5:22,29,30, 10:28,18:9,

23:15,33, Mark9:43,45,47; Luke 12:5; James3:6.

"ABUSSOS" in Greek means 'bottomless' (bottomless pit): Luke8:31, Rom.10:7, Rev.9:1,2,11, 11:7,8, 17:8, 20:1,3.

"TARTAROS" used by Peter in 2Pet.2:4 means 'the deepest part of hades'.

TERMS FOR PLACES OF PUNISHMENT:

1. "HELL"

Hell is a general term that refers to any place of torment, not a specific term in itself but becomes specific in the biblical context. "Hell" is a broad enough term to cover both words, Hades (Sheol) and the Lake of Fire.

2. "ABYSS"

--The Greek term "abyss" is often translated "pit" or "bottomless pit" in English. The abyss is the temporary place of imprisonment for some fallen angels (Luke 8:31; Rev. 9:1,2,11, 11:7, 17:8, 20:1-3). In Christ's day demons, free to roam actively, begged to enter swine rather than having to go to the abyss (see Luke 8:31). Some fallen angels are now in the abyss. The particular fallen angels in 2 Pet. 2:4 and Jude 6 are confined in the abyss (Peter calls the abyss "tartarus") until their final judgment and transfer to the Lake of Fire. They are conscious in there, not in temporary sleep or temporary annihilation: when the angel from Rev.9:1 will release these demons temporarily, we are not told that he raises them from the dead, neither that he awakes them from soul-sleep, but just 'opens chains'. They will be released from the abyss to bring torment to the earth during the Tribulation (see Rev. 9:1).

--While the BEAST AND FALSE PROPHET go directly to the Lake of Fire at the end of the Tribulation, Satan spends 1,000 years of confinement in the abyss (see Rev. 20:1-3). After a short release from the abyss (leading a short rebellion of many humans), Satan will also be cast into the Lake of Fire. While the abyss is the TEMPORARY place of punishment for fallen angels, the Lake of Fire (made for the Devil and his angels, Matt. 25:41 but shared by unsaved humans) is their ETERNAL residence. Thus, after the angelic judgment, the abyss is emptied, and all its inhabitants undergo a permanent transfer to the Lake of Fire.

3. SHEOL/ HADES

--We believe that Old Testament saints (before the cross) went to a righteous compartment of Hades at death (see Luke 16). Jesus visited both section of Hades between His death and resurrection proclaiming his victory to demons and the lost souls and brought the saved souls from there to heaven, perhaps at the ascension or shortly after resurrection. Verses: 1Sam.28:13,15; Ps.24;

Matt.12:40; 27:51-53; Luke16:19-31; John20:17; Acts2:27; Eph4:8-9; 1Pet.3:18-20.

--SHEOL is a Hebrew word, its Greek equivalent is HADES. Both terms refer to the place of departed human spirits. The souls of the unsaved go to Hades immediately upon death and remain there until the resurrection of their bodies unto condemnation at the Great White Throne Judgment. Therefore, Hades is a temporary place of punishment, or a prison, for unsaved humans until their final resurrection, judgment, and transfer to the eternal Lake of Fire.

3A. SHEOL/HADES is FOR HUMANS only

The Bible does not teach that fallen angels ever enter Hades to await judgment. The temporary place of confinement for fallen angels who await final judgment is called the "abyss" or "tartarus." Hades is the temporary place of punishment for unsaved humans who await final judgment.

Obviously, the bodies of the unsaved return to the dust at death. Only their souls enter Hades. Thus, Hades is a place for departed and non-resurrected human spirits. After they are raised to stand judgment, they will have a resurrection body perfectly suited to eternal flames (see Dan. 12:2; John 5:29; Rev. 20:12). Humans in the Lake of Fire will possess body and soul (see Matt. 10:28. Hell here is Gehenna), but those in Hades awaiting judgment do not have a resurrection body. It seems that disembodied spirits have some kind of spiritual body as Luke 16:19-31 tells of "eyes, fingers, and tongue". Someone who is dead spiritually is still conscious (not annihilated or in soul-sleep), even if that person is dead or alive physically: John5:24, Col.2:13, Eph.2/1-6, 4:18, 1Tim.5/6, Rev.20/12. To be dead spiritually means to not have a relationship with God through faith in the sacrifice of Christ.

3B. The LOCATION of SHEOL/HADES

The location for the eternal Lake of Fire is unknown. The "heavens and earth" have fled before the Great White Throne Judgment (Rev. 20:11). This indicates the destruction of the present heavens and earth (see Mat.24:35, Heb.1:10-12, 2Pet.3:10-13, 1Jn2:17). It follows that the Lake of Fire is not on this present earth. However, there are plenty of Scriptural phrases that indicate that Sheol/Hades is IN THE CENTER OF THE PRESENT EARTH. This is another indication of the difference between Sheol/Hades as the temporary place of human punishment before the final judgment, and the Lake of Fire (or Gehenna) which is the eternal place of torment for both fallen angels and unsaved humans;

Job 11:8, Psa.139:8, Prov.15:24, Prov.9:18b, Ezek.31:15-17, Ezek.32:18,21,24, Amos9:2, Matt. 11:23, Luke 10:15, - These verses contrasts heaven as being UP with Sheol which is DOWN. In Num.16:33 sons of Corah went alive into

SHEOL as the earth was opened under them.

3C. CONSCIOUSNESS IN SHEOL/HADES

--Regardless as to whether Lucifer in Isaiah is interpreted as a reference to Satan or to the King of Tyre (whom Satan supported) or both, Isaiah 14 teaches that the lost are conscious in Sheol. They are aware and even communicate. Special attention should be paid to v. 9-17 where those in Sheol respond to Lucifer's entrance.

--Ezekiel Chapters 31 and 32 indicate that the lost in Sheol are very much conscious. Ezekiel 32:21 speaks of the inhabitants of Sheol reacting to Egypt's destruction. Verse 31 says that Pharaoh will meet the leaders of the other destroyed kingdoms in Sheol.

--Christ's teaching about the rich man and Lazarus in Luke 16:19-31 gives the most convincing argument that the lost are conscious in Hades. The rich man could see in Hades. He could feel, he could taste, and he could think and respond.

3D. SHEOL/HADES AND TORMENT

The Bible unquestionably presents Hades as a place of CONSCIOUS TORMENT. Persons who reject Christ are already condemned even as they live (John 3:18). They are literally one heartbeat away from conscious, eternal torment. Although Hades is a temporary abode for the unsaved dead as they await judgment, a small time of release for judgment at the Great White Throne will be no comfort. The verdict and sentence are certain. Those in Hades will be resurrected unto certain condemnation and transferred to the eternal Lake of Fire (Gehenna). "Hell" is a broad enough term to cover both Hades (Sheol) and the Lake of Fire. Thus, it is true to assert that unbelievers enter Hell at death (see Luke 16:22-23). Hades is a place of misery and torment. Deut.32:22a, Psa.49:14, Prov.15:24, Sheol is a place of torment to be avoided, not an unconscious sleep or annihilation. Matt.11:23-24, Luke10:12,15 speak of degrees of punishment in hell.

3E. The Relationship of Hades to the Lake of Fire.

--Hades (Sheol) is a temporary place where departed unsaved human spirits await the resurrection unto condemnation (John 5:29) to stand trial at the Great White Throne. Hades will give up its dead to face judgment and transferal to the eternal Lake of Fire. Hades, which is in the center of the earth, will then be destroyed with this old earth, Rev. 20:13-15.

--There are ten references to Hades in the New Testament (Matt. 11:23; 16:18; Luke 10:15; 16:23; Acts 2:27,31; Rev. 1:18; 6:8; 20:13-14). Anyone who does not approve of the concept of Hades will have to take issue with the teaching of the Lord Jesus Christ. He taught about such a place as much as anyone. Upon death unbelievers go to Hades and are in confinement until the final judgment

awaiting sentence and transferal to the Lake of Fire. Both places are hell with conscious torment.

4. GEHENNA OR THE LAKE OF FIRE

--Unlike Hades (Sheol), the place Gehenna, also called the Lake of Fire, is the place of eternal punishment for the unsaved (Mark 9:43-48) and not a place of temporary confinement while awaiting judgment. Also, unlike Hades, the Lake of Fire is a place for the punishment of both unsaved humans and angels (Matt. 25:41; Rev. 20:10,15). Those in the Lake of Fire will apparently have resurrection bodies that are perfectly suited to eternal torment without being consumed (Matt. 10:28; Rev. 20:11-15, also Matt. 5:29-30; 18:9, which speak of bodies in Gehenna). While the unsaved enter Hades immediately upon death (Luke 16:22-27), they do not enter the Lake of Fire until after judgment (Matt. 25:41; Rev. 20:14-15). It appears that the Lake of Fire is empty at the present. Its first occupants will be the Beast and False Prophet, and soon thereafter the unsaved who have physically survived the tribulation period (Matt. 25:41-46; Rev. 19:20). Throughout the Millennium both Hades and the Lake of Fire will contain some of the unsaved. Hades will contain those who have died in previous dispensations and who have not faced God for judgment. The Lake of Fire will contain those who did not die in the Tribulation and, therefore, will face judgment shortly after the Second Coming. After the Judgment of Israel (Ezekiel 20) and the Judgment of the Nations (Matthew 25), the unsaved survivors of the Tribulation will be directly cast into the Lake of Fire without ever having experienced Hades. As has been discussed above, eventually Hades will be emptied and all the unsaved (together with the fallen angels) will spend eternity in the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:14).

4A. ORIGIN of the Term "Gehenna"

Gehenna is a Greek word that comes from the original Hebrew meaning "Valley of Hinnom." Jeremiah condemned the human sacrifices that occurred in this valley during the reign of wicked kings Ahaz and Manasseh, Jer. 7:31; 19:5-6; 2 Kings 23:10. For centuries Gai-Hinnom (the Valley of Hinnom) was the dumping grounds for Jerusalem. It was a place where the fires constantly burned dried sewage, trash, the corpses of dead animals and executed criminals. Not only was it a trash heap whose fire never ended, it was a revolting place of maggots consuming rotting flesh.

By 200 B.C. some Rabbis taught that the Valley of Hinnom (Gai-Hinnom) would be a place of eternal punishment.

The Lord Jesus Christ never taught that the location for eternal punishment was a dump outside Jerusalem, but by using the term "Gehenna" the Lord taught that the place of eternal punishment had similarities to the place "Gehenna" just outside of Jerusalem. Both are places of unending flames. Both are places of

unending decay where the constant fire never consumes all the putrid flesh. The literal place of Gehenna outside of Jerusalem was a good way to describe the future destiny of the lost. They will be in a place of unending fire, but the unending fire will still never consume the flesh or end the putrefaction. Mark 9:43-48. Therefore, it must be the equivalent of the "Lake of Fire" which burns forever and ever (Rev. 14:11, 20:10,14). The similar description demands that the terms "Gehenna" and "Lake of Fire" be regarded as synonyms.

4B. GENERAL DESCRIPTIONS of the Lake of Fire

The following concepts describe the condition of the unsaved in the Lake of Fire.

--"Cursed": Matt 25:41; 1 Cor. 16:22; Gal. 1:8-9;

--"Judged and condemned": Mark 16:16; John 3:18, 5:24; 1 Cor. 11:32

--"Objects of God's vengeance": 2 Thess. 1:8, Heb. 10:30

--"Objects of God's wrath": "Luke 3:7; John 3:36; Rom. 5:9; 1 Thess. 1:10:

'wrath to come' means wrath is still future in all its extent, meaning the lake of fire which is a greater punishment than the present hell: if dead souls are now in soul-sleep and after the resurrection and the great judgment they go back into soul sleep, then what is the 'wrath to come'?

--"Destruction, perishing": Matt. 7:13; 18:14; John 10:28; Rom. 9:22; 2 Cor. 2:15; Phil. 1:28; 3:19; 2 Pet. 3:9; also John 3:16, 1 Cor. 1:18, 2 Thess. 1:9;

"And do not fear those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy BOTH SOUL AND BODY IN HELL" [Matt. 10:28].

--"Separation from God" (see also Matt. 25:30, "cast out"); Matt. 7:23, 2 Thess. 1:9;

--"Denial, shame": 2 Tim. 2:12b, Dan. 12:2, Matt 7:23, Luke 13:25, Matt. 10:33, Mark 8:38;

--"Exclusion from entering heaven": Luke 13:25, Rev. 21:27, 22:15;

--"Unending "worms" ": As the worms continually fed on the rotting flesh in Gehenna, the garbage dump outside Jerusalem, so there will be an unending condition of rottenness and pain in the Lake of Fire. The fire will never consume the flesh but it will produce rottenness (corruption) and pain in the bodies of the lost. One would probably not be too far off in imagining maggots causing both rottenness and pain by gnawing on a living body. It may be doubtful whether there are real worms in the Lake of Fire, but the ugliness, deep horrors, pain, and putrefaction produced by parasitical worms on living flesh is as close as language can come to describing hell. Verses: Isa. 66:24, Mark 9:48;

--"Darkness": scientists have come to the conclusion that fire at huge degrees becomes black; the sun measures 5000 degrees Celsius on the surface and 15 million degrees at the core; maybe black holes in the universe are intense fires; fire of hell is presented in the Bible as being black, darkness; Matt. 8:12;

Matt.22:13, 25:30, 2 Pet.2:17, Jude13;

--"Weeping, gnashing of teeth": There will be a definite consciousness in the Lake of Fire, but it will be anything but pleasant. The lost will be resurrected but with a body suited to eternal damnation. This kind of body will suffer but never be consumed: Matt. 8:12, Matt. 13:42,50, Matt. 22:13, 25:30, Luke 13:28;

--"Torment": Just as the rich man found Hades to be a place of torment (Luke 16:22-28), so the Lake of Fire is a place of deep torment: Rev. 14:11, Rev. 20:10: Satan and his demons are also suffering inside, they are not torturing humans in there as some believe.

--"Brimstone": When it is burned, sulphur produces a terrible odor and noxious fumes. Perhaps those in hell will experience gagging, choking, and terrible smells that bring suffocation: Rev. 14:10, 19:20, 20:10, 21:8;

--"Death, specifically the second death": The Lake of Fire is death in the sense of ETERNAL SEPARATION FROM GOD. The phrase "second death" refers to the fact that for unbelievers "hell" is a second death that takes place after physical death with no chance of salvation. There is nothing more fearful than death. The Lake of Fire is unending death: Rev. 20:6,14, 21:8

--"Fire": All the verses which use the word "Gehenna" speak of fire. Likewise, the following verses contain the phrase "Lake of Fire": Rev. 19:20; 20:10,14,15; 21:8. Other descriptive phrases include "furnace of fire", "unquenchable fire" (Matt.3:12; Mark 9:43,48), "everlasting fire" (Matt. 18:8; 25:41; Jude v. 7), "fury of fire" (Heb. 10:27), and "fire" used without any further description Matt.13:40; Luke 3:9, Matt.13:42,50.

4C. DEGREES OF PUNISHMENT

While all sin is reprehensible, the Scripture does teach that some sins are worse than others. In John 19:11 Christ told Pilate, "...he who delivered me up to you has the GREATER SIN." In other passages the Lord ranked commandments as to lesser or greater importance (see Matt. 5:19; 22:37-40). While the basis for entrance into eternal condemnation is rejection of Christ, deeds play a role in determining the degree of punishment, see the mention of books containing deeds being examined at the Great White Throne Judgment (Rev. 20:12); just as salvation is free through faith in Jesus, Rom.6:23, but rewards in heaven are based on works of obedience to Christ 1Cor.3:10-15.

Eternal hell will be great pain and misery for all, but several verses indicate there will be degrees of punishment. Those who rejected Christ in person, and those today who reject Him despite a great knowledge of the truth will be especially accountable. Imagine the guilt of those who rejected despite being eyewitnesses to Christ's actions on earth. No doubt God will also inflict special judgment upon those who have martyred His children. Verses: Matt.10:15, Matt.11:20-22,24; Luke12:47-48; Rev. 6:10; Rev.18:6,20,24

4D. The LOCATION for the Lake of Fire

While Hades seems to be "below," the location for the Lake of Fire is unknown. Rev. 20:11 may be teaching that the present heavens and earth are destroyed before the Great White Throne Judgment. 86 The new heavens and earth do not appear until after the lost are cast into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:11, 21:1-5). Therefore, the Lake of Fire does not seem to be in the center of this earth. Its location is a mystery.

4E. GLIMPSE INTO HELL

Will the saints ever be able to see what goes on in hell? There will certainly be a barrier between heaven and hell for there will be no escape or transfer out of eternal punishment, but saints will be able to see what horrors they have missed by the Lord's grace, perhaps temporarily after Armageddon: Isa. 66:24, Rev. 14:10;

We can be certain that if the saints do see a glimpse of hell their response will not be one of sorrow but of gratitude towards God for His great salvation.

5. THE DURATION OF PUNISHMENT

Because the idea of unending punishment in the Lake of Fire is so horrible, people often reject it. Some who believe in the existence of such a place might avoid its unpleasant aspects by teaching that there can be a second chance for salvation after one has entered the flames. Others think unbelievers are totally annihilated, suffering for only a brief duration. Still others have developed the unscriptural notion of purgatory. This makes the Lake of Fire into a place of temporal punishment from which people can escape after a limited amount of suffering for sin.

It is quite fair to admit that the subject of eternal punishment is terrifying and repulsive. Nevertheless, it is very much Scriptural. God is love but also He is holy and just.

5A. The Word "EON" meaning sometimes "long period of time"

One of the Greek words translated "eternal" or "everlasting" is eon. In some verses "EON" can mean a very long period of time but limited, like in the verses: Matt. 13:39-40, Matt. 24:3b, Rom. 12:2, 1 Cor. 10:11.

5B. The Word "Eon" Meaning Eternal

While in some contexts "eon" may refer to a limited time span, it also means "unending, eternal, everlasting" in other contexts. Eon definitely means eternal when used in relation to:

--God: "Now to the King eternal"...[eon], 1 Tim. 1:17;

--Jesus Christ: Jesus "is the same yesterday, today, yes and forever" unto the eons or ages, Heb. 13:8;

--God's Word: "...The Word of the Lord abides forever..." unto the eons, 1 Pet.

1:25;

--God's Kingdom: "He will reign over the house of Jacob forever; [unto the eons] and His kingdom will have no end" Luke 1:33; also: "...For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever [unto the eons] Amen" Matt. 6:13;

--The Believer's Life: "...if any man eats of this bread, he shall live forever..."[for the eon] , John 6:51, also John 8:51-53, John 10:28 , 11:26.

5C. The Phrase "unto eons of eons"

Thus far we have concluded that the word translated age (eon) can mean eternal in certain contexts even when it is used only once. Furthermore, it is vital to realize that in 3 out of 4 verses cited as using eon in reference to punishment the apostle John uses a special construction. Rev. 14:11; 19:3; 20:10 all repeat some form of the word eon in a phrase that can be roughly translated "unto eons of eons." A further study of the approximately 22 uses of this phrase leads to the conclusion that it always means everlasting. It is used of the length for God's existence, rule, or glory in Rom. 16:27; Gal. 1:5; Eph. 3:21; Phil. 4:20; 1 Tim. 1:17; 2 Tim. 4:18; Heb. 13:21; 1 Pet. 4:11, 5:11; Rev. 1:6,18; 4:9,10; 5:13; 7:12; 10:6; 15:7 and of the duration of God's Kingdom in Rev. 11:15. These total 18 times. The phrase is used of the duration for the believer's life in Rev. 22:5. The three remaining times refer to the length of punishment (Rev. 14:11; 19:3; 20:10). The word "eon" by itself can mean eternal. The phrase "unto eons of eons" always means eternal, even when speaking of the duration of hell. Verses: Phil. 4:20, Rev. 1:17-18, Rev. 4:9, Rev. 22:5.

5D. Conclusion on Eon

It is true that the particular Greek word translated "eon" can mean a long, but limited time in certain contexts (and does so at least 37 out of 95 times). Nevertheless, that word can also mean "eternal" because it is used of the length for God's existence, His Word, His rule, and the duration of a believer's life. Even more important is the fact that the phrase "unto the eons of eons" always means eternity because it refers to God in 18 out of 22 usages. Three of the remaining references concern punishment. The only objective conclusion from the Biblical data is that unbelievers will suffer eternal punishment. "And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name" [Rev. 14:11].

5E. DESCRIPTIONS which Establish Eternal Punishment

The concept of unending time can be expressed without using a specific word for "everlasting." The idea of "UNQUENCHABLE FIRE" (Matt. 3:12 and Mark 9:43,48) coupled with an "UNDYING WORM" (Mark 9:48) speaks of everlasting fire without cessation of existence.

"And if your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off; it is better for you to enter life crippled, than having your two hands, to go into hell, into the unquenchable fire....and if your eye causes you to stumble, cast it out; it is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes, to be cast into hell, where their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched" [Mark 9:43, 47-48]

5F. A Second Greek Word Meaning Eternal: EONIOS or AIONIOS;

--In the 64 uses when it is used without reference to punishment, it always means eternal: Matt. 18:8; 2 Thess. 1:9; Jude 7; Heb. 6:2;

"Then He will also say to those on His left, 'Depart from Me, accursed ones, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels'And these shall go away into ETERNAL PUNISHMENT, but the righteous into ETERNAL LIFE" [Matt. 25:41,46] (the duration of life for the saved and the duration of punishment for the unsaved is the same: eternal).

Bible doctrine is not determined by its popularity or comfort level. Man does not have the freedom to accept or reject a Biblical teaching based on his own fallen sense of justice or depraved sense of reason. It seems "reasonable" to many that salvation comes through works, but the Bible teaches otherwise: salvation is not by works, Eph.2:8-10 but a gift through faith, Rom.6:23, Jn3:16. To some it seems "reasonable" that a Christian can lose salvation, but the Scriptures teach eternal security. The Scripture is our authority for doctrine and ethics. Regardless of whether eternal punishment seems reasonable to a given individual, unending punishment for those who reject Christ is a Biblical fact.

Some deny that man has an eternal soul and is created in the eternal image of God, different from the animals which they try to live like ("survival of the fittest", "evolution") but truth does not change. You are eternal and will be conscious forever in heaven or in hell.

How can you be enjoying heaven knowing that you have friends/family suffering in hell? Rev.21:4 says that God will wipe the tears of the saved ones, which means He will also wipe the source of tears: He will cause believers to forget, wiping their memory just as His own memory about "past things"; God can choose to forget forever, see also Micah 7:19.

--Satan lies to people that hell is in fact 'annihilation' or 'soul-sleep' to minimize the effects of rejecting Christ; Rejection of God's Son is a far more serious sin than many people realize. Any sin can be forgiven, but not the sin of rejecting Christ until death: after death repentance is too late Heb.9/27. God will in no way tolerate those who regard His Son as a worthless waste of time. Let the reader be warned. Trust in Christ as the only Savior or face God's wrath.

POST 15. THE PERSONHOOD OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

A. GRAMMAR AND THE PERSONHOOD OF THE SPIRIT

Sometimes a little knowledge is dangerous. A relevant case is the contention by some that the Holy Spirit cannot be a person because the Greek word (pneuma) is neuter.

Those who study the Greek language discover that there are three main endings to its nouns. Because many clearly feminine objects tend to have the same ending, all the words with that pattern are called feminine. Because many clearly masculine objects seem to have the same ending, all the words with that pattern are called masculine. However, these are general designations and do not at all imply that every item in the one group is a man or that every item in the other group is a woman. The Greek words *road* and *epistle* are feminine. They are not ladies! The Greek words *fruit* and *world* are masculine. They are not men! The word *spirit* is indeed neuter. It is simply the Greek word for wind ('*pneuma*', we derive '*pneumonia*' from it). Authors commonly used this neuter word for wind to refer to invisible (as wind is invisible) elements or beings. Humans are spirits. Angels are spirits. Demons are unclean or evil spirits. Likewise, God is Spirit (Jn.4:24). When the Biblical authors chose to make the word *spirit* into a proper name, the Holy Spirit, they were not trying to deny personhood any more than when a human is called a spirit. Likely, the term is intended to express His invisible nature and His power (as the wind). The student of the Holy Spirit should also realize that there are plenty of references to Him that are not neuter but rather masculine. The word *Comforter* (helper) or *Advocate* is masculine. Christ said the Holy Spirit would be "another comforter" (Jn.14:16,26;15:26;16:7), another of the same kind as the Lord Himself. Just as the Lord Jesus Christ is a person, so must the Holy Spirit be a person. Furthermore, masculine personal pronouns are used of the Holy Spirit in many places (Jn.15:26—*ekeinos*, 16:7—*auton*, 16:8—*ekeinos*, 16:13—*ekeinos*, 16:14—*ekeinos*; Eph 1:14—*ekeinos*).

B. ELEMENTS OF PERSONHOOD

Theologians usually define a person as a being with intellect, emotion, and will. The Holy Spirit is portrayed in the Scripture as possessing all of these elements of person-hood.

1. Intellect

The Holy Spirit searches the deep truths of God (1Cor.2:10,11). According to Rom.8:27, He has a mind.

"For to us God revealed them through the Spirit, for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of God. For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the spirit of the man, which is in him? Even so the thoughts of God no one knows except the Spirit of God" [1Cor.2:10-11].

"And He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He intercedes for the saints according to the will of God" [Rom.8:27].

2. Emotions

Since the Holy Spirit may be grieved, He must possess emotions.

"And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption" [Eph.4:30].

3. Will

The Holy Spirit decides what gift or gifts to bestow upon each believer. He definitely has a will.

"But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually just as He wills" [1 Cor.12:11].

C. HOLY SPIRIT PERFORMS PERSONAL ACTIONS

1. He teaches (Jn.14:26)

2. He speaks (Acts13:2;21:11; Gal.4:6; 1 Tim.4:1; Rev.2:7,11,17,29)

3. He reproves (Gen.6:3; Jn.16:8ff.)

4. He prays or intercedes (Rom.8:26)

5. He leads (Acts16:6;Rom.8:14;Gal.5:18)

6. He testifies (Jn.15:26; Rom.8:16)

7. He gives life (Jn.3:6; Titus3:5)

8. He commands and appoints (Acts13:1-4;20:28)

9. He fellowships (2Cor.13:14)

D. HOLY SPIRIT TREATED AS A PERSON

1. He may be grieved and resisted (Gen.6:3; Isa.63:10; Eph.4:30)

2. He may be lied to (Acts5:3)

3. He may be tested (Acts5:9)

4. He may be insulted (Heb.10:29)

5. He may be blasphemed (Matt.12:31)

E. THE DEITY AND PERSONHOOD OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

1. STATEMENTS OF DEITY

"But Peter said, 'Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back some of the price of the land? While it remained unsold, did it not remain your own? And after it was sold, was it not under your control? Why is it that you have conceived this deed in your heart? You have not lied to men, but to God'" [Acts 5:3-4].

"Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty" [2 Cor.3:17].

"And the angel answered and said to her, "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you; and for that reason the holy offspring shall be called the Son of God" [Luke 1:35].

"Do you not know that you are a temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?"[1 Cor.3:16].

2.PROOFS FOR THE TRINITY

Every evidence for the Trinity is also a proof for the deity of the Holy Spirit.

The following are some common New Testament Trinitarian formulas:

Matt.3:16-17; 28:19; Jn.14:16-17; 15:26; 16:7-15; Rom.8:14-17; 15:30; Gal.4:4-6; Eph.1:3-14; 4:4-6; 1 Cor.12:4-6; 2 Cor.1:21-22; 13:14; Heb.9:14; 1 Pet.1:2.Note that the Holy Spirit is listed first in Eph.4:4-6 and second in Rom.15:30.

3. THE GOD OF THE OLD TESTAMENT AS THE HOLY SPIRIT OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

Several times a reference in the Old Testament to God is said to be speaking of the Holy Spirit by a New Testament author.Compare Isa.6:8-10 with Acts 28:25-27; Psa.95:7-11 with Heb.3:7-11; and Jer.31:31-34 with Heb.10:15-17.

4.THE HOLY SPIRIT AND ATTRIBUTES/WORKS OF DEITY

-1.Omnipresence (Psa.139:7-10)

-2.Eternality (Heb.9:14)

-3.Omniscience (1 Cor.2:10-11)

-4.Creator (Gen.1:2; Job 33:4; possibly Job 26:13 and Psa.104:30)

-5.Life giver (Jn.3:6; Titus 3:5; resurrection in Rom.8:11)

-6.Author of Scriptures (2 Sam.23:1-2; 2 Pet.1:21)

-7.Blasphemy against the Spirit is more serious than blasphemy against God the Son (Matt.12:31-32)

SYMBOLS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT:

A. DOVE (Matt.3:16; Mark 1:10; Luke 3:22)

As a dove, the Holy Spirit should be associated with love, peace, and gentleness.

B. WATER (Ezek.36:25, 27; Isa.44:3; Jn.7:37-39; Titus 3:5)

As water, the Holy Spirit brings life, fullness, refreshment, and purity.Scripture sometimes speaks of the Spirit being "poured out."

C. FIRE (Matt.3:11; Luke 3:16; Acts 2:3)

Fire in the Bible can portray the presence of God (Ex.3:1ff.), the power of God (1 Kings 18:38-39), the protection of God (Ex.13:21), and the purging judgment of God (Heb.12:29).

D. WIND (Jn.3:3-8; Acts 2:2ff.; 2 Peter 1:21; the word moved is used of wind

in a boat's sails in Acts 27:15, 17)

In the Hebrew (ruach) and the Greek (pneuma), the term for Spirit is the same as the term for wind.As wind, the Spirit is invisible and powerful.Also, God's breath is linked with creation—the creation of man (Gen.2:7), the re-creation of the nation Israel (Ezek.37), the regeneration or new birth (Jn.3:3-8), and the creation or "breathing out" of the Scriptures (2Tim.3:16 and 2Pet.1:21).

E. OIL

The Bible associates oil with the Holy Spirit and uses the word anoint in connection with the Spirit (see 1 Sam.10:1, 6; 16:13; Isa.61:1; Luke 4:18; Acts 10:38; 2 Cor.1:21, 22; 1 Jn.2:20, 27).Oil is related to healing (Luke 10:34; James 5:14), the blessings of God such as joy and comfort (Psa.23:5; 45:7; 104:15; Joel 1:10; 2:24), inauguration unto a new task (Ex.29:7; 1 Sam.10:1, 16:13, etc.) and light (Psa.119:105, i.e., oil lamp).The Holy Spirit heals us spiritually by bringing life. He provides joy and gladness.He gives truth, and He is the source of power for our service for God.

F. WINE (Luke1:15; Acts2:13; Eph.5:18)

The Holy Spirit is contrasted with wine.He provided a different (beneficial) kind of control and true joy.

G. SEAL

The Holy Spirit is likened unto a seal.In ancient times a seal conveyed thoughts of ownership, approval, and protection.The sealing of the Spirit (2Cor.1:22; Eph.1:13-14; 4:30) guarantees the eternal security of the believer.

H. DOWN PAYMENT OR PLEDGE

Both 2 Cor.1:22 and Eph.1:13-14 mention the Holy Spirit as a pledge in the same sentence that refers to His sealing work.(See also 2 Cor.5:5.) The Holy Spirit is said to be the earnest, or pledge, of our full inheritance. The King James word earnest is somewhat archaic. The phrase "down payment" communicates better. The underlying Greek word means "**engagement ring**" in modern Greek.

POST 16. TRUTH ABOUT ISLAM

Timeline of Muhammad's Life (A.D.)

570 - Born in Mecca

576 - Orphaned upon death of mother

595 - Marries Kadijah - older, wealthy widow

610 - Reports first revelations from angel at age of 40; oncle of wife who called himself a Christian told Muhammad that his visions were from God (in fact were demonic seizures)

619 - Protector uncle dies

- 622 - Emigrates from Mecca to Medina (the Hijra)
- 623 - Orders raids on Meccan caravans
- 624 - Battle of Badr (victory)
- 624 - Evicts Qaynuqa Jews from Medina
- 624 - Orders the assassination of Abu Afak
- 624 - Orders the assassination of Asma bint Marwan
- 624 - Orders the assassination of Ka'b al-Ashraf
- 625 - Battle of Uhud (defeat)
- 625 - Evicts Nadir Jews
- 627 - Battle of the Trench (victory)
- 627 - Massacre of the Qurayza Jews (breaking peace treaty)
- 628 - Signing of the Treaty of Hudaibiya with Mecca
- 628 - Destruction and subjugation of the Khaybar Jews
- 629 - Orders first raid into Christian lands at Muta (defeat)
- 630 - Conquers Mecca by surprise (along with other tribes)
- 631 - Leads second raid into Christian territory at Tabuk (no battle)
- 632 - Dies (poisoned by a Jewish woman he had enslaved)

Muhammad claimed to have received visions from God and teachings, which is Koran; here are basic teachings of Islam:

- Monotheism (Sura 5:73, 112:1-4), calls God 'Allah', denies the Trinity (5:73)
- Jesus is not God (5:17, 75), Jesus was not the Son of God (9:30), Jesus was not crucified (4:157)
- The Holy Spirit is the angel Gabriel (2:97, 16:102)
- Salvation is by sincerity and works (3:135, 7:8-9, 21:47, 49:14, 66:8-9)
- No miracles done by Muhammad or Allah recorded except they claim the Qur'an is a miracle and makes no prophecies ("foretelling the future").

As the Jews believed in the Old Testament and the Christians put their faith in both the Old and New Testaments, the Muslims believe the **Quran** is the divine word of God. This book, containing the supposed revelations given to Mohammed, is divided into 114 chapters, or Suras. His followers wrote the Quran shortly after Mohammed's death.

To the Muslims, the Quran is God's last word to the world. It states that both the Old and New Testaments are likewise divinely inspired, but have been altered by Christians and Jews (archaeological discoveries of Biblical Manuscripts are denied by Muslims, they say 'Satan produced them'); they say Quran was kept by Allah, but how come Allah couldn't keep the Old and the New Testament writings that He had inspired? Surah 6:115 and 18:27 say that nobody can change the Word of Allah (it does not say Quran, but "Word"). In any place where they conflict, the Bible is wrong and the Quran is correct; the Quran is the final authority (Sura 33:40).

Islam's basic teaching, called the Islamic creed, consists of six basic 'pillars of

belief', found throughout the Quran. The favorite creed of Islam is, "There is no God but Allah," which is recited daily by the faithful Muslim.

Muslims also believe that Allah has revealed himself through Scripture, including the Old Testament, the Gospels (though not believing them to be accurate today), the Quran, and the traditions not contained in the Quran called the Hadith. Of the above sources, only the Quran is totally trusted by Muslims.

Islam also holds a strong belief in the prophets, Mohammed being the greatest since he was sent to the entire world. Jesus is viewed as a prophet sent only to the Jews but according to the Quran Jesus is greater than Muhammad: Jesus was born through the Holy Spirit, Jesus did miracles, Jesus is coming back to settle his kingdom, Jesus was without sin, Jesus is called "The Word of Allah", Allah has created the world through his Word.

There is a great emphasis in Islam concerning the Day of Judgment. All men will be judged according to their works. Muslims will enter paradise (though some must first be purged for their sins); non-Muslims will be condemned forever to a pit of fire.

Besides the five basic beliefs, Muslims also have **five pillars** or observances that follow as part of their faith. They are:

1. The creed or statement of belief: "There is no God but Allah, and Mohammed is the prophet of Allah."
2. The ritual prayers performed five times a day facing Mecca.
3. Alms giving, offering 1/40 of their income for the needy.
4. Their observance of Ramadan where they fast during the daylight hours and feast at night (statistics show during Ramadan more food is sold than in any other month of the year)
5. Their pilgrimage to Mecca required of all Muslims before death (you can pay someone to go in your place if you can't go)

There is an unofficial sixth pillar known as **jihad, the holy war**. This is used to spread Islam. The Quran's 164 Jihad Verses: K 002:178-179, 190-191, 193-194, 216-218, 244; 003:121-126, 140-143, 146, 152-158, 165-167, 169, 172-173, 195; 004:071-072, 074-077, 084, 089-091, 094-095, 100-104; 005:033, 035, 082; 008:001, 005, 007, 009-010, 012, 015-017, 039-048, 057-060, 065-075; 009:005, 012-014, 016, 019-020, 024-026, 029-036, 038-039, 041, 044, 052, 073, 081, 083, 086, 088, 092, 111, 120, 122-123; 016:110; 022:039, 058, 078; 024:053, 055; 025:052; 029:006, 069; 033:015, 018, 020, 023, 025-027, 050; 042:039; 047:004, 020, 035; 048:015-024; 049:015; 059:002, 005-008, 014; 060:009; 061:004, 011, 013; 063:004; 064:014; 066:009; 073:020; 076:008. Many of these verses say, "kill the Christians and the Jews". Some Muslims say

the jihad was just for Muhammad's time, but these Quran's jihad verses are addressing all Muslims. Quran does not guarantee paradise but for those that enter jihad.

Finally, Muslims view God as an absolute deity whose will is law. God is unknowable in the personal sense; thus the goal of Islam is to obey Allah, not to know him.

Some other facts about islam:

--muslims are ALLOWED TO LIE for the spread of islam; Muhammad advised his soldiers to lie to a tribe of Jews in order to be able to defeat them later; Qur'an (16:106 , Qur'an (3:28) , Qur'an (9:3) , Qur'an (40:28) , Qur'an (2:225) , Qur'an (3:54) , 8:30 and 10:21 also from Hadith: Bukhari (52:269) , Bukhari (49:857) , Bukhari (84:64-65) , Muslim (32:6303) Bukhari (50:369) , also The Islamic Law, Reliance of the Traveler (p. 746 - 8.2) allows to lie in special situations. It is why Obama lies that he is a Christian, when in fact he is a Muslim (search Obama is a Muslim on youtube or google). Jesus said Satan is the father of lies John8/44.

--muslims say the QURAN WAS UNCHANGED since its writing, archeology has proven that it did change:

http://www.studytoanswer.net/myths_ch1.html

--WOMEN'S STATUS in Islam: women prisoner of war can be abused sexually Sura 4:24 (often in front of their husband before he was killed); a wife can be beaten for disobedience by the husband; husband can divorce his wife as he pleases; a woman receive only half rights of inheritance as compared to their brothers; a woman that is sexually abused must produce 4 witnesses in court; see more:

<http://www.thereligionofpeace.com/Muhammad/myths-mu-rape.htm>

--Muslims believe that Muhammad is THE COMFORTER that Jesus announced to be sent from the Father in John 14/26 and 16/13 but Jesus gives the comforter's name: the Holy Spirit. Muhammad was in fact prophesied by Jesus indeed: "many false prophets will come in My Name..." Mat.24/5, Luke21/8, Mark13/6

--MUHAMMAD'S SEXUAL LIFE: he asked his adopted son to divorce his wife so that he could 'marry her'; sex with slaves allowed; he would often go from one wife to another all night, even without washing in between (Bukhari, volume 7, # 142); "Muta Marriage" is a marriage that lasts for a few hours, for the purpose of sex, we would call it prostitution; Sura 33/50 Allah allowed Muhammad to have as many wives as he wanted while his followers could only have four Sura4/3; Muhammad was dressing in women clothes, see Sahih Bukhari 2/911; 44 Islamic books—including some highly respected collections,

such as Sunan Bayhaqi, Sunan Bayhaqi and Al Halabi state that Muhammad had homosexual habits; a hadith by Abu Hurreira says Muhammad was sucking the tongues of boys and girls; see more:

www.jihadwatch.org/2009/03/father-zakaria-botros-on-the-perverse-sexual-habits-of-the-prophet-part-iv

In the last 10 years more Muslims have become Christians than in all history combined. Jesus is drawing many to Himself! Let's continue to pray for Muslims and to witness to them!

Other pages of interest:

<http://muslimfact.com>

www.studytoanswer.net/islam_myths.html

<http://islamexposedonline.com>

www.jihadwatch.org

www.muhammadanism.com

www.thereligionofpeace.com

www.answering-islam.org

Walid Shoebat used to be a member of PLO terrorist organization:

<http://shoebat.com/>

www.bible-koran.com

Zakarias Botros is a coptic orthodox priest, ex-Muslim, he turns thousands of Muslims to Jesus (by teaching Muslims who really was Muhammad, using the Quran, the Hadiths and other islamic books that most Muslims have never read); now he has a bounty of 60million\$ on his head from Al-Qaida:

www.fatherzakaria.net/

www.thereligionofpeace.com/Pages/Links.htm

MORE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN MUHAMMAD AND JESUS

* Jesus was a religious leader.

* Muhammad was a religious leader and a military leader.

* Jesus never killed anyone.

* Muhammad killed an estimated 3,000 people, including beheading 700 Jews of the Banu Qurayza tribe in one single day in Medina, A.D. 627

- * Jesus never owned slaves.
- * Muhammad received a fifth of the prisoners taken in battle, including women. (Sura 8:41)
- * Jesus never married.
- * Muhammad had many wives.
- * Jesus never forced followers to continue believing. After Jesus made a difficult saying, "many of his disciples went back and walked no more with him. Then Jesus said to the twelve, 'Will ye also go away?' Then Simon Peter answered him, 'Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life.'" (John 6:31-69)
- * Muhammad forced followers to continue believing, "Whoever changed his Islamic religion, then kill him." (Hadith al-Bukhari, Vol. 9, Bk. 84, No. 57)
- * Jesus taught God was our Father (Matthew 6:10).
- * Muhammad taught it was blasphemy to call Allah your father (Sura 5:18)
- * Jesus taught man was made in God's image. (Matthew 22:20, ref. Gen. 1:26-27)
- * Muhammad taught Allah has no image. (Sura 42:11, Sura 112:4)
- * Jesus taught "forgive those who trespass against you." (Matthew 6:10-15)
- * Muhammad taught to avenge trespasses against your honor, family or religion.
- * Jesus never tortured anyone.
- * Muhammad tortured the chief of a Jewish tribe.
- * Jesus did not retaliate when violence was committed against him, saying "Father, forgive them." (Luke 23:34)
- * Muhammad retaliated when violence was committed against him, ordering the death of his enemies. Kitab al-Tabaqat, written by Ibn Sa'd (A.D. 745-845), Vol. 2, p. 168
- * Following Jesus was voluntary, from the inside out.
- * Following Muhammad could be coerced, from the outside in. Sura 9:29
- * A martyr in Christian and Jewish thought is one who dies for his faith.
- * A martyr in Islamic thought is one who dies for his faith while killing infidels.
- * Christianity teaches God wants a personal relationship with each individual.

* Islam teaches individuals cannot have a personal relationship with Allah, as he is transcendent and unknowable.

- * Jesus' religion is known for forgiveness and love.
- * Muhammad's religion is known for obedience and fear.

*None of Jesus' Apostles led armies. A village did not receive Jesus "and when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, 'Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, even as Elias did?' But he turned and rebuked them, and said, 'Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them.'" (Luke 9:52-56)

* All of the caliphs who followed Muhammad led armies. (Caliphs Abu Bakr, Umar, Uthman, Ali, Muawiyya, the Umayyads, the Abbasids, etc.)

* In the first 300 years of Christianity, there were 10 major Roman persecutions, and Christians were fed to lions in the Coliseum. Never did Christians lead an armed resistance against those who attacked them.

* In the first 300 years of Islam, Muslim armies conquered Arabia, Persia, the Holy Land, North Africa, Spain, Southern France, Central Africa, and invaded vast areas of Asia and Asia Minor.

Fighting is inconsistent with Jesus' example but not Muhammad's, as the Sirat Rasul Allah records Muhammad personally led 27 raids, including Battle of Badr, 624 AD; Battle of Uhud and expulsion of Banu Nadir, 625 AD; Attack on Banu Mustaliq, 626 AD; Battle of the Trench and killing Banu Qurayza, 627 AD; Battle of Khaybar, 628 AD; Battle of Mu'tah, 629 AD; Conquest of Mecca, Battle of Hunayn, Battle of Auras and Siege of al-Ta'if, where Mohammed used a catapult, 630 AD; Battle of Tabouk, Subjugation of Banu Thaqif (Yemen) and subjugation of Ghassanids (Arab Christians), 631 AD.

Jesus' teaching on how to treat enemies:

- * Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, pray for them which despitefully use you (Matthew 5:44).
- * Resist not evil (Matthew 5:39).
- * If someone strikes you on one cheek, turn to them the other (Matthew 5:39).
- * If someone takes your coat, give them your shirt (Matthew 5:40).
- * If someone make you carry something one mile, carry it two (Matthew 5:41).
- * Forgive and you shall be forgiven (Matthew 6:14).
- * Judge not, that ye be not judged (Matthew 7:1).
- * Blessed are the peacemakers (Matthew 5:9).
- * Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy (Matthew 5:7).

- * Ye have heard that it was said, Thou shalt not kill, but I say who ever is angry with his brother is in danger of the judgment (Matthew 5:21-22).
- * Treat others the same way you want them to treat you (Luke 6:27-36).
- * Feed the hungry, clothe the naked, visit the sick, whatever you do to the very least you have done unto me (Matthew 25:40).

Muhammad's teaching on how to treat enemies:

- * Infidels are your sworn enemies (Sura 4:101).
- * Be ruthless to the infidels (Sura 48:29).
- * Make war on the infidels who dwell around you (Sura 9:123, 66:9).
- * Fight those who believe not in Allah nor the Last Day (Sura 9:29).
- * Strike off the heads of infidels in battle (Sura 47:4).
- * If someone stops believing in Allah, kill him (al-Bukhari 9:84:57).
- * Take neither the Jews nor the Christians for your friends (Sura 5:51, 60:13).
- * Never be a helper to the disbelievers (Sura 28:86).
- * Kill the disbelievers wherever we find them (Sura 2:191).
- * No Muslim should be killed for killing an infidel (al-Bukhari 1:3:111).
- * The only reward of those who make war upon Allah and His messenger will be that they will be killed or crucified, or have their hands and feet on alternate sides cut off, or will be expelled out of the land (Sura 5:33).

What motivates fundamental Muslims to violence?

Where Jesus was a religious leader, Muhammad was a religious leader and a military leader, thus the effort to separate the militant aspect of Islam from the religious aspect is an attempt to split Muhammad.

The closer one follows the example of Jesus, the more peaceful is one's motivation.

The closer one follows example of Muhammad, the more militant is one's motivation.

More about Muhammad's violence:

<http://quotingislam.blogspot.com/2011/06/muhammad-presides-over-beheading-of-600.html>

Many Muslims are becoming Christians in the last few years, read article: www.christianitytoday.com/ct/2014/april-web-only/why-muslims-are-becoming-best-evangelists.html?start=1

POST 17. JESUS AND DEUT.18:18

JESUS IS THE PROPHET announced by Moses in Deut.18:18, not Mohammed or any other 'prophet'.

There are three key positions in ancient Israel, that of **PROPHET, PRIEST, AND KING**. A prophet would hear from God and speak to the people. A priest would hear from the people and intercede for them to God. A king would, of course, rule.

Jesus fulfills all of these positions. He spoke of His own death and even of future events, like when He spoke of the destruction of Jerusalem (see Mark 13:2, Mat.25) and of end times.

He was most certainly a priest, though not of the Levitical (and especially not the Aaronic) priesthood, but the Melchizedek priesthood. (Hebrews 7 and 8)

He also is the King of Kings (Rev.19:16), and heir to David's throne (2Sam.7:12-16, Mark10:47)

So, yes, this is speaking of Jesus.

To be more precise about how exactly Jesus was a prophet like Moses, note the following similarities:

1. Both Moses and Jesus were born when Israel was under bondage (Moses in Egypt Ex.1:8,10, and Jesus during Israel's Roman bondage. Mt.2:1,Lk.2:1-2)
2. Edicts were issued by the gentile powers of both Pharaoh and Herod for their death at birth. (Ex.2:3, Mt.2:15)
3. Both were miraculously delivered from death during their infancy from their enemies of Israel (Ex.2:3, Lk.2:7;Mt 2:14,15) and were preserved in childhood.
4. Both had been born and found in unusual places. Moses was found in the water floating in a basket of bulrushes (Ex.2:3) Jesus in a manger (cave) wrapped in burial cloths (Lk.2:7)
5. Both Moses and Jesus were protected and preserved by the faith of their parent. Moses was hidden by faith (Ex.2:2-3 and Heb.11:23) Jesus' life was preserved by his parents obeying the

message in a dream. (Mt.2:13-14)

6. Both Moses and Jesus stayed safely in Egypt for a time. Moses (Ex.2:10) Jesus dwelt safely in Egypt (Mt.2:14-15)

7. Both had their brethren and family speak against them. Moses had Mariam and Aaron speak against him taking a Cushite wife (Numb.12:1) Jesus had his family criticize and reject him (Mt.13:54-57, Jn.7:3)

8. Both Moses and Jesus were reared in the house that was not their natural parents. (Moses in the house of Pharaoh (Ex.2:10) Jesus by Mary the mother of his humanity and his stepfather Joseph.

9. Both predicted Israel's history (Deut.28:15-28; Mt.23:34,24:1,2,8,34)

10. Both spoke out against Israel's enemies and persecutors. (Deut.23:3-4; Mt.25:41-48)

11. Both were considered a snare to Israel (Ex10:7; 1Pt.2:8=Isa.8:14)

12. Both cleansed leprosy. From Moses' time no one that was Jewish was cleansed until Jesus came (Numb.12:10-16, Mk.1:40-41). This is a very significant factor that proves Jesus was the prophet Moses spoke of, since no other cured one of the brethren of this disease from Moses' time.

13. Both were used of God to feed Israel miraculously, Moses with manna in the wilderness (Ex.16:14-17) Jesus with the five loaves and two fish fed four and five thousand two times. (Mt.14:19-21) Jesus also called himself the true manna that came from heaven in Jn.6, comparing himself to the miracle that sustained Israel alive through the desert.

14. Both had the forces of nature obey them (the seas) Moses (Ex.14:21-22) Jesus (Mt.8:26-27)

15. Each had seventy helpers Moses (Num.11:16-17) Jesus (Lk.10:1).

16. Both fasted 40 days and 40 nights in the wilderness to bring a covenant to Israel. Moses on the top of Mt. Sinai (Ex.24:18, 34:28, Deut.9:9) Jesus in the desert as the Son of God (Mt.4:2)

17. Both had a face to face relationship with God unlike any other person. Moses (Ex.33:9-11, Deut.34:10; Numb.12:7-8) Jesus was with God=face to face from eternity (Jn.1:1,18)

18. God spoke audibly and directly from heaven to both Moses and Jesus. Moses (Ex.20:22, 24:12-16) Jesus (Mt.3:17; Jn.12:28)

19. Both were God's spokesman to and for the people. Moses (Ex.9:35; Numb.12:2) Jesus (Heb.1:1-3). They Spoke as oracles of God (Moses Deut. 18:18) Jesus (Jn.14:24, 5:24)

20. Both Moses and Jesus reflected and shown the glory of God. Moses reflected his glory temporarily. (Ex.34:29-35; 2 Cor.3:7-14) Jesus at the transfiguration, his face shown brighter than the sun revealing his true nature (Mt.17:2; Jn.1:14)

21. Both were known for their humility and meekness as God's servants. Moses (Numb.12:3) Jesus (Mt.11:29; Phil.2:3-8)

22. Both contended with masters of deception and darkness Moses with Pharaohs magicians (Ex 7:11, 1Tim.3:8) Jesus with the Devil (Mt 4:1).

23. Both prayed for the people intercessory prayers and were willing to bear the consequences of the people's sins. Moses asked to be blotted out of the book of life for the peoples sake (Ex.32:32-33). Jesus asked for them to be kept from falling away (Jn. 17:9-17). Jesus asked for those to be forgiven while he bore the consequences in their stead. (Lk.23:34, 2 Cor.5:19, 1 Pt.2:21-24, Isa.53:8)

24. Both Moses and Jesus were rejected by their own brethren for a time and accepted by the gentiles. Moses (Ex.2:14-22, 32:1) Jesus was rejected by his own people and received by another who were not his own. (Isa.53:3; Mt.12:21; Mk.6:4; Lk.20:9-17, Rom.11:20)

25. Both Moses and Jesus established a priesthood. Moses began

the Aaronic priesthood which was temporary under the law (Lev.9; Numb.8:20-26; Heb.9:19-22). Jesus established a eternal priesthood under the new covenant of grace which He alone functions as the high priest forever. (Heb.7:17,19,23,25-28; 9:12)

26. Both sprinkled the blood of the covenant on the altar and the people. Moses (Ex.24:7-8; Lev.8:19) Jesus (Heb.9,12:24; 1Pt.1:2)

27. Both were sent by God to reveal His name, person and law to the people. To Moses God said to tell them I Am sent you. (Ex.3:13-14) Jesus said God sent him as his exact representative revealing his name (I Am) and nature to the people. (Jn.8:42; 17:6,11-12; Col.2:9; Heb.1:3)

28. Both were involved in giving the covenant to the people Jn.1:17 the law came through Moses but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.” At the feast of Pentecost Moses gave the law. At the feast (Pentecost) in the new covenant Jesus gave the Holy Spirit (Acts 2).

29. Both brought deliverance to the Jewish people. Those who followed Moses out of the bondage of slavery to Egypt. (Ex.3:7-8,10;12:31-33,42) Jesus brought people out of a greater bondage, slavery to sin. (Rom.3:24-25,6:6-7,8:2-4; Eph.1:7;Heb.9:26)

30. Both had an angel guard their graves. After Moses died Michael the Arch-angel guarded his body. (Jude 9) And when Jesus rose an angel guarded his tomb. (Mt.26:2-6)

31. Both re-appeared after they died, Moses see Mt 17:3 with Jesus before his death, Jesus see Acts 1:3.

POST 18. GOD THE SON: HIS PRE-EXISTENCE.

The Angel of the Lord.

Being at the same time PERFECTLY HUMAN and PERFECTLY DIVINE, the

Lord Jesus Christ was both like men and also unlike the sons of men. The Scripture is clear regarding His likeness to men (Jn.1:14; 1Tim. 3:16; Heb.2:14-17), presenting Him as a man among men and also God, who was tempted by Satan in Mat.4 and Luke4, tempted like us yet without sin Heb.4/15, who lived, who suffered, and who died as a man. But he is also different from men, not only in the sinless character of His human life, His sacrificial death, His glorious resurrection and ascension, but in the fact of His eternal pre existence. On the HUMAN SIDE he had a BEGINNING; He was conceived by the Holy Spirit and born of a virgin. On the DIVINE SIDE He had NO BEGINNING; He was from all eternity. In Isaiah 9:6, we read: "For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given." The distinction is obvious between the child which was BORN (human side) and the Son which was GIVEN (divine side, Jn3/16). In like manner, it is stated in Galatians 4:4, "But when the fulness of the time was come, GOD SENT FORTH HIS SON, made of a woman, made under the law." He who was the eternal Son was, in the fullness of time, "made [the offspring] of a woman."

The fact of the pre-existence of the Son of God is established by two distinct lines of revelation -- (1) as directly stated, and (2) as implied:

I. AS DIRECTLY STATED

The pre-existence of Christ is clearly seen in many verses:

--"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with ('facing', 'pros' in Greek) God, and the WORD WAS GOD. The same was in the beginning with God" (Jn.1:1, 2);

--"But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from EVERLASTING" (Micah. 5:2; note also, Isa. 7:13,14; 9:6,7);

--"Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I AM" , Jn.8:58; to this statement, Jews tried to stone him for blasphemy, understanding that Jesus claimed to be God, using the words of God, "I AM" (IHWH). He did not say, 'I was'. Note also, Exod. 3:14; Isa. 43:13, Jn10/30-33. --"And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was" (Jn.17:5). 'World' in Greek is 'kosmos' which means universe or all creation. Jesus existed before any creation existed, which means He is not creation, or a created angel as some believe.

--Read also: Jn.13:3; Philippians 2:6; Colossians 1:15-19; 1 Timothy 3:16; Heb. 1:3; 13:8.

II. AS IMPLIED

The Word of God constantly and consistently implies the pre-existence of the

Lord Jesus Christ. Among the obvious proofs of this fact several may be noted:

--1. The works of CREATION are ascribed to Christ (Jn.1:3; Col.1:16; Heb.1:10) and to God alone, Gen1:1, Is.44:24. He therefore antedates all creation.

--2. The ANGEL OF JEHOVAH (or 'Yahweh') whose appearance is often recorded in the Old Testament is none other than the Lord Jesus Christ. Though He appears at times as an angel or even as a man, He bears the unmistakable marks of Deity, He appeared to Hagar (Gen.16:7), to Abraham (Gen. 18:1; 22:11, 12; note Jn.8:58), to Jacob (Gen.48:15,16; note also, Gen.31:11-13; 32:24-32), to Moses (Exod.3:2,14), to Joshua (Josh.5:13,14), and to Manoah (Judg.13:19-22). He it is who fights for, and defends, His own and accepts worship and sacrifices (2Kings19:35; Zech.14:1-4; 1Chron.21:15,16; Psalms34:7). An angel is not allowed to accept worship: Col.2:18, Rev.19/10, 21:8

--3. The TITLES of the Lord Jesus Christ indicate His eternal Being. He is precisely what His names imply. He is "The Son of God," "The Only Begotten Son," "The First and the Last," "The Alpha and Omega," "The Lord," "Lord of All," "Lord of Glory," "The Christ," "Wonderful," "Counsellor," "The Mighty God," "The Father of Eternity," "God," "God with us," "Our Great God," and "God Blessed Forever."

These titles relate Him to the Old Testament revelation of Jehovah-God (comp. Matt. 1:23 with Isa. 7:14; Matt. 4:7 with Deut. 6:16; Mark 5:19 with Psalms 66:16; and Psalms 110:1 with Matt. 22:42-45).

Again, the New Testament names of the Son of God are associated with titles of the Father and the Spirit as being equal with them (Matt. 28:19; Acts 2:38; 1 Cor. 1:3; 2Cor.13:14; Jn.14:1; 17:3; Eph.5:5; Rev. 20:6; 22:3), and He is explicitly called God (Rom.9:5; Jn1:1; Tit2:13; Heb.1:8).

--4. The pre-existence of the Son of God is implied in the fact that He has the ATTRIBUTES OF GOD: Life (Jn.1:4), Self-existence (Jn.5:26), Immutability (Heb. 13:8), Truth (Jn.14:6), Love (1Jn.3:16), Holiness (Heb. 7:26), Eternity (Col. 1:17; Heb. 1:11), Omnipresence (Matt.28:20), Omniscience (1Cor. 4:5; Col.2:3), and Omnipotence (Matt.28:18; Rev.1:8).

--5. In like manner the pre-existence of Christ is implied in the fact that He is WORSHIPED as God (Jn.20:28; Acts7:59; Heb.1:6).

Therefore it follows that since the Lord Jesus Christ is from everlasting to everlasting, therefore He is God.

--What many fail to understand about Jesus can be explained with AN EXAMPLE: imagine 3 brothers, equal owners of a factory; the three brothers

convene that one day one of the brothers goes into the factory as a worker, hiding his true identity; after working diligently for a few years, earning his pay and even getting promoted because of his hard work, suddenly he tells the other co-workers, "I am the owner of the factory"...but nobody believes him! They had heard him said, "the great boss is greater than me..." (because in his experience he is a worker at the moment), but also saying "the great boss and me have the same blood, nature and family name".

Jesus said in Jn.16:12 that He had wished to tell his disciples many other things, but they didn't have a capacity to understand them, but later the Holy Spirit would teach them, things which the apostles have written in the New Testament later. The same way Jesus did not reveal publicly from the beginning to all Jews that He was God.

--Is.6:1 says that Isaiah saw the LORD (understood as God), while Jn.12:41 explains that Isaiah had seen not God the Father but Jesus in a pre-incarnate apparition, some 600 years before His incarnation, Phil.2:5-8. Jn.1:18 says, 'no one has seen God at any time'. 'No one can see Me and live' Ex.33:20. Also see 1Tim.6:16.

--Genesis 32 says that Jacob fought with a man, which Hosea in 12:3-4 identifies as both 'Angel' and 'God'.

--In Exodus 3 we are told that the Angel of the Lord appeared to Moses in the burning bush (verse 2). Then in verse 6 the Angel ("messenger" in Hebrew) spoke to Moses and said, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob".

--In Ex.23:20-23 God says about the Angel of the Lord, "My name is in Him", not on his forehead or elsewhere, not 'with', but "inside" literally. The Name of God means nature and presence.

--Does the title, "the Angel of the Lord," mean that Jesus is a mighty angel like Gabriel or Michael? Answer: Not at all. In fact, we are told that Jesus is "much better than the angels" (Heb.1:4) because He is the one and only Son of the Father (Heb.1:1-5). Even though in the book of Job "the sons of God" refers to the angels, John3:16 calls Jesus only begotten, which means, 'the only possession' or the only one of his kind, none is similar to Him: all angels are created by Jesus while Jesus is not created.

Therefore, the angels worship Him (Heb.1:6-7). Also, the angels were created at a point in time (Ps.148:1-6) whereas Jesus has existed eternally (Jn1:1-14). In fact, the Bible asserts that Jesus Himself was the one who created the angels (Col.1:16).

--In Rev.10 John sees a “strong angel” coming down out of Heaven. The angel has the title deed of the earth in his hand. He puts one foot on land and the other in the sea and lifts the title deed in the air as a symbol of his claiming all of creation for himself.

I don’t think there is any doubt that this “angel” is Jesus. He is clothed in a cloud, crowned with a rainbow, and has a “face like the sun” — all of which are symbols of deity (see Rev.1:13-17). His feet are like “pillars of fire,” indicating He has come in judgment — and all judgment has been given to Jesus (Jn.5:22). Most important, He holds open in His hand the title deed of the earth (Rev.10:2), a deed which we are told in Rev.5:5-7 that only Jesus is worthy to open.

Some object to the identification of this angel as Jesus because He makes an oath by the name of God (Rev.10:6). They ask, “How can God swear by God?” But in Heb.6:13 we are told that when God made His promises to Abraham that “He swore by Himself” because “He could swear by no one greater.” We see the same thing in Jer.22:5 where God says, “I swear by Myself.”

--Mat.28:2 says, '(an) angel of the Lord descended and rolled back the stone'. It does not say, "the angel", there is not an article before the word angel in the original Greek, even if your bible might wrongly have "the" instead of "an". This verse speaks of an angel, not about the Angel of the Lord (Jesus).

--Jesus, called "the Angel of the Lord" in the Old Testament, is called "Son of God" in the New Testament, not in the same sense as Adam is called son of God, being created by God in His image (Luke3:38), but as one that was appointed as SON of God, see Rom.1:4, Acts 13:33. "Son" speaks of rank and position here.

POST 19. JESUS IN THE 66 BOOKS OF THE BIBLE

The Bible is all about JESUS. He is pictured or prophesied about in each of the 66 books as well as in countless types in the lives of different characters in the Bible. Here is a breakdown of how He is pictured in each of the books...

01. In Genesis: JESUS is The Seed of the Woman

- Messiah would be born of the seed of a woman (Gen 3:15, Luke 1:34-35)
- Messiah would be a descendant of Abraham, Isaac & Jacob (Gen 12:3, 17:19, 28:14, Luke 3:23-34)
- Messiah would be a king in the line of Judah (Gen 49:10, John 1:49)

- Typified in the person of Melchizedek (Gen 14:18)
- The life of Isaac - the sacrificed son (Gen 22)
- The life of Joseph - the rejected brother (Gen.37)

02. In Exodus: JESUS is The Passover Lamb

- Typified in the life of Moses the deliverer
- The Passover Lamb (Ex 12, John 1:29,36)
- The Manna from Heaven (Ex 16, John 6)
- The Rock struck at Horeb (Ex 17, 1 Cor 10:4)
- The Tabernacle (He is the Brazen Altar, Lampstand, Table of Showbread, Ark of the covenant etc) (Gen 25-30)

03. In Leviticus: JESUS is The High Priest

- Typified in the sacrifices and offerings (Lev 1-7)
- In the Jewish festivals (Passover, Atonement, Lev 16, 23)
- In the scapegoat (Lev 16:7-9)
- In the person and duties of the High Priest (Lev 16)

04. In Numbers: The Cloud and The Fire

- Messiah would be a King (Num 24:17)
- Typified in the bronze serpent (Num 21:8-9)
- The Water from the Rock (Num 20)

05. In Deuteronomy: Prophet Like Moses

- Messiah will be a prophet (Deut 18:15-19, John 6:14)
- Messiah would be worshiped by angels (Deut 32:43, Luke 2:13-14)
- Typified in the cities of refuge (Deut 4:41)

06. In Joshua: The Captain of Our Salvation

- Typified in the person of Joshua (our leader)
- In the Promised Land
- Commander of the Army (Josh5:13-15)

07. In Judges: The Judge And Lawgiver

- Typified in the Judges (for He is true Judge of the living and the dead)

08. In Ruth: The Kinsman Redeemer

- Messiah would be a descendant of Boaz and Ruth (Ruth 4:12-17)
- Typified in the life of Boaz - The Kinsman Redeemer (Ruth 2:1)

09. In 1 & 2 Samuel: The Prophet of The Lord

- Messiah exalted by God with power (1 Sam 2:10, Matt 28:18)

- Messiah would be a descendant of David (2 Sam 7:12-16, Matt 1:1)
- Messiah would be the 'Rock' (2 Sam 23:2-3, 1 Cor 10:4)
- Typified in the life of David
- The King in Exile (1 Sam 22)
- The life of Jonathan the faithful friend (1 Sam 18:1-4)

10. In 1 & 2 Kings: The Reigning King

- Typified in the life of Solomon (the Millennial Reign)
- In the life and miracles of the prophet Elisha (multiplying bread 2 Kings 4:42, healing leper 2 Kings 5)

11. In 1 & 2 Chronicles: Messiah would be from the tribe of Judah (1 Chron 5:2, Luke 3:23-32)

- Typified in Solomon's temple
- In the Wisdom of Solomon (2 Chron 9:22)

12. In Ezra: The Faithful Scribe

- Typified in person of Zerubbabel, the rebuilders of the temple (Ezra 4)

13. In Nehemiah: Rebuilder of the Walls

- Typified in the person of Nehemiah, the rebuilders of the walls of salvation

14. In Esther: Protector Mordecai

- Typified in the person of Mordecai

15. In Job: The Dayspring From on High

- Typified in the sufferings of Job and the blessings that would follow.

16. In Psalms: The Lord Who Is Our Shepherd

- Messiah would be the Son of God (Ps 2:7, 12, Matt 17:5)
- would be resurrected (Ps 16:8-10, Acts 13:30-37)
- Messiah would be despised & crucified (Ps 22:6-8, 14, Luke 23:21-23, Matt 27:35)
- Messiah would be hated without cause (Ps 69:4, Luke 23:13-22)
- Messiah would be Lord, seated at the right hand of God (Ps 110:1, 5, 1 Pet 3:21-22)
- Messiah would be in the line of Melchizedek (Ps 110:4, Heb 6:17-20)
- Messiah would be the 'stone' rejected by the Jews (Ps 118:22, Matt 21:42-43)
- Key Messianic Psalms: Chapters 2, 8, 16, 22, 45, 69, 89, 109, 110, 118

17. In Proverbs & Ecclesiastes: The Wisdom of God

- Messiah would be from everlasting (Prov 8:22-23, Jn 17:5)
- Messiah would be the Son of God (Prov 30:4, Matt 3:16-17)

- Typified in the Wisdom of God (Pr 8:22-31)

18. In Song of Solomon: The Lover & Bridegroom

- Typified in the Bridegroom's love for, and marriage to, the bride.

19. In Isaiah: The Suffering Servant

- Messiah would be born of a virgin (Is 7:14, Luke 1:34-35)
- Messiah would be Emmanuel "God with us" (Is 7:14, Matt 1:21-23)
- Messiah would be God and Man (Is 9:6, John 10:30)
- Messiah would have the 7-fold Spirit upon Him (Is 11:1-2, Matt 3:16-17, Rev. 4:5)
- Messiah would heal the blind, lame, deaf (Is 35:5-6, Mark 10:51-52)
- Messiah would be preceded by a forerunner (Is 40:3, Lk 1:17)
- Messiah would be a light to the gentiles (Is 42:6, John 8:12)
- Messiah would be despised by the Jewish nation (Is 49:7, John 10:20, Matt 27:23)
- Messiah would be whipped and beaten (Is 50:6, Matt 26:67, 27:26)
- Messiah would die as an offering for sin (Is 53:10, Jn 18:11)
- Messiah would be resurrected and live forever (Is 53:10, Mark 16:16)

20. In Jeremiah & Lamentations: The Weeping Prophet

- Messiah would be God (Jer 23:6, John 13:13)
- Messiah would be a righteous Branch (Jer 23:5)
- Messiah would be our righteousness (Jer 23:6, 1 Cor 1:30)

21. In Ezekiel: The Son of Man

- Messiah would be a descendant of David (Ez 34:23-24, Matt 1:1)

22. In Daniel: The Son of Man coming in the clouds of Heaven

- Messiah would be 'a son of man' given an everlasting kingdom (Dan 7:13-14, Luke 1:31-34)
- Messiah would come 483 years after the decree to rebuild Jerusalem (Dan 9:25, John 12:12-23)
- Messiah would be killed (Dan 9:26, Matt 27:35)
- Revealed as the 'stone' (and His kingdom) that smashes the kingdoms of the world (Dan 2:34, 44)
- Typified in the 4th man in the fiery furnace - one like 'the son of gods' (Dan 3:25)

23. In Hosea: The Bridegroom

- Typified in Hosea's faithfulness to his adulterous wife (Hos 3)

24. In Joel: The Baptizer With The Holy Spirit

- Messiah will offer salvation to all mankind (Joel 2:32, Rom 10:12-13)
- Messiah would baptize people with the Holy Spirit (Joel 2:28-32)

25. In Amos: The Burden Bearer

God would darken the day at noon during Messiah's death (Amos 8:9, Matt 27:45-46)

26. Obadiah: The Mighty Savior

27. In Jonah: The Forgiving God

-Typified in Jonah being 3 days and 3 nights in the belly of a fish (Jon 1:17, Matt 12:40)

28. In Micah: The Messenger With Beautiful Feet

- Messiah would be born in Bethlehem (Mic 5:2, Matt 2:1-2)
- Messiah would be from everlasting (Mic 5:2, Rev:1-8)

29. In Nahum: The Avenger of God's Elect

30. In Habakkuk: The Great Evangelist, Crying For Revival

- Messiah would come from Teman at His return, full of glory (Hab 3:3)
- Typified in the life of Habakkuk (his intercession and prayer for his people)

31. In Zephaniah : The Restorer of the Remnant

32. Haggai: The Cleansing Fountain

-Messiah would visit the 2nd temple (Hag 2:6-9, Luke 2:27-32)

33. In Zechariah: The Pierced Son

- Messiah would be Priest and King (Zech 6:12-13, Heb 8:1)
- Messiah would be ride into Jerusalem on a donkey (Zech 9:9, Matt 21:6-9)
- Messiah would be God (Zech 11:12-13, John 12:45)
- Messiah would be pierced (Zech 12:10, John 19:34-37)

34. In Malachi: The Son of Righteousness

- Messiah would appear at the temple (Mal 3:1, Mark 11:15-16)
- Messiah's forerunner would come in the spirit of Elijah (Mat 4:5, Matt 3:1-2)

IN THE NEW TESTAMENT:

35. In Matthew: The Messiah

- The Son of David (Matt 1:1)
- The King of the Jews (Matthew 2:2)
- The Son of God (Matthew 2:15).

-The Bridegroom (Matthew 9:15)

36. In Mark: The Miracle Worker

- The Holy One of God (Mark 1:24)
- The Servant (Mark 10:45)
- The King of Israel (Mark 15:32)

37. In Luke: The Son of Man

- The Horn of Salvation (Luke 1:69)
- The Consolation of Israel: (Luke 2:25).

38. In John: The Son of God

- The Only Begotten Son: (John 1:14,18)
- The Lamb of God (John 1:29,36)
- The Bread of life (John 6:35)
- The Light of the World (John 8:1)
- The I AM! (John 8:58)
- The Door of the Sheep: (John 10:7,9)
- The Good Shepherd (John 10:11)
- The Resurrection and life (John 11:25)
- The Way, the Truth, the Life (John 14:6)
- The True Vine (John 15:1)

39. In Acts: The Ascended Lord

- The Prince of Life (Acts 3:15)
- Judge of the living and the dead (Acts10:42)
- The Just One (Acts 7:52).
- The Hope of Israel (Acts 28:20)

40. In Romans: The Justifier

- The Rock of Offense (Romans 9:33)
- The Deliverer (Romans 11:26)
- The Lord of the dead and the living (Romans 14:9)
- The Root of Jesse (Romans 15:12)

41. In 1 & 2 Corinthians: The Last Adam (1 Corinthians 15:45)

- The First-fruits (1 Corinthians 15:23)

42. In Galatians: One Who Sets Us Free

- The Lord JESUS Christ (Gal 1:3)

43. In Ephesians: The Christ of Riches

- The Head over All Things (Ephesians 1:22)

-The Cornerstone: (Ephesians 2:20)

44. In Philippians: The God Who Meets Our Every Need

-The Name above all names (Philippians 2:9)

45. In Colossians: Fullness of The Godhead

-The Image of the Invisible God (Col.1:15)

-Head of the body (Colossians 1:18)

-The Beginning (Colossians 1:18)

-The Firstborn from the dead (Col.1:18)

-The Hope of Glory (Col 1:27)

46. In 1 & 2 Thessalonians: The Soon Coming King

-The Lord of Peace (2 Thessalonians 3:16)

47. In 1 & 2 Timothy: The Only Mediator Between God And Man

-The King of Ages (1 Timothy 1:17)

-The Mediator (1 Timothy 2:5)

48. In Titus: The Blessed Hope (Titus 2:13)

-The Great God and Savior (Titus 2:13)

49. In Philemon: The Friend, Closer Than a Brother

-The Lord JESUS Christ (Philemon 3)

50. In Hebrews: The Blood That Washes Away My Sins

-The Heir of All Things (Hebrews 1:2)

-The Faithful High Priest (Hebrews 2:17)

-The Author and Finisher of our Faith (Hebrews 12:2)

51. In James: The Great Physician

-The Lord of Glory (James 2:1)

-The Judge at the door (James 5:9)

52. In 1 & 2 Peter: The Chief Shepherd (1 Peter 5:4)

-The Living Stone (1 Peter 2:4)

53. In 1 & 2 & 3 John: Everlasting Love

-The Eternal Life (1 John 1:2)

-The Righteous (1 John 2:1)

54. In Jude: The God our Savior

-The Only Wise God our Savior (Jude 25)

55. In Revelation: The King of Kings and the Lord of Lords!

-The Alpha and Omega, the First and the Last: (Revelation 1:17, 22:13)

-The Lion of the Tribe of Judah (Rev 5:5)

-The Word of God (Revelation 19:13).

-The King of kings and Lord of lords (Rev19:16)

-The Bright Morning Star (Revelation 22:16)

We came to 55 points for the 66 books, as some books are presented together in one single point. Awesome things to meditate on!!

POST 20. JESUS CHRIST IS GOD, JUST AS THE FATHER AND THE HOLY SPIRIT

1. Christ is directly called God, or some term indicating deity, in many texts:

Isa. 7:14; Psa. 110:1; Jer. 23:5-6; Matt. 1:23; John 5:18; 8:58; 10:30; 14:9; Acts 16:31-34; Rom. 9:5; 2 Cor. 4:4; Phil. 2:5-8; Col. 1:15a; Heb. 3:4 understood in context; 2 Pet. 1:1; 2:20, John1:1, 18, 20:28, Acts20:28, Col2:9, Tit 2:13, Heb1:8,13, 1John5:20

2. Psa. 102:24-28/Heb. 1:8a, 10-12 God is the only creator – Jesus is the only creator

3. Zech. 12:10/ Rev. 1:7 IAHWEH pierced – Jesus pierced

4. Psa. 68:17-18/Eph. 4:7-8 God ascended on high and gave gifts to men – Jesus did

5. God only is the rock Deut32:4, Ps18:46, 1Sam2:2 – Jesus is the rock 1Cor10:1-4

6. Is.6:1,3/Jn.12:41-42 Isaiah saw the glory of God – the glory of Jesus

7. Joel 3:1-2/Matt. 25:31-32 God will gather nations to judge – Jesus will

8. Isa. 44:6/Rev. 22:13 also Isa. 41:4 and 48:12 God is the first and the last, Alpha and Omega – Jesus is (See also Rev. 1:8, 17.)

9. Christ accepted worship yet taught only God should be worshiped Matt. 4:10, Matt.14:33; Jn 9:35-38; Jn 20:28; Ex. 34:14; Isa. 42:8

10. The Old Testament 'Angel of the LORD' was God and was Christ. Christ assumed that no man had ever seen God the Father (Jn 1:18, 6:46). Yet there are many Old Testament theophanies, appearances of God (Gen. 16:13; 18:1; 31:13; 32:30; Ex. 3:6; Judg. 2:1; 6:14-16; 13:22). The Angel of the LORD received worship and was called 'Lord'; also Jesus is called Lord in Acts18:9,23:11. The angel of the Lord was Jesus, who is God.

11. Christ as Lord of the Sabbath - authority over the Sabbath is a claim to

having the authority of God Himself; Matt. 12:8; Luke 6:5; Mark 2:28
 ---Christ performs the works of God:
 12. God created all things "alone" in Is44:24; "let's create" in Gen. 1:26 - Christ is creator of all things Jn1:3, Col1:16 Heb. 1:8a, 10
 13. Christ preserver of all things Col. 1:17, Heb. 1:3
 14. Christ author of life John 1:4, John 5:26; John 11:25; John 14:6; Acts 3:15; 1 Cor. 15:22
 15. Christ is judge of all the earth - God is the judge in Gen. 18:25 and Psalms 9:7-8, but all judgment is given to the Son. Matt. 25:31-32; John 5:22; Acts 17:31; 2 Thess. 1:7-8
 16. Christ forgives sin Lk. 5:20-24; 7:44-49; Matt. 9:1-6; Mark 2:5
 ---Christ possesses the attributes of God:
 17. Christ is both eternal and self-existent Micah 5:2; Jn1:1, 8:58; Rev. 22:13; Isa. 9:6; John 5:26
 18. Christ is omnipresent Mat18:20+28:20; Jn14:23; Eph. 1:23; Heb. 13:5
 19. Christ is omniscient John 2:24; John 16:30; John 21:17; Matt. 12:25; Mark 2:8; 9:34; Lk. 5:22; 6:8; 7:39ff.; 9:47; 11:17; John 1:47-48; 4:17-19
 20. Christ is omnipotent Matt28:18; John17:2; Eph. 1:21; Phil. 3:21; Col. 2:10 Heb1:3
 21. God is the only Savior Is43:11, Jude1:12, Luke1:47, Tit2:10 – Jesus is the only Savior Acts 4:12, Tit1:4, 2Pet1:1, 2Pet3:18, Jn4:42, Heb5:9
 22. God is the Word – Jesus is the Word John 1:1
 23. God is our redeemer Is63:16 – Jesus is our redeemer Tit2:13-14
 24. God is one ('echad'=united or together) Deut6:4 – Jesus and the Father are one Jn10:30, Jn14:9
 25. God is the Holy One Ps89:18 – Jesus is the Holy One Acts2:27,3:13
 26. God and Jesus are "I AM" – Ex3:14, Jn8:58
 27. God is called our righteousness – Jesus also is: Jer. 23:1-6, Jer. 33:15-16 and 1 Cor. 1:30
 28. God will not give His glory to another – God shares His glory with Jesus because Jesus is God: Is42:8, Jn17:5
 29. Isa. 40:3/Luke 1:76, Mal3:1 John the Baptist was announcing in Jesus Christ the coming of God.
 30. Christ is immutable (unchangeable) Heb. 1:8a, 12b; Heb. 13:8
 31. The resurrection proved the deity of Jesus – Rom. 1:4, Jn10:18
 32. Call upon the name of the Lord (IHW) to be saved Joel 2:32 – Acts 2:21 and Rom10:13 call upon the name of Jesus to be saved
 33. The Lord is my shepherd Ps 23:1 – Jesus is our shepherd Jn10:11, Heb13:20, 1Pet2:25
 34. God created all for himself Pr16:4, Is43:7 – Jesus created all for himself Col1:16
 35. The Lord of hosts will be a stone of stumbling Is8:13-15 – Jesus is the stone of stumbling 1Pet2:7-8, Rom9:32-33

36. Stephen prayed to Jesus "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit" Acts7:59, also Paul prayed to Jesus 2Cor12:8,9
 37. God will come with all the saints Zach14:5 – Jesus will 1Thes3:13
 38. Every knee shall bow before God Is45:22,23 – before Jesus Phil2:10
 39. God gives pastors Jer3.15 – Jesus gives pastors Eph4., 2Tim.1:2 (both give peace, grace, mercy, Holy Spirit, eternal life, forgiveness, joy, resurrection, keeping etc)
 40. To God the power and the glory 1Cr29:11 – to Jesus be the glory, power and dominion 2Tim4:18, 2Pet3:17-18, Rev1:5,6
 41. Our sin is against God only Ps51:4 – sin is against Christ 1Cor8:12
 42. God brings to light secret things Eccl12:14 – Jesus will do 1Cor4:4
 43. God is the fountain of living water Jer2:13 – Jesus is Jn4:10-14
 44. God searches the heart Jer17:10 – Jesus does, Rev2:23
 45. God is light to gentiles Is60:1-3 – Jesus is, Luke 2:30, Acts13:47
 46. God sold for 30 coins of silver Zechariah 11:12-13 – Jesus was
 47. Believers are in God's hand and in Jesus' hand John10:28-29
 48. The human spirit returns to God Eccl12:7 – to Jesus Acts 7:59
 49. In Acts 16:31-34 believing in Jesus=believing in God
 50. God is the owner of all things 1Cr29:11 – Jesus owns all, Jn17:10
 51. Rev20:6 priests of God and of Christ – priests serve God not man
 52. God walks on water Job9:8 – Jesus did, Mat14:25
 53. God is the lawgiver Deut6 – Jesus also: Mat5:22,28,34,39; Jn13:34
 54. "First Born" - Certain cults misuse the terms "first-born" (Rom. 8:29 Col.1:15, 18; Heb1:6; Rev. 1:5) and "only begotten" (Jn1:14,18; 3:16,18; 1Jn4:9) to teach Christ was the first of created beings.

The word "first-born" is not always referring to birth, as it does in Matt1:25 and Luke2:7 "first born of Mary". It usually means "supreme, chief, honored one." The Hebrew word for first-born is used in Job 18:13, "the first-born of death," meaning the "deadliest of diseases" and Isa. 14:30, "the first-born of the poor" meaning the very poorest. In Hebrew thinking "first-born" gives the idea of supremacy in matters of inheritance and rank. In the LXX (Septuagint translation) 'prototokos', which is the same word used of Christ in the New Testament, it emphasizes position with little or nothing to do with origin. Israel is the "first-born" of the nations even though it was not the first nation in terms of time or origin. The term means Israel is supreme over the other nations (Ex. 4:22; Jer. 31:9; 38:9). Deut21:16 speaks of the theoretical possibility of making a son who is born second in time to become the "first-born" in terms of rank. Also, Ps89:27 teaches that God will make David (and his offspring) His first-born, it refers to David's supreme rank and has nothing to do with time of birth or origin. Christ is the first-born in terms of rank and position. However, the idea of His being the first created being is excluded by the idea of His being the creator of all things. Col. 1:15 teaches that Christ is supreme over all creation, it is not teaching He had an origin in time. Likewise,

the description of “only-begotten” should not be taken to teach that Christ had an origin in time. This term (monogenees) does not refer to birth or origin. Just as with “first-born” the term came to refer to an exalted position. In Heb. 11:17 Isaac is called Abraham’s only begotten son. However, Abraham also fathered Ishmael (Gen. 16:16) and at least six other sons (Gen. 25:1-2). Therefore, Isaac was an “only-begotten” not in the sense of the only one born but in the sense of unique position and priority. Christ is the only begotten of the Father not in the sense that He has a birth or an origin in time. He is rather the Father’s special son. There is even some question as to whether monogenees should be derived from mono (only) and gennao (to be born), instead of mono (only) and gen (the second aorist stem of ginomai “to be”). Notice there are two n’s in gennao but only one n in both the stem gen and the word monogenees. The resulting translation would be “the “unique,” “the only son of His kind”. John wanted us to know that Christ is the Son of God in a unique sense different than the meaning intended when calling a believer a son of God (Jn1:12;1 Jn5:1). Paul’s way of making the same distinction is to liken believers to adopted sons (Rom.8:15; Gal.4:5).

---In Pr8:22 wisdom is said to be the first possession of God in terms of rank, not 'first creation' in terms of time and origin, or else was there a time when God had no wisdom?? Verse is indeed speaking about Christ, but it has "wisdom" as first application and "Christ" as secondary application.

---In Acts 13:33 Paul explains that Ps2:7 “You are My Son, today I have begotten You” does not speak about Jesus' creation or birth from Mary, but His resurrection from the dead.

POST 21. THE "JESUS ONLY" HERESY

Oneness Pentecostals deny the Trinity (likewise Branhamites) and teach that Jesus Christ is the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit.

They wrongly believe that 'Father' refers to God in family-relationship to man, 'Son' refers to God incarnate and 'Holy Spirit' refers to God in activity, just as one man can have different relationships or functions – such as administrator, father, teacher, and counselor – and yet be only one person.

BIBLICAL PROOFS THAT JESUS IS NOT THE FATHER

--After Jesus was baptized, A VOICE came from heaven, saying: “This is my beloved Son...” (Matt.3:17).

Who spoke those words? That voice was the voice of the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; for that voice called Jesus ‘My beloved Son’.

Branhamites believe that God came upon the man Jesus at baptism and left him while on the cross when Jesus cried, "My God, My God, why have you forsaken Me?" Mat.27:46. In fact the Father turned his back to Jesus on the cross because Jesus as a human was bearing our sins. As for Jesus calling the Father, "My God", He does it again in Rev.3:(5),12,21.

-- “... behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and alighting upon Him” (Matt.3:16).

The Scripture teaches that it was God the Father who anointed His Son with the Holy Spirit: “...therefore, God, Your God has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions” (Ps.45:7). How many Gods exist then? God the Son was anointed by God the Father. However, they are not two Gods but 2 persons, one God, because Jesus said: “I and My Father are one” (Jn.10:30). Therefore, Jesus was not the Father but one with the Father.

-- “This is MY BELOVED SON, in whom I am well pleased. Hear Him!” (Matt.17:5).

Surely it was not Jesus but God His Father who spoke. This is confirmed by Peter in 2Pet.1:17-18.

-- “Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord’ shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the WILL OF MY FATHER [WHO IS] IN HEAVEN” (Matt.7:21, also Matt.12:50).

--If the term "Father" was just a title applied to Jesus how is it that Jesus thanked the Father? “I THANK YOU FATHER, LORD OF HEAVEN AND EARTH, that You have hidden these things from the wise...” (Matt.11:25-26), “FATHER, I THANK YOU that You have heard me” (Jn.11:41). To whom has Jesus prayed so often? See also Matt.11:25, 26:39 & 42, Mk.14:36, Lk.10:21, 22:42, 23:34, 23:46, Jn.11:41, 12:28.

--Jn.14:23 Jesus said to His disciples: “If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; AND MY FATHER WILL LOVE HIM, AND WE WILL COME TO HIM and make Our home with him”. Note that Jesus, referring to Himself and to His Father, said “WE ... OUR...’. It is evident that Jesus was not the Father.

--Phil.2:6-11: “Jesus being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery TO BE EQUAL WITH GOD, but made Himself of no reputation.....Therefore GOD ALSO HAS HIGHLY EXALTED HIMthat every tongue should confess that JESUS CHRIST IS LORD, TO THE GLORY OF GOD THE FATHER”. Here it is clear again that Jesus is not the Father.

--“He was received up into heaven, and sat down AT THE RIGHT HAND OF

GOD” ; See also Mark 16:19, Acts 2:33, 7:55&56, Rom 8:34, Col. 3:1, Heb 10:12, 1 Peter 3:22

And do you know what Jesus is doing there? He “MAKES INTERCESSION FOR US” (Rom.8:34), a mediator between God the Father and us, since “a mediator does not mediate for one only” (Gal.3:20), there must be someone to whom He prays on our behalf, and this someone is God the Father. This is why we pray to God the Father in the name of Jesus Christ, because Jesus Christ is the God-man Mediator between God the Father and us, see 1Tim.2:5.

--Jn.20:17 Jesus said to Mary, "Do not touch Me for I have not yet ascended TO MY FATHER....MY FATHER AND YOUR FATHER, MY GOD AND YOUR GOD" (then v.27 few days later Jesus asks Thomas to touch him); then v21: "as THE FATHER SENT ME, so send you I" and v21: "take Holy Spirit" , here we see that Jesus is not the Father and is not the Holy Spirit;

--Is.9:6 says that Jesus' name is "everlasting Father", this should rather be translated "Father of eternities" implying that He is Creator and sustainer of all things and one without beginning and end, see also Col.1:17, Rev.1:8,11,17,18.

Heb.2:11 says that Jesus calls us His brothers, not sons. We dont call Jesus "Father";

--Rom.8:17 says we are joint-heirs with Christ, heirs of God.

Other verses in which Jesus and the Father are both mentioned: Jn.8:16-18,10:17,14:28,31,15:9,16:32; 1Jn1:3,4:15;1Cor.15:24-27;Rev.5:1-7;Dan.7:13-14;Gen.1:26-27,11:7;Is.48:16;

In 33 verses in the New Testament, Jesus spoke of the Father as having "Sent" him!

You Cannot be sent without a SENDER! One who SENDS and the one who IS SENT are separate entities: Matt.10:40,Mk.9:37, Lk.4:18,9:48,10:16, Jn.4:34,5:24,30,36;6:38,44,57;7:16,28,33; 8:16,18,26,29,42; 9:4, 11:42, 12:44,49; 13:20, 14:24, 15:21, 16:5, 17:18,21,23,25; 20:21.

Sabellius is the first one to propose this theory of "Jesus only" in the third century (Oneness Pentecostals revived it some 80 years ago). Few years later Arius took his doctrine further to say that Jesus was created (Jehovah Witnesses revived this doctrine 150 years ago), both teachings were condemned at the church council in Nicea in 325A.D.

JESUS IS NOT THE HOLY SPIRIT

--..."And I will ask the Father, and he will give you ANOTHER COUNSELOR to be with you forever – the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him,

because it neither sees him nor knows him” (Jn.14:15-17). 'Another' means 'not the same'. The world can't receive the Holy Spirit, but they can receive Jesus Jn.1:12 and if they do, then the Holy Spirit comes automatically inside them Acts10:44,11:15; Rom.8:9, 1Cor.3:16, 6:19.

--Jn.16:7-15: “.... if I go not away, the COMFORTER WILL NOT COME unto you....I WILL SEND HIM unto you....HE WILL REPROVE the world of sin.... I GO TO MY FATHER...HE, THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH....HE WILL GUIDE YOU into all truth: for HE SHALL NOT SPEAK OF HIMSELF; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and HE will shew you things to come. HE SHALL GLORIFY ME: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father has are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you”.

--“And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh AGAINST THE HOLY SPIRIT, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come” (Matt.12:32). As you can see, those who speak against the Son of man can be forgiven, while those who speak against the Holy Spirit shall not be forgiven. Therefore, Jesus can't be the Holy Spirit.

The sin against the Holy Spirit is to reject the testimony of the Holy Spirit about Jesus being the only way of salvation.

THE DENIAL OF THE PRE-EXISTENCE OF THE SON OF GOD REFUTED

Oneness Pentecostals (also Brahnamites, stating that Jesus was a human only) deny the existence of the Son of God prior to the incarnation as Son (so they deny the Trinity). They say: “Jesus pre-existed the Incarnation, not as the eternal Son but as the eternal Spirit of God and at the same time Father”. According to them, Jesus could not exist as Son because ‘the Son had a beginning, namely, at the Incarnation’ and thus ‘the term Son always has reference to the Incarnation, to the humanity in which God dwelt and revealed Himself’.

However, the Scripture teaches that the Son of God, before the incarnation, existed as a Person separate from God the Father:

--John said: “We have seen his glory, the glory of the one and only Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth” (Jn.1:14). Isaiah saw Jesus: Jn.12:41.

--Jesus said: “Most assuredly, I say to you, before Abraham was I AM” (Jn8:58); “What then if you should see the Son of Man ascend WHERE HE WAS BEFORE?” (Jn.6:62); “For I HAVE COME DOWN from heaven, not to

do My own will, but THE WILL OF HIM WHO SENT ME” (Jn.6:38); “And now, O FATHER, GLORIFY ME together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You BEFORE THE WORLD WAS” (Jn.17:5); “Father, I desire that they also whom You gave Me may be with Me where I am, that they may behold MY GLORY WHICH YOU HAVE GIVEN ME; for YOU LOVED ME BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD” (Jn.17:24).

--Read also: Phil.2:5-7

Jesus Christ, as Son existed even before His arrival into this world; He was with the Father, He was in the form of God, that is to say, He was equal with God. Therefore, He pre-existed as a Person, for the Scripture says that He was sent by the Father, He was given by the Father, and Jesus Himself clearly said that He came down from heaven.

--Read Jn.1.1-3, 14; John says that the WORD WAS WITH GOD, and then that the WORD WAS GOD; however, when John says that the Word was God he does not mean that the Word was God the Father.

Notice also the following thing: John says that all things were made through the Word, that is to say, through the Son; “All things were created through Him and for Him” (Col.1:16); God “made the worlds” (Heb.1:2) through His Son. Since God created the heavens and the earth through His Son, this means that the Son of God was in heaven with the Father before the world was made.

-- “I CAME FORTH FROM THE FATHER... I GO TO THE FATHER” (Jn.16:28).

--Ask me for our detailed study, "JESUS IS THE ANGEL OF THE LORD", who in the Old Testament has appeared to men and was called God and has accepted worship.

CONCLUSION

False doctrine about the Godhead has affected the teaching about salvation, for, since according to them the Holy Spirit is Christ in Spirit rather than in flesh, ‘to receive Christ is to receive the Holy Spirit’, thus they see the baptism with the Holy Spirit as a replacement of receiving Christ. In other words, for them if a believer is not baptized with the Holy Spirit by their laying of hands followed by speaking in tongues and even baptized with water in the name of Jesus only, he is not saved yet, also if they accept the laying of hands then they have received Jesus also.

This heresy denies the Biblical Jesus Gal.1:6, 1Cor.11:4. We should reject this heresy.

POST 22. TRUTH ABOUT JEHOVAH WITNESSES

--Q: Are Jehovah Witnesses (JW) true Christians? Answer: no.

--Q: Will JW be with God forever? Answer: No, they will go to hell, unless they turn to the true biblical Jesus.

Here is why they are not true Christians: JW's do not believe that Jesus is God, but a created angel; also they don't believe the Holy Spirit is God but the "active force of God". They also do not believe in salvation by grace through faith alone in Jesus.

Here are some wrong statements made by the organization JW and the biblical answers:

1. "Only the Watch Tower Society can interpret the Bible, individuals can't really understand it" - Watchtower, Oct.1,1997,p.587 – contradicted by Eph.1:17-18

2. "The New World Translation (JW Bible) is the best translation of the Bible" – it is in fact filled with errors and changes: for example Jn1:1 states Jesus is "a god" instead of "God".

3. "God's name is Jehovah" – the Bible says one of God's names is YHVH (the most used, about 6000 times; other names: Adonai, El Shadai, El Elion and others); pronunciation "Jehovah" was instituted by Christian scholars in 12th century as nobody knew the pronunciation anymore for Jews were reading it "ADONAI" (the Lord) being afraid to pronounce the name YHVH, which in fact means "I am that I am" Gen3:14; Christians can call God "father" or "daddy" (abba): Rom8:15. My earthly father would be offended if I would call him by his first name, Artur, but JW's must call God "JHWH" or 'Jehovah' if they want, because they are not born again Rom8:9, Jn1:12.

4. "Christ is God's Son and is inferior to him" – Jesus is God who took on human form Jn1:1, 1Tim3:16; ask me to send you the detailed study "Jesus is God"

5. "Christ was first of God's creation" – Christ is co-eternal with God and was never created Is9:6, Heb13:8

6. "Christ died on a stake, not a cross" – Jesus died on a cross Jn20:25 , Mat27:37
7. "Christ's human life was paid as a ransom for obedient humans" – Christ's sacrifice was the ransom for all sinners Matt.9:13, 1Tim1:15, 1Jn2:1
8. "Christ was raised from the dead as a spirit person" – raised bodily Luke 24:39, Jn2:21, Jn20:27
9. "Christs' presence today is in spirit or symbolic, not effectual" – Christ lives in the believer Mat.18:20;28:20, Jn14:23, Col1:27, believer is in Christ Eph2:6
10. "Kingdom under Christ will rule earth in righteousness and peace" - Christ will rule Millennial Kingdom on earth in righteousness and peace Rev.5:12, 20:6
11. "Kingdom brings ideal living conditions to earth" – New heavens and earth will bring ideal conditions to God's people Rev21:1-5 as in the millennial kingdom (1000 years) there will be sin and will end with some rebellion and war
12. "Earth will never be destroyed or depopulated" – God creates new heavens and earth Mat 24:31, 1Thes4:16-17, 2Pet3:10, Rev.21:1
13. "Wicked will be eternally destroyed or annihilated" – wicked will be eternally punished Dan12:1-2, Matt25:46, Mark3:29
14. "The human souls ceases to exist at death" – spirit of Christian goes to heaven and of unbeliever to hell awaiting final judgment Luke 16, Rev.6:9
15. "Only a little flock of 144.000 will go to heaven and rule with Christ" – all people who confess Christ as Savior will be with Him Rom6:8, 2Tim2:11
16. "Hope for all dead is resurrection as non-JW will be given a second chance" – resurrection is hope only for believers in Jesus and feared by non-believers Jn5:29, Acts 24:15 as there will be no second chance
17. "Only the 144,000 are born again as spiritual sons of God" – all who confess Christ as Savior are born again Jn1:12, 3:3-7 , 1Jn3:1,2
18. "Prayers must be directed only to Jehovah in the name or authority of Christ" – prayers may be directed to God the Father, to Jesus or to the Holy Spirit Matt6:9, Acts 7:59, 2Cor12:8-10, Rom.8:14
19. "Satan is the invisible ruler of the world" – Satan rules only over those that allow him 2Cor4:4, Jn17:14-16
20. "Taking blood into the body through mouth or veins violates God's law" - Taking human blood into the body through mouth violates God's law, about through veins the Bible says nothing about it
21. "Bible's laws on morals must be obeyed as part of obtaining salvation" – we have all disobeyed God's laws Rom3:23, 1Jn1:10, salvation is only by grace Eph2:8-10
22. "No clergy class and special titles, all JW members are ministers" – there are special ministers: pastors, elders, deacons 1Tim3:1, 1Pet5:1, Tit1:5
23. "Baptism by complete immersion symbolizes dedication" – baptism is symbol of dying with Christ and raising with Christ 1Pet3:21, 1Cor12:13 JW baptism vows includes allegiance to their organization as the only "channel of communication of God with earth", as the only mediator (thus contradicting 1 Tim2:5)
24. "Christ is Michael the Archangel" – Christ is God Isa.7:14; Psal.110:1; Jer.23:5-6; Matt.1:23; Jn1:1,20:28,5:18; 8:58; 10:30; 14:9; Acts 16:31-34; Rom. 9:5; 2Cor. 4:4; Phil. 2:5-8; Col. 1:15a; Heb.3:4 understood in context; 2 Pet.1:1; 2:20, Jn.1:1,18, 20:28, Acts20:28, Col2:9, Tit 2:13, Heb1:8,13, 1Jn.5:20

25. "Christ is created" – Christ was never created Acts 13:33	--1975 ("Wt", 5/1/1968, pg 273 also Aw, 1/22/1969, pg16 and Aw, 5/22/1969, pg15)
26. "There are 2 classes on believers, "John" class will inherit heaven" – all believers are equal in Christ in terms of inheriting heaven 1Cor12:13, Gal3:28, Jn17:23	32. They accused others of making false prophecies (but they made also such false prophecies):
27. "In terms of salvation, the greatest name is 'Jehovah' " – the greatest name is 'Jesus Christ' in terms of salvation Acts4:12, Phil.2:9, Eph1:20-22	A. 'Light' 1930, pg 47, "They have been prophesying particularly since 1918, and everyone knows that their prophecies to date have not come to pass; and that alone is strong evidence that they are false prophets". Also see 'WatchTower', 10/15/1958, pg 613;
28. "Man does not have a spirit" – man has a spirit 1Thes5:23, Rev.6:9, Luke 16:19-31,	B. 'Awake', 10/8/1968, pg23..."those in times past who predicted an “end of the world”, even announcing a specific date...they were guilty of false prophesying."
29. "We are to worship Jehovah only" – we worship Father, Son, Holy Spirit Heb1:6, Mat.28:9, Jn20:28, Rev5:13, 6:9	C. 'Paradise Restored' 1972, pg 353,354, "False prophets will try to hide who they really are."
30. "Jesus' second coming occurred invisibly in 1914 and His kingdom was established in heaven" - Jesus will return physically to earth and all alive will see Him as His kingdom is established on earth Rev.1:7	D. 'Wt', 6:15:1974, pg 381 "Similarly the “false prophet” is not a person, but is a system or an organization. A “prophet” claims to have inspired information for the direction of others."
31. JW have made prophecies that the end of the world would happen in:	33. They say they are not false prophets, but they affirm about others that they are false prophets because of false prophecies: 'Aw', 3/22/1993, pg3,4, "They do not claim that their predictions are direct revelations from Jehovah and that in this sense they are prophesying in Jehovah's name.when their words do not come true, they should not be viewed as false prophets.... "
--1914 ("Zion's Wt", 1/15/1892,pg1355, reprint),	When we point to JW's that they made false prophecies their excuse is that they receive 'gradual progressive light, small errors in the process of receiving truth'...
--1918 ("The Time is at Hand", 1908,pg101),	
--1925 ("Millions now Living Will Never Die" pg.89)	
--1920 ("The finished mistery" 1917, pg542),	
--1940 ("Informant", May 1940),	34. Jesus is not mediator: in 'Worldwide Security' 1986, p10 'The Desire for Peace and Security Worldwide': "Jesus Christ, is not the Mediator between Jehovah God and all mankind. He is the Mediator between his heavenly Father, Jehovah God, and the nation of spiritual Israel, which is limited to only

144,000 members". This is contradicted by 1Tim2:5.

35. The 144,000 in Rev.7:4, yet a future event, are men, virgins, Jews; according to JW they are not Jews, some are women, some married and is a past and present event...

36. Since Rutherford's time, the Society has made it clear that angels transmit information to the remnant of Jehovah's Witnesses, particularly starting under Rutherford:

"These angels first hear the instruction which the Lord issues to his remnant and then these invisible messengers pass such instruction on to the remnant. The facts show that the angels of the Lord with him as his temple have been thus rendering service unto the remnant since 1919." (Vindication III, 1932, pg. 250)

Many false doctrines were received from angels by Rutherford, like about Christ's presence in 1914.

37. The JW's deny the existence of hell: "... the Bible hell is mankind's common grave..." (Let God Be True, pg. 92. Page ninety-eight of this book refers to the doctrine of Hell as a "God defaming doctrine.") "The doctrine of a burning hell where the wicked are tortured eternally after death cannot be true" (Let God Be True, pg. 99) The Bible teaches there is a hell: Luk. 16:23; Deu. 32:22; Mat. 5:22; 18:9; 25:41 Jas. 3:6).

38. JW's deny the bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ. Instead they teach that Jesus' body was dissolved into gases. Charles Taze Russell, founder of the organization taught, "The man Jesus is dead, forever dead" (Studies in the Scriptures, Vol. 5, 1899, p. 454). Contradicted by: Luke 24:39 — "Look at my hands and my feet. It is I myself! Touch me and see; a ghost does not have flesh and bones as you see I have." See also — Jn. 2:19-21; Jn. 20:26-28; 1 Cor. 15:6, 14.

39. Jehovah's Witnesses deny that salvation is God's free gift. Instead they teach that salvation must be earned or merited. To obtain salvation and escape

judgment, a person must join and do the works prescribed by the Jehovah's Witness organization. However, the Bible clearly teaches that salvation cannot be earned or merited — it is God's free gift: Eph. 2:8-9; Rom. 4:1-4; Gal. 2:16; Tit. 3:5.

Other facts:

40. Jehovah's Witnesses teach that eternal life in God's presence is only for a select few. They claim that only a special group of 144,000 Jehovah's Witnesses can be born again and live forever with God in heaven; all other Jehovah's Witnesses stay on earth. However, the Bible clearly teaches that all those who put their faith in Jesus Christ will have eternal life in the presence of God. The Bible refers to this group as an innumerable multitude: Rev. 7:9, 15; Jn. 3:15; 5:24; 12:26; Eph. 2:19; Phil. 3:20; Col. 3:1; Heb. 3:1; 12:22; 2 Pet. 1:10, 11.

--The JW's believe that the Holy Spirit is only "God's active force." They deny the scriptural teaching that the Holy Spirit is a Member of the Holy Trinity:

"The Scriptures themselves unite to show that God's holy spirit is not a person but is God's active force by which he accomplishes his purpose and executes his will" (Aid to Bible Understanding, pg. 1543).

Not only do the JW's deny the DEITY of the Holy Spirit, they even deny that He is a person. So, in this sense, Satan has been exalted ABOVE the Holy Spirit by the JW's! The reason given by the JW's for the personality of Satan is that:

"... the Bible calls Satan a manslayer, a liar, a father (in a spiritual sense) and a ruler. (Jn. 8:44, 14:30) Only an intelligent person could fit all those descriptions." (See "Awake!", Dec. 8, 1973)

We agree Satan is a person, but how can any honest person say that and then DENY the personality of the Holy Spirit? The Holy Spirit ALSO has also attributes that only a PERSON can have. For example:

(1) Only a person could SPEAK, which the Holy Spirit does (Acts 2:11; 13:2; Rev. 2:7).

(2) Only a person could TEACH and COMFORT (Jn. 16:7, 13).

(3) Only a person could have a MIND (Rom.8:27).

(4) Only a person could possess the POWER that the Holy Spirit possesses (Rom.15:19).

(5) Only a person could be INSULTED and GRIEVED (Heb.10:29; Eph.4:30).

So the Holy Spirit certainly IS a Person, but more than that, He is GOD, the Third Member of the Holy Trinity. There are several scriptural proofs for the Deity of the Holy Spirit:

(1) In Acts 15:3 Peter accuses Ananias of lying to the Holy Spirit, and then in verse four Peter tells him that he had lied unto GOD. The Holy Spirit is God.

(2) The Holy Spirit says in Acts13:2, "Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them." GOD is the one who calls men to do His work (Rom.8:28; Gal.1:6; 1 Thess.2:12;4:7; 2Thess.2:13-14); so, the Holy Spirit is God.

(3) Only God could perform all the great wonders that the Holy Spirit performs (Ps.104:30; Jn.14:16, 26;16:8-14; Job33:4; 1Cor.6:11; Eph.1:13;4:30).

(4) The Holy Spirit is God because blasphemy against Him shall not be forgiven (Mat.12:31).

(5) The Holy Spirit is God because He is ETERNAL (Heb.9:14).

(6) The Holy Spirit is God because He is OMNIPRESENT (Ps.139:7-8).

(7) The Holy Spirit is God because He has the power to give life (Jn.3:6; 6:63).

(9) The Scriptures are God's word, and 2 Peter 1:21 says that the Holy Spirit INSPIRED the Scriptures. Therefore the Holy Spirit is God.

The Bible clearly reveals to us that the Holy Spirit is a Member of the Holy Trinity. To deny this truth is to openly deny God's word.

The Trinity doctrine is a BIBLE doctrine. It is true that Satan has counterfeited the Trinity doctrine for many centuries in many pagan religions, but that doesn't change the truth. God's word declares that He is a Trinity, and it is our responsibility to BELIEVE it.

Questions for JW's:

1. If all that was made was made through Logos (Jn.1:3) and for him (Col.1:16, Rom.11:36), why add word "other/s" in Col.1:15-17?

2. Was Jehovah God without wisdom before creating Jesus, called "wisdom" (Prov.8:22-31)?

3. If firstborn means first created, then what does firstborn of the dead mean? (or what does Israel Exo. 4:22 and Ephraim Jer. 31:9 being firstborn mean?) Could not Paul use firstborn in Messianic sense? Ps 89:27 "I will also appoint him my firstborn, the most exalted of the kings of the earth"

4. Why is Christ Jesus calling himself the first and the last? (Rev.1:17-18)

5. Was early Christians' understanding of Jesus as God, from A.D. 30-250, wrong?

6. If Jesus is a lesser god because he is only Might God (Is.9:6), would that not make Jehovah God also lesser god since his is also called Might God (Is.10:20-21)?

7. If Only-begotten (Jn3:16) means Jesus was Jehovah's first creation, how then do we explain Isaac (Heb.11:17) being the only-begotten of Abraham and not

Ishmael?

8. Why did God, in Gen.1:26, said let us make man in our image (God's image, not angel + God)?

9. Could you explain how "Jehovah made it rain sulfur from Jehovah" Gen.19:24 NWT?

10. Why did Thomas say to Christ Jesus "my Lord and my God?"(Jn20:28 cf. Ps.35:23)?

11. Why does historical documents show that the first Christians and Apostolic Fathers prayed and worshiped Christ Jesus as God?

12. Why did Jehovah's Witnesses properly worshiped Christ Jesus until 1954?

13. Ps2 says, "you are my Son, today I have begotten you". Does that speak of Jesus' creation, together with Col.1/15? Then why Paul in Acts13/33 says that Ps.2 applies to the resurrection of Jesus?

14. Where is the great crowd located in Rev.19:1? Heaven. Therefore all believers go to heaven. (JW's say only 144,000 believers go to heaven, the rest stay on earth).

15. Why does WatchTower ignore the following verses in saying that we don't go to heaven? Col.1:5; Heb.10:34; 1Pet.1:4; Rev.19:1; Matt.6:20; Jn.12:26,14:3; Heb.3:1; 2Cor.5:1.

16. In Rom.8:9, the NWT states that "Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his". Remind the JW that he has admitted that he has not received Christ's Spirit to dwell in his heart by being born again. In the light of Romans 8:8-9, can you reach any other conclusion that you cannot please God (v. 8), and that you do not belong to Christ (v. 9)?

17. In 1 John 5:1 NWT: "Everyone believing that Jesus is the Christ has been born from God", does the expression "everyone believing" leave any believers out? (No). In Galatians 4:5-6, the NWT states that Christ came "that we ... might receive the adoption as sons. Now because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, and it cries out "Abba, Father". Ask: Have you been adopted as a son of God, by receiving the Spirit of Christ into your heart, as shown here? (No).

18. Why does the Watchtower [WT] translate "ego eimi" as "I am", 133 out of 134 New Testament occurrences, except where it proves Christ is God in Jn.8:58? Here they translate "ego eimi" as "I have been". Why? Why does the WT translate the New Testament word for Lord ("Kurios") as Jehovah, except where it proves Christ is God? For example, "Jesus Christ is Lord" in Phil.2:11 and "Jesus is Lord" in 1Cor.12:3.

19. Why does the WT change "worship" in Heb.1:8 in the 1961 NWT edition, to "do obedience" in the 1971 NWT edition, to deny Christ the worship as God?

20. Why does the WT make up false lying quotes of the Church fathers on page 7 of "Should You Believe In The Trinity" and not source it, when all these men believed that Jesus is God from their other quotes? Have you read any writings of the early Church fathers? They all believed that Jesus Christ is God.

21. Do you give worshipful honor to the Son as God, just as you give honor to the Father as God? (JW: No). Then you are not honoring the Father (Jn5:23).

22. Whose name were you baptized in? (Matt.28:19-20).

23. Why does the New Testament always lift up Jesus Christ's name, never Jehovah's name. (1Cor.1:2,10; 5:4-5, 6:11; Col.3:17; 2 Thess.1:12;3:6; 2Tim.2:19; Rev.2:13; Matt.18:20; Acts1:8,3:16, 4:10,12,17-18, 5:28,41,8:16,9:15-16,10:43,16:18,11:26).

24. Why does the WT break the Granville-Sharp rule of the Greek grammar for Tit.2:13 and 2 Pet.1:1, "... of God and our Savior, Jesus Christ", which show

Jesus Christ and God to be one and the same person? Yet they always get the rule right where the Deity of Christ is not an issue (such as in 2Pet.1:11, 2:20, 3:2,18; 1 Pet.1:3,Eph.1:3)?

25. In Jn1:1, "The word (Christ) was God". Why does WT translate Jn1:1 as "a god", when in Jn1:6, 12,13,18 where "theos" also has no definite Greek article, they translate it as "God" every time? Don't they want Christ to be God? Are they anti-Christ?

26. Why does the WT insist that Christ is first created, when the meaning of "firstborn" (Gk: "prototokos) means "pre-eminent or ruler"? David (Ps.89:27), Ephraim (Gen.41:50-52 and Jer.31:9), Jacob (Ex.4:22), and Solomon (1Chron.3:2) were all called "firstborn", but none of them were born first. Why? Because "firstborn" can mean "chief", as with Christ, and not first created.

27. In Is.9:6, Jesus Christ is called the "everlasting Father" meaning "Father of Eternity". Only God can be the possessor, or Father of Eternity. Doesn't this make Christ to be God?

28. If we pray to Christ, then doesn't that make Christ to be God? "All that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord." (see 1Cor.1:2). Would you pray to an angel? (JW: No) Hence, Jesus is not Michael. Abraham called upon the name of the Lord Gen.12/8.

29. If God and the Lamb have one Throne, one Face and one Name in Rev.22:1, 3-4, doesn't that make God and Christ equal?

30. Since the Bible gives 56 attributes to the Son, that are also given exclusively to the Father, isn't this enough to prove that Christ is God? One who has all these attributes must be God. (For example, eternal: Micah 5:2; coming quickly: Is.40:10).

More questions for JW's:

www.bible.ca/jw-questions.htm

www.towerwatch.com/Witnessing/101_questions.htm

More infos:

<http://jwsurvey.org/>

<http://jwfacts.mobi/>

www.watchthetower.net/

<http://thewatchtowerfiles.com/>

www.jwfacts.com/

<http://www.bible.ca/jw-questions.htm>

<https://carm.org/biblical-response-to-jehovahs-witnesses>

<http://www.ftfacts.com/>

<http://www.4truth.net/jehovahs-witnesses/>

<http://watchtower-observer.org/>

<http://watchtowerwatch.com>

<http://www.jwfiles.com>

Do not enter quarrels with JW's, just present them this message, give your testimony of having received Jesus then leave them alone, just keeping them in prayer, having pity of their present evil deception 1Pet.3/15 and 2Tim2/25.

POST 23. THE LORD'S SUPPER (COMMUNION)

A. EARLY OPTIONAL PRACTICES

There are several practices associated with communion that are Biblical EXAMPLES but not necessarily Biblical commands:

(1) LOVE FEASTS

--At least three New Testament verses indicate that the early church had an entire meal, the love feast, before it practiced communion: 1Cor.11:20-22; 2Pet.2:13; Jude12

While a love feast before communion might not be a requirement, it seems to have been the example of the early church. It can be a good means of bringing the entire church together.

(2) COMMUNION WINE

--Although GRAPE JUICE qualifies as "the fruit of the vine" (see Matt.26:29; Mark14:25; Lk.22:18), some believe that the New Testament church used real alcoholic wine for communion. On the other hand, the Lord made wine (John 2:1ff.) and consumed wine (Lk.7:33-39), where "oinos" in Greek, means 'wine'

but also 'grape juice'; equivalent word "tyirosh" in Hebrew, means 'grape juice'. I can't imagine Jesus supporting alcoholism (millions are dying every year because of alcohol, I personally hear some use the excuse "Jesus made wine out of water!"); we will soon write a sermon on the subject of alcohol and its damage to the brain, even in small quantities.

Deuteronomy 18:4: "Bring the first fruit also of your corn, of your WINE, and of your oil..." "Wine" here is the Hebrew "tirosh," meaning freshly pressed juice. Similarly in Isaiah 65:8 we read of the "new wine" ("tirosh" fresh grape juice), found in the cluster" – you don't find alcoholic wine in clusters but grape juice (see 2Chron.31:4-5; Neh.10:37-39; 13:5,12).

--Jesus is actually the first of the first fruits, 1Cor.15:23, and the true vine, John15:1. First fruit of wine is grape juice (new wine), Jesus represents the new wine, which is grape juice, not the intoxicating alcoholic wine. Alcoholic wine is a fermentation or alteration of the grape juice, just as an alteration of Bible doctrine brings destruction, also as the manna kept overnight produced worms. --Exodus 12 forbade any FERMENTATION to be consumed and even kept in the house during Passover, therefore for sure Jesus used grape juice at the Last Supper, also unleavened bread.

--The practice of that time was to mix two, three or four PARTS WATER WITH WINE. The Corinthian church must have used real and undiluted wine because they became drunk (1Cor.11:21).

--If the example of the early church was to use wine in communion, does this mean the modern church is required to do the same? Not necessarily. Think of the OFFENSE to CHILDREN who would be introduced to alcohol at church; the use of real wine could be a STUMBLING BLOCK to those with a background of ALCOHOL PROBLEMS. Rom. 14:21 can be used for a justification for substituting juice as an alternative "fruit of the vine" which can also symbolize blood. 1Cor.10:31-32 is also pertinent and comes in a context that has dealt with communion.

(3) FREQUENCY OF COMMUNION

--The New Testament church practiced communion at least WEEKLY and at times even DAILY (Acts 2:42, Acts20:7). Again, this is an example of how communion was celebrated but not necessarily a command that it must be conducted this way today.

(4) LAST SUPPER PRACTICES

--In Matt.26:30, Christ closed the Last Supper with a **HYMN**. This may not have been intended to be an essential part of communion but rather something the Lord preferred to do on that particular occasion as it fits the Jewish custom of closing the Passover meal (singing of the second half of the Hallel, Psalms 115-118). Although singing is not mentioned as mandatory in 1 Corinthians 11,

it is a nice optional feature that can be used to close communion.

--**FEET WASHING** is a far more controversial practice; there is great argument as to whether Jesus intended this for only the apostles (or for only that one occasion), or whether He desired foot washing to be an integral part of communion for all believers at all times. Jn.13:5-7,12-15

Some denominations practice feet washing along with the communion service, like "Grace Brethren" and some pentecostal churches. Jesus did it as an example for the disciples, just as when He taught the disciples the prayer "Our Father", He meant it as an example of prayer, not as a formula, which later He Himself did not even follow when He prayed in John 17. Foot washing is not mentioned in the other three gospel accounts of the Last Supper nor as a church ordinance in the epistles, especially in primary sections about communion in 1Cor.10 and 11.

B. MANDATORY COMMUNION PRACTICES

1 Cor. 11:23-32 gives essential practices that are binding upon the church relative to communion practices (See also Matt.26:26-29; Mark14:22-25; Lk.22:17-20):

--The pattern of communion laid down in 1 Cor. 11:23, mandates that THANKS be given first, before the BREAD and then before the CUP. It is best to follow this pattern of prayer before partaking and the order of the BREAD FIRST and then the cup.

--The passage in Corinthians allows freedom in the FREQUENCY of observance ("...AS OFTEN AS..." in 1Cor.11:25). The early church held communion WEEKLY (Acts20:7) and probably even DAYLY (Acts2:42 and 46). This is understandable given the situation of PERSECUTION. Frequent communion would be a means of encouraging the early church faced with harsh threats and onslaughts of her enemies. For the most part the modern church does not suffer similar pressures. Communion should be observed frequently enough TO PREVENT FORGETFULNESS of the Lord's sacrifice and to provide regular occasions for a REMINDER TO CONFESS our sins. Yet, communion should not be so frequent as to become a trite, meaningless ritual. Since the Bible allows flexibility as to the frequency of communion, the elders of a church should decide what frequency best serves these goals.

--1Cor.11:28 (also v.31) requires SELF-EXAMINATION before participating in the Lord's Supper. Verse 27 refers to drinking in an "unworthy manner." This is an adverb stressing unworthy manner of observance, not so much unworthiness of a person. In the ultimate sense no one is worthy to take communion. Christ's sacrifice on our behalf was pure grace. Paul, in this context, is mainly concerned that participants in communion "discern or judge

the body” correctly, that they observe with the respect and honor due the seriousness of the ordinance. The Corinthians were observing in a disrespectful manner to the point of gorging themselves at the “love feast” and even getting drunk. The point in the context is not that one who observed communion with unconfessed sin will drop over dead. The warning of judgment is specifically directed to those who made a mockery of the Lord’s Supper. These are the objects of the warnings about God’s judgment. Still, it is wise that a general examination of all aspects of Christian living take place along with the specific examination of one’s attitude toward the Lord’s Supper during its actual observance.

C. THE MEANING OF COMMUNION

(1) 'TRANSSUBSTANTIATION'

In 1215 at the Lateran Council, the Roman Catholic Church adopted transubstantiation as its official view of communion. Transubstantiation means that as a priest consecrates the elements they become the actual body and blood of Christ.

Reasoning that the body and blood of Christ are necessary to salvation, the Catholic Church could terrorize medieval nations by withholding mass from their populations. This practice of “interdiction” often brought fearful and ignorant people to revolt against kings who displeased a pope. The transubstantiation view was also the basis for denying the cup to the laity. They might profane the service by spilling some of the “blood of Christ.”

With complete unity, Protestants rejected the transubstantiation view of communion as HERESY. The biggest objection is that transubstantiation views Christ as being sacrificed again and again contrary to the New Testament which teaches His sacrifice was A COMPLETE SACRIFICE THAT NEVER NEEDS REPETITION, Heb. 10:10, 14.

-Another heresy fostered by the transubstantiation view is that of SALVATION THROUGH WORKS. Contrary to the Bible, transubstantiation makes our religious deeds and rituals the basis of salvation (Rom. 4:5; Eph. 2:8-9; Titus 3:5).

-Those who believe in transubstantiation utterly fail to understand correctly to the phrase “THIS IS MY BODY.” Clearly, the Lord was speaking metaphysically because He was sitting right there in flesh and blood while He spoke these words! Literal interpretation means that words should be taken in the most normal, customary, usual meaning given the laws of language, the customs of the times, and the context. With Christ present in the body, the phrase, “this is my body” should be interpreted the same way as “I am the door,” or “I am the vine,” or “I am the light.” This is “My body” means “this represents My body.”

True participation in Christ’s broken flesh and shed blood is defined in John 6. The Lord in v. 35 and 48 claims to be “the bread of life.” In John 6:55 He

teaches that His flesh is food and His blood is drink. It is helpful to remember that the ordinance of the Lord’s Supper had not yet been given at the time of John 6. Thus, in the context, eating Christ’s flesh and drinking His blood has nothing to do with communion. Rather it refers to a personal appropriation of the benefits of Christ’s broken body and shed blood as the Lord Himself explains in the context, John 6:47-48 .

--It must be noted that the last parts of John 6:40 and John 6:54 are clearly parallel and that “believes in Him” is the equivalent of “eats My flesh” and “drinks My blood.” Communion is not the subject of John 6. Christ is teaching personal appropriation by faith in His broken body and shed blood.

(2) CONSUBSTANTIATION

The Lutheran view rejects the notion that the elements become the actual body and blood of Christ. It maintains that the body and blood of Christ are present in a mystical sense along with the literal bread and cup.

Providing one believes in the finished work of Christ and justification by faith alone (as most conservative Lutherans do), consubstantiation is much less objectionable than transubstantiation. Since Christ is spiritually present inside each believer (Rom. 8:9) and present when two or three gather together in His Name (Matt. 18:20), the same way Lutherans say the Lord may be spiritually present in the communion elements. One can heartily agree with the Lutheran view that the gospel is proclaimed in every communion service. Although the elements themselves do not save, the realities of the broken body and shed blood do save; and even the elements symbolically teach the means of salvation to all who understand the observance (see 1 Cor. 11:26, “proclaim the Lord’s death”).

(3) THE MEMORIAL VIEW

-Churches in the Reformed, Presbyterian, and Baptist traditions generally adhere to the memorial view of communion. This means that the elements are not the actual or mystical body and blood of the Lord, but rather they are symbols to assist in remembrance. Several phrases reveal that this is one intent of the communion service: “do this IN REMEMBRANCE OF ME” [Luke 22:19, 1 Cor. 11:24], “For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you PROCLAIM the Lord’s death until He comes” [1 Cor. 11:26]. I believe this memorial view is biblical.

-Having established that the Lord’s Supper should be considered a memorial, it is logical to study the specifics of the memorial. What does God want His people to remember? This can be nicely classified by the three terms used for this ordinance: Eucharist, Communion, and the Lord’s Supper:

(a) EUCHARIST

The term Eucharist is not just an ecclesiastical term that is the property of

specific denominations. It is a form of the Greek word for “THANKSGIVING.” The observance of the Eucharist should cause us to remember with deep gratitude the sacrifice of Christ’s broken body and shed blood. Christ gave His life voluntarily out of sacrificial love (John 10:18; Matt. 26:53; Heb. 12:3), and He deserves eternal thanks. The Eucharist assists us so that we never forget to be mindful of His death and the benefits of His broken body and shed blood.

(b) COMMUNION

-Communion has a Latin derivation and refers to having something IN COMMON. The Greek word translated as communion in the English New Testament means “FELLOWSHIP.”

-The communion service should remind believers of their fellowship, union, oneness with Christ and with all other believers. By partaking of “ONE BREAD” and sharing of “ONE CUP” in communion, we remember our sharing with and union in Christ’s life and of the union of all believers in the church. 1 Cor. 10:16-17 associates communion with both a union with Christ’s life (specifically the benefits of His shed blood) and union with all other believers in the body of Christ.

(c) LORD’S SUPPER

The Lord’s Supper reminds us that He is the UNSEEN HOST of the observance. Also, more than the other terms, it points back to the ORIGIN of the ordinance at the time of the Last Supper before the cross. It is the Lord’s Supper because HE IS THE ONE WHO HAS ORIGINATED IT. In observing the Lord’s Supper we should remember that Last Supper, and especially CHRIST’S PROMISE to come again and partake with us in His Kingdom. Although the ritual forces attention to the PAST DEATH ON THE CROSS and to the PRESENT UNION WITH CHRIST and with all other believers, it should also cause us to remember the promise that CHRIST SHALL RETURN. See Matt. 26:29, 1 Cor. 11:26b

FINAL THOUGHTS

-The Holy Communion is intended of course for CHRISTIANS ONLY, even those that might not be baptized yet, for they are also Christians. Paul says in 1Cor.11/28 and 31 that each one should analyze himself, NOT ANALIZE OTHERS. Leadership must analyze others that desire to take a position of authority in the church 1Cor3/10 , 1Tim5/22 but we don't analyze those that desire to take the communion, it is between the believer – or one that testifies to be a believer – and God.

-Partaking of the Holy Communion does not remove your sins; faith in Christ's sacrifice on the cross washes your sins 1Jn1/7-9, Rom.3/25.

POST 24. MASOWE AND MARANGE SECTS

Both of the major sects of VaPostori were founded in 1932 in eastern Zimbabwe by similar 'prophets', JOHANE MASOWE (1915-1973) and JOHANE MARANGE (1912-1963).

According to the World Christian Encyclopedia, the Marange group is the largest African Initiated Church in Zimbabwe, with 910,000 adherents in 1995 and over 1.5 million in 2015.

The Masowe group is smaller, numbering over one million in 2015 and another half a million throughout 9 African countries.

www.dacb.org/stories/zimbabwe/johane_masowe.html

Police records from the white colonial regime of Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) indicate that JOHANE MASOWE (whose original name was Shoniwa Masedza Tandii Moyo) first got the attention of the authorities when he was arrested in 1932 for traveling around preaching without proper documents. In the police interrogation, he explained that he began having severe pains in the head that culminated in a dream that he had died. After that he heard voices saying that his name was now John, which he interpreted to mean John the Baptist. This new name carried a mandate to preach to the African people. His commission came from spending forty days in prayer on a hill during which time he did not sleep and survived only on wild honey. A voice from a burning bush told him his mission: “Tell the natives to throw away their witchcraft medicines, not to commit adultery or rape.” He insisted to police, “I really do believe that I have been sent from heaven to carry out religious work among the natives. I think I am ‘John the Baptist,’ as the voice told me so. No human being has guided me in my teachings.” After these experiences, his headaches ceased.

Both groups of VaPostori (or "Apostols") fit the category of “revitalization movements” which may arise when a culture is under pressure from such things as foreign domination or economic marginalization. In the case of the VaPostori, both factors were present: Africans in Rhodesia were coming increasingly under white domination in the British colony and everyone was suffering economically during the worldwide Great Depression.

Johane Masowe preached in reaction to white domination, promising a better situation for Africans without white influence. While he harkened back to some African traditions, he insisted that other traditions be stopped, thus creating a New Religious Movement containing a mixture of both old and new. Masowe VaPostori are a curious blend of African Traditional Religion and Christianity with Old Testament practices being prominent. Masowe taught that Africans should burn the religious books of the European, as forefathers did not have

books. He suggested that the Bible, hymn books and the New Testament should be destroyed, together with all other religious books. Politically he felt that the Europeans used education and the Bible as an instrument of racial oppression, considering that books had to be bought with colonial money and the VaPostori movement was essentially nativistic. It seems that he was illiterate initially (this could be another reason why he rejected the Bible) and later claimed to have received the capacity to read the Bible through a miracle (someone must have taught him to read, so he showed interest in the Bible and quoted portions of it, still affirming that the Holy Spirit gave him directly biblical thoughts). Johane in a speech thanked missionaries for teaching people the Bible, thus laying a foundation for his ministry.

--Masowe felt that God had spoken to him directly and that the God of the Bible was the same as the Shona creator God, Mwari, from the traditional religion. Bible translators used 'Mwari' as the word used to translate 'God', just as in Muslim countries Bible translators used name "Allah" for God. When eventually Masowe accepted the Bible, he still objected to how Europeans used it. This was because white missionaries tended to have a moderate view regarding miracles, while Masowe wanted 'MIRACLES ON DEMAND'.

--Johane founded the 'GOSPEL OF GOD' church. Out of this church came a group called Johane Masowe yeCHISHANU (JMC). The JMC church established itself as a distinct entity in 1942 and made the claim that they do not need the Bible as their leaders received the Word of God "LIVE AND DIRECT."

--Masowe's followers came to regard him as MORE THAN A PROPHET. The current website of the Gospel of God Church in NAIROBI (www.gospelofgod.ws), Kenya contains sophisticated arguments to support the notion that Masowe is indeed equivalent to Christ. These explain that Jesus had a limited ministry to the "lost sheep of Israel" (Matt.15:24) and so could not have fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah 19:20 that a Savior would come to rescue those oppressed in Egypt. They believe Johane Masowe, however, was sent to liberate Africans, a Savior just as Jesus.

--One of the differences between the VaPostori ('Apostles' in Shona) of Masowe and Marange, is that the followers of Masowe are not permitted to work for anyone OUTSIDE their own group. Thus a Masowe disciple is required to learn a trade by which he or she can contribute to the welfare of the group; any other work is unacceptable. There are however variations within different Masowe groups.

Marange does not allow members to use medicine or to go to clinics, they have

their own healing centers in which they use traditional and occultist 'healing' methods, which causes a high mortality rate; in their services occultism is very present: holy water, stones, witchcraft rituals.

--Marange allows POLYGAMY, Masowe officially does not; Marange does not allow adherents to go to hospital, education, jobs outside their community;

--In addition, the vast majority of VaPostori do not have CHURCH BUILDINGS, but meet under trees. Mukonyora understands this as part of Masowe doctrine: "Today the name Johane Masowe is associated with communities which pray in open air venues called masowe [wilderness], preach repentance and carry out baptisms in rivers and/or dams called 'Jordans.' But some Masowe groups do own buildings for gatherings.

--The SISTERS are another unusual feature of the VaPostori. Since celibacy is highly unpopular in Africa, an obvious question is how this group of women arose within the Masowe community. Dillon-Malone explains that this is another custom that goes back to African Traditional Religion. He says that spirit mediums sometimes required parents to devote their unmarried daughters to their service. These girls were called "wives of Mwari," who lived in chastity during the time of their service. When he was in Port Elizabeth, Johane Masowe began to organize the Sisters as a group who accompanied him to pray and sing at gatherings as his spiritual "wives," but who abstained from sexual relations as an expression of their devotion to God. As it became clear that the VaPostori would have to leave South Africa being chased away as illegal immigrants, the Sisters took on an increasingly symbolic value as the presence of God among them. "Johane, like Moses, had been given the privileged mission of leading the people of God to the Promised Land. . . . The 'wives' had become the ark of the covenant, the house of God, the guarantee of the saved remnant." -- This doctrine is opposed to Christianity, where the house of God is every believer in Christ, not just some elect special women, 1Cor.3/16, 6/19, 1Tim.3/15 and the guarantee of salvation is Jesus Heb.12/2 and the Holy Spirit Eph.1/13-14, not some women. White garments idea came from the Book of Revelations 19/8, book which Johane enjoyed.

--Masowe followers call their leader, Johane, 'the word or voice of God', that is the name of Jesus John1/1; also the 'spirit of God'. Johane claimed he died and God raised him back from the dead, as a sinless person, to send him with a message for Africa.

--Some Masowe reject the Bible saying it is not the Word of God, some say it contains here and there some truths from God. They don't accept archaeological proofs that prove the Bible didn't change. Although we do not have the original

documents (if we had them, many would worship them!!), we do have around 5,000 copies of the Greek manuscripts that were made very close to the time of the originals: 76 papyri, 250 uncials, 2,646 minuscules, and 1,997 lectionary manuscripts. This would total 4,969. No other book from antiquity possesses anything like this abundance in manuscripts. We also have writings of the disciples of the Apostles of Jesus (called "early church fathers"), writings that confirm the Bible the way we have it today. See also the discovery of the Old Testament scrolls at the Dead Sea, which were hid in caves before Jesus was born and are just as the Old Testament we have today, no changes:

www.deadseascrolls.org

www.centuryone.com/25dssfacts.html

--VaPostori claim the Holy Spirit gives them TEACHINGS DIRECTLY; however, the first generation of 'converts' were accustomed to the Bible so these leaders claim to have teachings from the Holy Spirit but in fact they give them from memory; new converts receive these teachings from the previous generation; leadership meets at times to establish doctrine, helping out their 'holy spirit' in the job of giving teaching (as the 'Covenant on the Nyota Mountain' 1936 when they say a light came from heaven, Satan who is an angel of light 2Cor.11/14; many 'spoke in tongues', just as voodoo worshipers in Benin and Muslims can do; these are not proofs of Holy Spirit's work). New leaders get teaching from older leaders then claim the Holy Spirit gave them those teachings, plus invented 'prophecies' controlling people's lives regarding life decisions removing their free will and the possibility of a personal relationship with God; prophecies about future are not more than HOROSCOPE AND WITCHCRAFT, which demons faithfully accomplish with God's permission to punish those who go to witchcraft (see Deut.13/1-5). Some wear dreadlocks, in which they believe they carry 'the transgressions of family members', in opposition with the Bible's view that Jesus has carried our transgressions Is.53/5.

These false prophets claim to receive from God new teachings: nobody is allowed to prove them wrong, but usually other leaders oppose them if they are too weird. Or they start their own weird group, as there are variations from one Masowe group to another.

--these 'Apostols' sects teach certain things from the Old Testament and some from the New Testament mixed with traditional beliefs; THEY ARE NOT CHRISTIANS, they are not born again and don't believe in salvation by grace through faith alone in Jesus' death on the cross Eph.2/8-10, John3/16. They are on the road to hell, even if they speak a lot about God and might have a certain morality and pray a lot. They do not have the Holy Spirit, but spirits of demons. It can happen that a born again Christian is fouled to believe in their religion and to attend their gatherings, just as it happens in many other religions, leading

astray Christians that don't know the Bible, which is inspired by the Holy Spirit 2Pet.1/20-21, Mat.24/24. If you have the Holy Spirit and allow Him to lead you, He will lead you to the Bible. The Bible doesn't change, the word of men does change.

--Most Masowe believe that MOHAMED was a prophet to Arabs, JESUS a prophet to Jews and JOHANE MASOWE a prophet to Africans. What a confusion! Mohammed killed Christians and Jews and his Coran orders these acts! Is God the source of confusion, giving contradictory messages to different prophets? Islam is from Satan!!

--In Masowe Creed, some believe they should die on a Wednesday and be buried on Friday to meet with Jesus.

--Johanne Masowe eChishanu sect believes in violence even against authorities, we remember the January 2014 clashes with police and their leader being on the run; they also have weird beliefs and practices: belief that the breaking out of a war in Zimbabwe would leave him and his congregates as the only survivors and then this group would enter into "Canaan" where milk and honey would be flowing. It is also claimed that their leader would not allow his congregates to use cellphones claiming that in their "Canaan" there would be advanced technology where they would only use their palms for communication. Virginity tests would also be carried out by fathers. People kneel in front of these prophets as if they are gods.

--Child marriages are becoming more prevalent among members of the Apostolic sects. This often involves young girls joining polygamous unions, a research by Plan International, a child-centred community development organization, has revealed.

--Tinotenda Hondo, organization's gender advisor in Zimbabwe told RelZim.org that Apostolic sect members from Johane Marange, Johane Masowe, Johane Masowe WeChishanu and others use certain verses in the Bible to justify marrying more than one child girl.

"Some of them even go to the extent of claiming to have been told by God in their dreams that certain young girls should become their wives, while others prophecy who they should get married to," Hondo explained. Paul's saying, "their god is their belly" Phil.3/19, can be adapted for these 'prophets' as such: 'their god is their penis'.

A great read on Masowe is "The Korsten Basketmakers", book written in 1978.

POST 25. FIFTY AMAZING MISSIONARY QUOTES:

- 1: "Sympathy is no substitute for action." — Dr. David Livingstone, missionary to Africa
- 2: "Some wish to live within the sound of a chapel bell; I wish to run a mission within a yard of hell." — C.T. Studd
- 3: "We talk of the second coming. Half the world has never heard of the first." — Oswald J. Smith
- 4: "Would that God would make hell so real to us that we cannot rest, heaven so real that we must have men there." — J. Hudson Taylor
- 5: "The great commission is not an option to be considered. It is a command to be obeyed." — Hudson Taylor
- 6: "If God calls you to be a missionary, don't stoop to be a king." — Jordan Grooms
- 7: "If you take missions out of the Bible, you have nothing left but the covers." — Nina Gunter
- 8: "If Jesus Christ be God and died for me, then no sacrifice can be too great for me to make for Him." — C.T. Studd
- 9: "The mark of a great church is not its seating capacity but its sending capacity." — Mike Stachura
- 10: "I have but one candle of life to burn, and I would rather burn it out in a land filled with darkness than in a land flooded with light" — John Keith Falconer
- 11: "God had only one Son and He made Him a missionary." — David Livingstone
- 12: "Expect great things from God; attempt great things for God." — William Carey, who is called the father of modern missions
- 13: "To know the will of God, we need an open Bible and an open map." — William Carey, pioneer missionary to India
- 14: "Lost people matter to God, and so they must matter to us." — Keith Wright
- 15: "Any church that is not seriously involved in helping fulfill the Great Commission has forfeited its biblical right to exist." — Oswald J. Smith
- 16: "Must you go to China? How much nicer it would be to stay here and serve the Lord at home!" — J. Hudson Taylor's ex-girlfriend
- 17: "If I had 1,000 lives, I'd give them all for China." — J. Hudson Taylor
- 18: "This generation of Christians is responsible for this generation of souls on the earth!" — Keith Green
- 19: There are three indispensable requirements for a missionary: 1. Patience 2. Patience 3. Patience. — J. Hudson Taylor
- 20: "In our lifetime, wouldn't it be sad if we spent more time washing dishes or swatting flies or mowing the yard or watching television than praying for world missions?" — Dave Davidson

- 21: "We died before we came here." — J. James Calvert (Said James to the ship captain dropping him off on Fiji, as he warned; "You will lose your life and the lives of those with you if you go among such savages.")
- 22: "The gospel is only good news if it gets there in time." — Carl F. H. Henry
- 23: "Go, send, or disobey." — John Piper
- 24: "All the money needed to send and support an army of self-sacrificing, joy-spreading ambassadors is already in the church." — John Piper
- 25: "The command has been to 'go,' but we have stayed — in body, gifts, prayer and influence. He has asked us to be witnesses unto the uttermost parts of the earth ... but 99% of Christians have kept puttering around in the homeland." — Robert Savage, Latin American Mission
- 26: "Tell the students to give up their small ambitions and come eastward to preach the gospel of Christ." — Francis Xavier, missionary to India, the Philippines, and Japan
- 27: "To belong to Jesus is to embrace the nations with Him." — William Carey
- 28: "I have but one passion: It is He, it is He alone. The world is the field and the field is the world; and henceforth that country shall be my home where I can be most used in winning souls for Christ." — Count Nicolaus Ludwig von Zinzendorf
- 29: "He is no fool who gives up what he cannot keep to gain that which he cannot lose." — Jim Elliot, missionary martyr
- 30: "People who do not know the Lord ask why in the world we waste our lives as missionaries. They forget that they too are expending their lives ... and when the bubble has burst, they will have nothing of eternal significance to show for the years they have wasted." — Nate Saint, missionary martyr
- 31: "If the Great Commission is true, our plans are not too big; they are too small." — Pat Morley
- 32: "It is the whole business of the whole church to preach the whole gospel to the whole world." — Charles H. Spurgeon
- 33: "Had I cared for the comments of people, I should never have been a missionary." — C.T. Studd
- 34: "I thought it reasonable that I should seek the work where the work was the most abundant and the workers fewest." — James Gilmour on why he went to Mongolia
- 35: "If sinners be damned, at least let them leap to Hell over our bodies. And if they perish, let them perish with our arms about their knees, imploring them to stay. If Hell must be filled, at least let it be filled in the teeth of our exertions, and let not one go there unwarned and unprayed for." — Charles Spurgeon
- 36: "Young man, sit down: when God pleases to convert the heathen He will do it without your aid or mine." — said to a young William Carey. He didn't listen.
- 37: "I feel now, that Arabia could easily be evangelized within the next thirty years if it were not for the wicked selfishness of Christians." — Samuel Zwemer

38: "Today Christians spend more money on dog food than missions." — Leonard Ravenhill
 39: "I will open Africa to the gospel or die trying." — Rowland Bingham
 40: "Why wait for a call when you have a command?" — Bob Hughes
 41: "The church is both the means and the end of the Great Commission." — Philip E. Armstrong first director of SEND International
 42: "None but women can reach Muslim Women... So we have a solemn duty in this matter that we cannot shift. The blood of souls is on our skirts, and God will demand them at our hands." — Missionary wife from the Middle East
 43: "I declare, now I am dying, I would not have spent my life otherwise for the world." — David Brainerd
 44: "You will never make a missionary of the person who does no good at home. He that will not serve the Lord in the Sunday school at home, will not win children to Christ in China." — C. H. Spurgeon
 45: "There are no closed countries if you do not expect to come back." — Larry Poston
 46: "Where in the Bible is missions ever identified as an optional program?" — David Platt
 47: "One does not surrender a life in an instant. That which is lifelong can only be surrendered in a lifetime." — Elisabeth Elliot
 48: "David Livingston dreamed of opening Africa to the gospel. But you can't do that; it's been done. What can you do? The world is changing. So are the men who are changing the world. So must you. Don't be satisfied with the status quo. You are a recruit for the revolution." — Philip E. Armstrong
 49: "The man who mobilizes the Christian church to pray will make the greatest contribution to world evangelization in history." — Andrew Murray
 50: "I've heard people say, 'I want more of a heart for missions.' I always respond, 'Jesus tells you exactly how to get it. Put your money in missions - and in your church and the poor - and your heart will follow.'" — Randy Alcorn

POST 26. TRUTH ABOUT THE MORMON CULT **(LDS)**

--there are about 15 million Mormons in the world;
 --Mormon youth are encouraged to do 2 years of mission work.

QUESTION: is the Mormon religion a CULT?

ANSWER: Yes.

There are many Christian denominations, but here is why Mormons are NOT true Christians:

1. They believe God was once a man. Thus they deny the Trinity (they believe in an infinite number of gods, each one owning his own universe).

"God himself, the Father of us all, is a glorified, exalted immortal resurrected man!" (Bruce McConkie, Mormon Doctrine, pp.322-23,517,643)

"...God himself was once as we are now and is an exalted man and sits enthroned in yonder heavens..." (Journal of Discourses, V6,P3,1844)

"As man is, God once was: as God is, man may become." (Lorenzo Snow, quoted in Milton R. Hunter, the Gospel Through the Ages, pp.105-106)

2. They deny the deity of Jesus; they say Jesus is man who "evolved" to the status of God and he will marry a woman and have children.

In the Book of Revelation chapter 19 it speaks about the Bride of the Lamb, which is not a woman literally but the church (Rev21/2,9). Mormons are wrong.

3. Mormons believe that one's SALVATION is based on good works as baptism, good deeds, missionary work, and following Mormon teachings. In The Articles of Faith, by James Talmage, justification by faith in Jesus Christ is called a "pernicious doctrine" twice and he states that it has been "an influence for evil." (pp. 107, 480) Bruce McConkie once stated at Brigham Young University that a personal relationship with Jesus Christ is "improper and perilous" (Church News, March 20, 1982, p. 5)

"...for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, AFTER all we can do" (2 Nephi 25:23, pg.100). After all we can do??? Is salvation "doing" or is salvation "believing" and "receiving"??

Other facts and mormon beliefs:

*They believe killing can't be forgiven (D&C18:42) but Moses, David and Paul have killed.

*Mormon Church members sing of hymns portraying Joseph Smith as a martyr who died for his faith. He was actually imprisoned for destroying a newspaper

printing press as retaliation for the negative press articles about him. Mormons are also not aware that he had a gun and killed two people shortly before he was shot to death. He also made the Masonic symbol for distress as a last-ditch effort to save his life. Certainly he was not the "lamb to the slaughter" that the Mormons like to describe his death as.

- * They believe hell is NOT eternal in duration.

- * They believe that once a person has died they still have the opportunity to repent, be baptized, to be saved and exalted.

- * They believe Mary did NOT conceive by the Holy Spirit, but rather "conceived" when God the Father came down and "joined" with her and "sired" Jesus in the same way that mortal men sire mortal sons.

- * They believe polygamy is NOT sinful if commanded by the LORD, and faithful Mormon men "may" become polygamists in heaven.

- * In 1835, Joseph Smith purchased a scroll of papyri containing Egyptian hieroglyphics from a traveling showman named Michael Chandler. He then proceeded to examine the scroll, claiming that it contained writings of Abraham, and translated it into what is now known as the BOOK OF ABRAHAM.

In 1966, several fragments of the original scroll that Smith used resurfaced. With the discovery of the Rosetta stone, Egyptology had learned to interpret hieroglyphs. Turns out, the scroll was merely a common Egyptian funerary text that had absolutely nothing to do with Abraham. Smith lied that God gave him the ability to translate hieroglyphs.

- * Joseph Smith, founder of LDS, believed in polygamy; "...if any man espouse a virgin, and desire to espouse another, and the first give her consent, and if he espouse the second, and they are virgins, and have vowed to no other man, then he is justified; he cannot commit adultery...And if he have ten virgins given unto him by this law, he cannot commit adultery." (Doctrines and Covenants, 132:61,62) Joseph had at least 26 wives, some say 60.

BELIEFS MORMONS WON'T SHARE WITH YOU WHEN THEY FIRST KNOCK AT YOUR DOOR:

- that they believe your Church is wrong, your Christian creeds are abomination to God, and you pastor or Priest is a hireling of Satan. (Joseph Smith 2:19)

- that there is salvation only in their church - all others are wrong. (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, p. 316, also Mormon Doctrine, p.670)

- that those who have been through their temples are wearing secret underwear to protect themselves from "evil". This "evil" includes non - Mormons like you.

- about their secret temple rites at all. If they did, you would spot them as non Christians immediately.

- that they think "familiar spirits" are good, and that their Book of Mormon has a "familiar spirit". Leviticus 19:31 says familiar spirits defile one, and are to be avoided at all costs.

- that women receive salvation only through their Mormon husbands, and must remain pregnant throughout all eternity.

- that they intend to be gods themselves some day, and are helping to earn their exaltation to godhood by talking to you.

- that they intend to have many wives in heaven, carrying on multiple sex relations throughout eternity, until they have enough children to populate their own earth, so they can be "Heavenly Father" over their own planet!

- that you were once a spirit - child of their heavenly father, and one of his numerous wives before you were born on earth.

- that the Virgin Mary really wasn't a virgin at all but had sex relations with their heavenly father to produce the Mormon version of Jesus Christ

- that they believe Jesus had at least three wives and children while he was on this earth.

- that the "heavenly father" they ask you to pray to with them, is really an exalted man that lives on a planet near the star base Kolob, and is not the Heavenly Father of the Bible at all.

- that Jesus was really Lucifer's brother in the spirit world, and it was only due to a "heavenly council" vote that Jesus became our redeemer instead of Satan!! (The Gospel Through The Ages, p.15)

- that there are over one hundred divisions in Mormonism. They conveniently "forget" this while criticizing the many denominations within the body of Christ

- that all their so-called scriptures such as the Book of Mormon, Pearl of Great Price, Doctrine and Covenants, and even their official "Mormon Doctrine" statements contradict each other on MAJOR doctrinal points. The King James Bible is likewise contradicted.

- that the reason the Book of Mormon has no maps is because there is not one scrap of archaeological evidence to support it!

- that the state of Utah, which is predominately Mormon, has a higher than the national average of wife-beating, child abuse, and teenage suicide.

- that their prophet Joseph Smith was heavily involved in the occult when he

founded Mormonism.

- that that they encourage visitations from dead relatives from the "spirit world", a practice forbidden in the Bible (Deut.18:10-12)
- that there are many accounts of Joseph Smith's first vision besides the one they present to you, and all are different
- that their secret temple oaths are based on the Scottish Rite Masons.
- that before 1978 they considered the Negro (Black) race inferior, and even one drop of Negro blood prevented a person from entering their priesthood.
- that they expect Christ to return to their temple in Missouri, but they haven't built the temple He's supposed to return to, because they don't own the property. (It is owned by the "Temple Lot Mormons" who have plans of their own, and won't let the Salt Lake City group buy it).
- that they consider the Bible to be untrustworthy and full of errors. (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, p.10)
- that Jesus' death on the cross only partially saves the believer.
- that that according to Anton Lavey's Satanic Bible, the demon god of the living dead is called "Mormo". Is it just a coincidence that the Mormons are so concerned with the dead?
- that on their Salt Lake City Temple they prominently display an upside-down star which is a Satanic symbol known as the Goat's head. Why?
- that they believe the Archangel Michael came down to earth with several of his celestial wives, and became Adam in the garden of Eden.
- that that they believe the angel Gabriel came down to earth and became Noah in the days of the flood.
- that their Prophet Joseph Smith prophesied falsely many times. For example, he foretold the second coming of Christ for 1891. The Bible teaches that one false prophecy puts the prophet under death sentence (Deut.18:20-22).
- that their Prophet Joseph Smith did not die as a martyr as they claim, but was killed during a gun battle in which he himself killed two men and wounded a third.
- about the Mountain Meadows Massacre in which they brutally murdered an innocent wagon train of settlers, of over one hundred men, women, and most of the children, traveling through Utah.
- that Joseph Smith taught that there were inhabitants on the moon, and Brigham Young taught there were inhabitants on the sun as well!

More documentation to verify these Mormon beliefs can be found here:

www.mmoutreachinc.com/links.html

www.freerepublic.com/focus/religion/2347401/posts

* The Book of Mormon and the Doctrine & Covenants, both written by Joseph Smith, are the primary "scriptures" of the Mormons. They do pay "lip service" to the Bible as they do include the King James version of the Bible as part of their Scriptures, HOWEVER, they don't consider it to be "correctly translated" (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, p.10). So when the Bible disagrees with the Book of Mormon, etc., the Bible is cast aside.

* Joseph Smith (the "founder" of Mormonism) boasted that he did more than Jesus. "...I have more to boast of than ever any man had. I am the only man that has ever been able to keep a whole church together since the days of Adam. A large majority of the whole have stood by me. Neither Paul, John, Peter, nor Jesus ever did it. I boast that no man ever did such a work as I. The followers of Jesus ran away from Him; but the Latter-day Saints never ran away from me yet..." (History of the Church, Vol. 6, p.408-409)

* Brigham Young (the second "prophet" of the Mormon church) said you can't get to the highest heaven without Joseph Smith's consent. "...no man or woman in this dispensation will ever enter into the celestial kingdom of God without the consent of Joseph Smith." (Journal of Discourses, Vol.7, p.289)

Again, as you can see, Mormonism is focused on a man (Joseph Smith) and his teachings and works.... not on Jesus Christ! It is a cult!!!

* Mormon leaders demand TOTAL OBEDIENCE regardless whether they are right or wrong.

"When our leaders speak, the thinking has been done. When they propose a plan it is God's plan." (Improvement Era, June 1945, p.354)

"But if you are told by your leader to do a thing, do it. None of your business whether it is right or wrong." (Journal of Discourses, vol.6, p.32)

The Bible warns us in I John 4:1: "Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world." In Acts 17/11 the berean believers, called "noble" or God-fearing, were verifying in the Scriptures what Paul was preaching.

* To the Mormon, the ULTIMATE TEST that Mormonism is true is an "INNER FEELING:" Doctrine and Covenants 9:8 says: "...study it out in your mind; then you must ask me [the Lord] if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall FEEL that it is right." The Bible says: "Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needs not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth." (2Tim.2:15)

* The majority of the activity in the Mormon Temples is work done in behalf of

the DEAD. Joseph Smith offers this explanation: "The greatest responsibility in this world that God has laid upon us is to seek after our DEAD." (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, p.356) But the Bible indicates: "None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him." (Ps.49:7)

Mormons today believe God the Father is married and past leaders have taught both God the Father and Jesus Christ are polygamists. Apostle Orson Pratt makes these unbelievable statements:

"... the great Messiah who was the founder of the Christian religion, was a Polygamist, ... the Messiah chose to take upon himself his seed; and by marrying many honorable wives himself, show to all future generations that he approbated the plurality of Wives under the Christian dispensation, ... God the Father had a plurality of wives, ... the Son followed the example of his Father, ... both God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ inherit their wives in eternity as well as in time; ... " (The Seer, p.172)

Joseph Smith made false prophecies that Jesus will come on the clouds before he would reach 86 years old (History of the Church, vol.2, p. 182 also vol.5, p.336)

Mormons are taught to "shake hands" with a messenger to determine if he is from God or if he is the devil: "When a messenger comes saying he has a message from God, offer him your hand and request him to shake hands with you. If he be an angel he will do so, and you will feel his hand. ... If it were the devil as an angel of light, you will not feel anything; you may therefore detect him." (Doctrine and Covenants 129:4,5,8)

Rather than trusting in "feelings" the Bible commands us to: "Prove all things; hold fast that which is good." (1Thess.5:21)

Other websites of interest:

<http://20truths.info/mormon.html>

<http://christiananswers.net/q-cc/cc-archaeology.html>

www.alwaysbeready.com/mormonism

www.toptenz.net/top-10-facts-mormon-church-doesnt-want-members-know.php

www.4truth.net/fourtruthpbnew.aspx?pageid=8589952811

www.bible-truth.org/MormonismPage.html

<http://wri.leaderu.com/mormonism/index.html>

<https://carm.org/is-mormonism-cult>

<http://www.exmormon.org/tract2.htm>

<http://www.eaec.org/cults/mormons.htm>

POST 27. THE NAMES OF GOD IN THE BIBLE

Often the Bible describes a person by a name. Every name of God is an indication of His personality. We can learn about Him by studying His Names.

1. ELOHIM

Elohim occurs approximately 2,570 times in the Old Testament. The corresponding Greek word is Theos. Technically, this is not a name. It rather gives a classification just as we might call a man "pastor" when his actual name is Richard. Elohim is plural in form (cf. seraphim, cherubim). This by itself does not prove the Trinity, but it may be a clue of God's triune nature. Elohim may emphasize God in His role as Creator (Gen. 1:1; Isa.45:18; Jonah1:9), as God of all the earth rather than of Israel alone (Gen.24:7; Isa.37:16;54:5; Jer.32:27), and as Judge of all the earth (Psa.50:6;58:11;75:7). Elohim may also emphasize God as personal Savior (Gen.17:8; Ex.3:6; Jer.23:23). Elohim seems to picture God as Creator, Sovereign, and Savior of all the earth.

2. EL SHADDAI or SHADDAI (Gen.17:1; Ex.6:3) occurs 48 times in the Old Testament (31 times in Job). The Greek equivalent is Pantokrator (Rev.1:8;19:6). The term means "Almighty."

"Shaddad" is Hebrew for "destroyer". "Shad" means "breast". "Shadu" is Akkadian for "mountain". Any of these suggestions is plausible. The basic meaning of "Almighty" could be derived from His power to destroy the wicked, His complete sufficiency as a nourisher, or being strong as a mountain. It is best to follow the LXX (Septuagint translation) and give El Shaddai a basic meaning of "Almighty" regardless of its exact derivation. As El Shaddai, God is omnipotent and sufficient to take care of man.

"Now when Abram was 99 years old, the LORD appeared to Abram and said to him, I am God Almighty; walk before Me, and be blameless" Gen.17:1.

"And I appeared to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as God Almighty (EL SHADDAY), but by My name, LORD (IHWI or YAHVEH/JEHOVAH), I did not make Myself known to them" Ex. 6:3.

3. EL ELYON (Gen.14:18) means 'Most High God'. In the Scriptures it is nearly always used by gentiles or in reference to gentiles. Therefore, this title emphasizes God in His rule over all the earth. Melchizedek calls El Elyon “the possessor of heaven and earth” (Gen.14:19). Daniel teaches that “the MOST HIGH is ruler over the realm of mankind and bestows it on whom He wishes” (Dan.4:17). The evil King of Babylon and the wicked spirit behind him wanted to be as the Most High (Isa.14:14). As El Elyon, God is the owner of all people and all things.

"And Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; now he was a priest of God Most High. And he blessed him and said, “Blessed be Abram of God MOST HIGH, possessor of heaven and earth; and blessed be God MOST HIGH, Who has delivered your enemies into your hand.” Gen.14:18-20.

4. EL OLAM (Gen.21:33) in English, “Eternal God, Everlasting God.” He is the Being who always existed in the past and will always exist in the future. ... "he called on the name of the LORD, the Everlasting God" Gen. 21:33.

5. EL GIBBOR (Isa.9:6) occurs in reference to the Messiah. He is "Mighty God". This phrase is used of brave fighting men in the vast majority of references. Messiah is courageous and valiant in battle.

6. YAHWEH

Yahweh is the most common title for deity. It is used 5,321 times in the Old Testament and is translated by 'LORD' except seven times in the King James Version where it is translated Jehovah. The Greek word is kurios. While Elohim (God) describes Him, God's real name is YHWH. Out of reverence, the ancient Jews would not pronounce God's name. Consequently, the vowel sounds have been lost. By tradition the vowels of Adonai have been inserted between the consonants YHWH to form YaHoWai. Germans pronounce J as Y as in "Johann Sebastian Bach". They also pronounce W's as V. Thus, a German would tend to spell the above hybrid with a J and give the W a V sound (JaHoVeh). English speaking peoples should have pronounced the J as Y (e.g., hallelujah), but we added a corrupt J sound to the already corrupted V sound of German. Thus, the combination of YHWH with the vowels of Adonai passed through German with the W sound as V and Y written as J, and through English with the J pronounced as J. The resulting “mutant” from Hebrew, German and English is “Jehovah.” Hebrew does not even have a J in it! In reality we do not know for certain how to pronounce God's name. Yahweh is a good guess as the "Yah" sound is prominent in names and words (e.g., Isaiah, Jeremiah, Jehosaphat, Johnathan, Hallelujah, etc.).

Conservative theologians do not agree on the derivation of God's name. Maybe there is none. Some argue for a derivation from an archaic form of the Hebrew

word to be (HWH) which in the Qal imperfect or Hiphil imperfect would become YHWH. There is some plausibility to this. When Moses spoke God's name, He replies, “I AM WHO I AM” (Ex.3:14-15). Also, Christ claims deity by asserting, “I AM” (see John 8:58; also, Rev.1:8). It is possible that God's name (YHWH) speaks of His self-existence or His being the source for the existence of everything else.

By observing its usage, some contend YHWH refers to the God of covenants. He is a God who enters into special relationships with specific people instead of being just the God of the universe as a whole. If the above derivation is correct, the name YHWH also speaks of a self-existent being. No one caused His existence. He is not dependent upon anybody or anything for sustenance.

There are several secondary names derived from YHWH:

a. Yahweh-Sabaoth (1Sam.17:45; Psa.24:10; James5:4). Yahweh-Sabaoth in English means “LORD of Hosts” or “LORD of Armies.” The Greek is Kurios Sabaoth. It is interesting that God is never called “LORD of Hosts” in the Law of Moses, yet, this title is extremely popular with the prophets. It is used approximately 285 times including 62 times in Isaiah, 77 in Jeremiah, 53 in Zechariah, and 24 in Malachi. The title “LORD of Hosts” teaches that God is a warrior and captain of both angelic and human forces. In His war with the evil one, He will not suffer loss.

"Then David said to the Philistine, “You come to me with a sword, a spear, and a javelin, but I come to you in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have taunted” 1Sam. 17:45.

"Who is the King of glory? The LORD of hosts, He is the King of glory" Psa.24:10.

b. Yahweh-Yireh (Gen.22:13-14) in English is Jehovah-Jireh. It means, “the LORD will provide.” He is the caretaker for and sustainer of His people. "And Abraham called the name of that place The LORD Will Provide"... Gen.22:14a.

c. Yahweh-Rapha (Ex.15:26) in English means “Jehovah-Rapha” meaning “the LORD that heals.” He is the source for both spiritual and physical healing. "For I, the LORD, am your healer" [Ex. 15:26].

d. Yahweh-Nissi (Ex.17:15) in English is Jehovah-Nissi and means “the LORD is my banner.” This name has a similar idea to “LORD of Hosts.” The LORD protects, defends, and fights for His people. "And Moses built an altar, and named it The LORD is My Banner" Ex.17:15.

e. Yahweh-Shalom (Judg.6:24) in English is Jehovah-Shalom and means “the

LORD is our peace.” The LORD sends peace into our lives. In salvation He gives peace with Himself (Rom.5:1). In growth He gives His peace in our hearts (Phil.4:7).

"Then Gideon built an altar there to the LORD and named it The LORD is Peace" Judg.6:24.

f. Yahweh-Rohi (Psa.23:1) is Jehovah-Rohi in English and means “The LORD is my shepherd.” The LORD is our guide, our protector, and our provider. "The LORD is my shepherd" ...Psa. 23:1.

g. Yawheh-Tsidkenu (Jer.23:6) is Jeho-vah-Tsidkenu in English and means “the LORD Our Righteousness.” God the Son is our righteousness when we trust in Him (2Cor.5:21).

"...and this is His name by which He will be called, “The LORD our righteousness” Jer.23:6.

7. ADONAI

In the Old Testament the word LORD translates (YHWH). The word Lord (lower case ord) translates Adonai. Adonai is technically not a name. It is a form of address and means “Master.” The word can be used of either human masters or the divine Master. It is used approximately three hundred times of God and teaches us that God is our absolute authority in life.

The greatest privilege for humans is to be able to call God "Father" if we receive Jesus as Savior believing (accepting, receiving) that Jesus paid for our sins on the cross (Jn3.16):

Jn.1:12,13 “But as many as received him (Jesus), to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name, which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.”

Rom.8:15 “For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of ADOPTION, whereby we cry, ABBA, FATHER.”

In fact "Abba" means "daddy", word for "father" in Greek is "pater".

Gal.4:5 “To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the ADOPTION OF SONS”.

Eph.1:5 “Having predestinated us unto the ADOPTION of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will”

Mat.6:9 “After this manner therefore pray ye: Our FATHER which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name...”

1Jn 3:1,2 “Behold, what manner of love the FATHER hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the SONS of God: therefore the world knows us not, because it knew him not. Beloved, now are we the SONS of God, and it doth

not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. “

Earthly fathers would be offended if their children would call them by his name, instead of "daddy" or "father".

POST 28. IS THE CHRISTIAN UNDER THE LAW OF MOSES?

Christians are no longer under the rule of the Mosaic law (see Rom.6:14;7:1-14;Gal.3:10-13,24-25; 4:21;5:1,13; 2Cor.3:7-18,Eph.2:15), but there have always been those who insist that the Mosaic Law, at least the Ten Commandments, are still in force for the Christian, saying that once we have been justified by faith, then the Mosaic law becomes our rule of life for sanctification or the way to please God: that is wrong, here are SOURCES OF SANCTIFICATION FOR THE BELIEVER IN JESUS:

--1Cor.1:30 CHRIST IS OUR SANCTIFICATION and our righteousness

--2Thes.2:13;1Pet.1:2 THE SPIRIT of CHRIST PRODUCES SANCTIFICATION IN US

--THE WORD OF GOD SANCTIFIES US: Jn.17:17;v19 Jesus says He also sanctifies Himself, sanctification means to be set aside for God, it does not mean to stop sinning. Moses sanctified the temple and objects of the temple as a sign that these were set aside for God's purpose. See also Eph.5:26;

--1Thes.5:23 GOD SANCTIFIES;

--Heb.13:12 JESUS SANCTIFIES US WITH HIS BLOOD;

--1Pet.3:15 Peter says that we should SANCTIFY THE LORD GOD IN OUR HEARTS, which means to set our hearts aside of God; heart here means thinking process, volition (will), meditation, self-consciousness (identity), conscience, emotions.

--we please God by trusting in Jesus: Jn.6:29;Mat.17:5;Heb.11:6

All of the above points exclude keeping the law as a means of sanctification or of pleasing God.

Those saying we are under the law make a division of the Mosaic law into two parts: MORAL AND THE CEREMONIAL. The ceremonial portion they agree as having found its fulfillment in Christ at His first advent (coming), and thus as having now passed away. But the moral portion of the Mosaic law, say they,

is still in force as the believer's rule of life.

The New Testament makes it clear that the believer in Christ is not any longer under the Mosaic law in its entirety.

After having been delivered from the law, to deliberately place ourselves once again under its control is said to be "falling from grace" Gal.5:4.

That does not mean we should kill, steal, bear false witness. Long before the law was given through Moses, it was known as wrong to do such evil things; just as the age in which we live, the church age, is called the age of grace: this is not because God's grace has not been manifested in other ages, but because in the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ we have the full manifestation of God's grace Jn1:14-17.

TITUS 2:11-12: "for the GRACE OF GOD HAS APPEARED, bringing salvation to all people and it teaches us (trains us) to reject ungodliness and worldly lusts and to live self-controlled, upright and godly lives in the present age"; GRACE (NOT THE 10 COMMANDMENTS) TEACHES CHRISTIANS TO DENY SIN;

--Christ showed us that the 10 COMMANDMENTS WERE SUPERFICIAL, based only on external behavior and thus not really sufficient to identify sin to all its extent, therefore even if you keep the 10 commandments (which nobody ever did 100%) you can still be sinning IN YOUR MIND: Mat.5.21 'you heard it say, do not kill' (Jesus didn't even mention where and whom you have heard it from, if the 10 commandments were so important for us to keep today then Jesus would have mentioned them and Moses clearly), 'but I say': if you even get angry you are a criminal; even if you lust you have committed adultery; swear not by heaven or earth but your yes be yes.

The teachings of Jesus and of the apostles go far beyond the 10 commandments:

Duties toward God

Positive

1. Trust Him Mk.11:22; Jn14:1; Heb11:6.
2. Love Him and seek to know Him better 1Jn5:2; Phil3:10,15; Jas4:8.
3. Be thankful to Him; worship and praise Him Jn4:23; Col3:15; Heb13:15.
4. Serve Him Rom12:6-8,11; 1Cor15:58.
5. Pray to Him Lk18:1; Rom12:12; Eph6:18; Phil4:6; Col4:2; 1Tim2:2.

6. Live in accordance with His will Rom12:1; Heb13:21; Jas4:7.

7. Walk in the Spirit Gal5:16,25; Eph5:18.

8. Hold fast to sound doctrine and contend for the faith 2Tim1:13; Heb13:9; Jude3.

9. Witness for Christ Jn15:27; Acts1:8; 1Pet3:15.

10. Do everything as unto Him 1Cor10:31; Eph6:7-8; Col3:17,23-24.

11. Be diligent in devotion and study of His Word Jn5:39; Col3:16; 2Tim2:15; Jas4:8; 1Pet2:2.

Negative

1. Do not have idols

1Cor10:7,14; Eph5:3; Phil3:19; Col3:5; 1Tim6:17; Heb13:15; 1Jn5:21.

2. Do not receive false teachers 2Jn10.

3. Do not mock or speak against God Gal6:7; Col3:8.

Duties toward Other Human Beings

Positive

1. Love all, especially our brethren Jn15:17; Rom12:10; 1Cor16:14; 1Pet1:22; 1Jn3:23; 4:7; 1Jn4:7

2. Be sympathetic and compassionate Eph4:32; Phil2:4; Col3:12

3. Forgive and forbear Rom12:19; Eph4:32; Col3:13

4. Deal honestly and fairly Rom12:17b; 13:7; 13:13; 1Thess4:12; Jas2:1

5. Do good to all and help all Rom12:13; Gal 6:2,10; 1Thess5:15; Tit3:1; Heb13:16; Jas4:17; 3 Jn11

6. Tell the truth Eph4:25

7. Be courteous and live peaceably with all Rom12:18; 1Pet2:17; 3:8; 1Pet3:8

8. Treat others as we would like for them to treat us Lk6:31; Rom12:17a

9. Provide a good example for others 1Cor8:9,13; Phil2:15

10. Urge brethren to good works and seek to restore backsliders Gal6:1; Heb10:24

Negative

1. Do not lie or bear false witness Eph4:25;Col3:9;Tit2:3
2. Do not steal Eph4:28;1Pet4:15
3. Do not murder 1Pet4:15
4. Do not commit adultery or fornication 1Cor6:18; 1Thess4:13
5. Do not judge others or speak evil of them Rom14:13;Tit3:2;Jas4:11;Jn7:24
6. Do not be unequally yoked with an unbeliever 2Cor6:14
7. Do not have fellowship with professing Christians who live in scandalous sin 1Cor5:11;2Thess3:14
8. Do not go to law with other believers 1Cor6:1ff
9. Do not glory in men 1Cor3:21
10. Avoid troublemakers and useless disputes Rom16:17; 2Tim2:23;Tit3:12
11. Do not have unpaid debts Rom13:8

Duties toward Self

Positive

1. Be holy 1Pet1:15;2:11,1Pet2:11; 2Pet3:1
2. Cleave to the good and do good to all Rom12:9; 1Thess5:15
3. Study the Word of God and meditate on sacred things 1Thess4:11;2Tim2:15
4. Grow spiritually 2Pet3:18
5. Think on good things Phil4:8
6. Think soberly of yourself Rom12:3
7. Be ambitious in the right way 1Cor12:31;14:1,1Cor14:1; 2Cor5:4
8. Be content with what God gives you Heb 13:5
9. Rejoice in the Lord Rom 12:12; Phil 3:1; 4:4,Phil4:4; 1Thess5:16
10. Live in the light of the judgment seat of Christ 1Cor 9:24
11. Judge yourself and confess sins to God 1Cor11:31;2Cor13:5;1Jn1:9
12. Conserve time for good purposes Eph5:11;Col4:5
13. Cultivate your mind 1Pet1:13

14. Do useful work Eph4:28; 2Thess3:12

15. Keep your body clean and in good health 1Cor 6:15;6:19,20;1Cor6;10:31;1Cor10:31; Rom12:1

Negative

1. Abhor evil Rom12:9;1Thess5:22
2. Avoid pride Rom12:3;Jas4:10;1Pet5:6
3. Do not conform to or love the world Rom12:2;1Jn2:15
4. Do not fellowship with evil Eph5:11
5. Do not sin through anger Eph4:26
6. Do not worry Phil4:6;1Pet5:7;1Jn14:1,27
7. Do not be lazy Rom12:1
8. Do not use filthy speech Eph4:29; 5:4,Eph 5:4
9. Do not become drunk Eph5:18
10. Do not complain 1Cor10:10;Phil 2:14

Paul said in Gal.5:14 that if you love your neighbor as yourself you have fulfilled the 10 commandments, see also James2:8, Rom.13:9-10

PURPOSE OF THE LAW OF MOSES:

--1. To provide A STANDARD OF RIGHTEOUSNESS (Deut.4:8;Ps.19:7-9). The Mosaic Law revealed the righteousness, holiness, and goodness of God (Deut.4:8;Lev.11:44-45;19:2;20:7; Rom.7:12-14) but only to a certain measure, full measure is in Christ. The Law at Sinai was given to Israel to reveal to a certain measure who God is, as full revelation is in Christ, and to shed light on the reality of an infinite gulf that separates God from man.

Rom3:19 Now we know that whatever the law says, it says to those who are under the law, so that EVERY MOUTH MAY BE SILENCED and the whole world may be held accountable to God.

--2. The Law was given TO IDENTIFY SIN AND REVEAL MAN'S SIN AND BANKRUPT CONDITION as guilty before God (Rom.3:19f,23;7:7-8;5:20;Gal.3:19). God's holy Law reveals to man just who and what he is—sinful and separated from God by an infinite gulf that he is unable to bridge in his own human strength.

However, Jesus comes to punish not those that disobey the 10 commandments

but those that disobey the Gospel of Jesus, 2Thes.1:8, Gospel which does not have the 10 commandments at its center but the death and resurrection of Jesus 1Cor.15:1-4. Those who reject Jesus will be sent to hell and their degree of punishment in hell will be according to their sins: Lk.12:47, Acts20:12, Mat.25:31-46; just as those who go to heaven go there for free because of faith Rom.6:23, but in heaven they will have rewards based on their faith-works: 1Cor.3:10-15.

Rom3:20 FOR NO ONE IS DECLARED RIGHTEOUS BEFORE HIM BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW, for THROUGH THE LAW COMES THE KNOWLEDGE OF SIN.

--3. The Law was given TO SHUT MAN UP TO FAITH, to exclude the works of the Law as a system of merit for either salvation or sanctification and thereby lead him to Christ as the only means of righteousness: Gal.3:19-20, 20-24; 1Tim.1:8-9; Rom.3:21-24. The ceremonial portion of the Law did this by pointing to the coming of a suffering Savior, "for without the shedding of blood, there is no forgiveness" Heb. 9:22.

-Rom.3:21-24 But now apart from the law the righteousness of God, which is attested by the law and the prophets, has been disclosed, namely, the righteousness of God through the faithfulness of Jesus Christ for all who believe...they are JUSTIFIED FREELY BY HIS GRACE through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.

-Gal.3:24-26 Thus THE LAW HAD BECOME OUR GUARDIAN UNTIL CHRIST, so that we could be declared righteous by faith. But now that faith has come, we are no longer under a guardian." Greek word "PAIDAGOGOS" translated 'guardian' or schoolmaster literally means "child leader", it was a slave accompanying a child to school: he was not the teacher of the child.

THE LIMITATIONS OF THE MOSAIC LAW

When approached as a meritorious system, the Law cannot:

- can't justify Gal.2:16
- can't give life Gal.3:21
- can't give the Holy Spirit Gal.3:2,14
- can't sanctify Gal.3:21;5:5; Rom.8:3
- can't make perfect or permanently deal with sin Heb.7:19
- can't give rest through Sabbath Mat.11:28-29
- can't give righteousness Rom.9:31,Gal.3:21,Phil.3:9

THE MEANING OF THE TERM "LAW"

In the Old Testament, the word "law" is used to translated the Hebrew word **TORAH**, "instruction."

In the progress of God's revelation to man, we can see 7 different systems of law in the Scripture:

1. THE LAW OF NATURE

The law of nature is one which contains natural revelation of God's eternal power and divine nature (Rom.1:20,2:14)

2. THE LAW OF EDEN

Adam was instructed to "dress and keep" the garden, and to eat freely of all the trees except the "tree of the knowledge of good and evil."

3. THE LAW OF THE PATRIARCHS

Though very little detail of this is given, God's instructions to the patriarchs still represent His law, the system of principles and rules designed to direct their lives. Gen.26:5 says, "Abraham obeyed Me and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes and My laws." Remember: Abraham lived hundreds of years before Moses.

4. THE LAW OF MOSES GIVEN TO ISRAEL

This consisted of 365 negative commands and 248 positive for a total of 613 commands.

5. HUMAN LAW AS PRESCRIBED BY MAN

Human government is an institution ordained by God's will, Lk20:22; Acts19:38,Rom.13:1-7. Of course, where human laws conflict with God's laws, we are obligated to obey God instead (Acts4:19-20).

6. THE LAW OF CHRIST, THE LAW OF THE SPIRIT OF LIFE

The fact that the Mosaic law has been terminated does not mean that there is no law in this age of grace, though it is different. The epistles speak of 'the perfect law of liberty' (Jam.1:25), 'the royal law' (Jam.2:8), the 'Law of Christ' (Gal.6:2), and 'the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus' (Rom.8:2). This consists of the many imperatives found throughout the epistles which comprise

this law.

7. THE LAW OF THE KINGDOM

The New Testament clearly speaks of and anticipates the 1000 years reign of Christ on earth when He will rule in perfect righteousness and justice, with Kingdom laws, Is.11:4-5, Is.2:3.

THE USE OF THE TERM “LAW” IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

1. "LAW" is used for THE ENTIRE OLD TESTAMENT - Jn.10:34 is a quotation from Ps.82:6, and 1Cor.14:21f is a quote from Is.28:11-12. Neither the Psalms nor Isaiah are a part of the Old Testament “law,” but sometimes the term “law” was applied to the entire Old Testament because it constituted God’s special revelation of instruction for Israel and ultimately for man.
2. It is used with such terms as THE PROPHETS, AND WRITINGS, again as a title for the entire Old Testament Scripture, but in this way it looks at them in their division (Lk.24:27,44).
3. It is especially used of the first FIVE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT OR THE MOSAIC LAW (Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy). Lk2:23;Jn8:5;1Cor.9:9;Gal.3:10.
4. The term is used of the entire specific MOSAIC CODE given to the nation Israel to govern and guide their moral, religious and secular life, and covers parts of Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy (Deut.4:8,44-45).
5. The term is used of THE TEN COMMANDMENTS (Ex.20:3-17).
6. Law is used of A PRINCIPLE, FORCE OR INFLUENCE that impels one to action (Rom.7:21,23a,25).
7. It is used of LAW IN GENERAL (Rom3:27 and possibly Rom.5:13b).

THE NATURE AND CONTENT OF THE MOSAIC LAW

It is common to divide the Mosaic Law into three parts as illustrated below for an easier study, but such a division is never stated as such in Scripture, rather it is seen as a unit.

--Part 1: THE MORAL LAW OR THE TEN COMMANDMENTS. This part of the Law governed the moral life giving guidance to Israel in principles of right and wrong in relation to God and man (Ex.20:1-17).

--Part 2: THE JUDGMENTS, OR THE SOCIAL LAW. This part of the Law governed Israel in her secular, social, political, and economic life (Ex.21:1–

23:13).

--Part 3: THE ORDINANCES OR THE CEREMONIAL LAW. This was the religious portion of Law which guided and provided for Israel in her worship and spiritual relationship and fellowship with God. It included the priesthood, tabernacle and sacrifices (Ex.25:-31: Lev.).

THE RECIPIENTS OF THE MOSAIC LAW

The Law of Moses was given to Israel only, just as circumcision Gen.17:11, passover blood Ex.12:13-14;29:42 and Sabbath keeping Ex.31:13-17, Ez.20:12.

THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE MOSAIC LAW

(1) The foundation and basis of the Mosaic Law is the COVENANT GOD MADE WITH THE PATRIARCHS, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Ex.19:4-6; Deut.4:4-8, Ex.2:24-25; Deut.4:36-38;29:31;1Chron.16:15-19). God had promised to bless the descendants of Abraham and through them, the world (Gen.12:1f; 15; 17:1ff; 26:24f; 28:13f). The Abrahamic covenant is a UNILATERAL COVENANT, dependent on God’s sovereign and steadfast faithfulness to His promises to Abraham regardless of Israel’s continued disobedience (Ezek.20:1-44).

The Mosaic Covenant was a BILATERAL COVENANT. It was through obedience to the Mosaic Covenant (the Law) that Israel would be able to experience the blessings of the Abrahamic covenant in the promised land (Deut. 28-30).

(2) The Mosaic Law is HOLY, GOOD, AND SPIRITUAL (Rom.7:12,14). It was, however, only temporary as the book of Hebrews so clearly teaches (just as the sacrifices and the tabernacle were holy but temporary). As such, the Mosaic Law was designed to maintain a proper relationship between God and His people Israel (blessing versus cursing), but only until the coming of Messiah and the establishment of a NEW COVENANT in the blood of Christ.

(3) The Mosaic Law is WEAK BECAUSE IT IS DEPENDENT ON MAN’S ABILITY. It was a system of merit (Rom.8:3).

(4) The Mosaic Law was AN INDIVISIBLE UNIT, and is that which was terminated by the Lord Jesus. Though the Law is usually divided into three parts, as described above, it is important to see that it was an indivisible unit. Thus, when Paul stated that we are not under the Law, this included all three parts, including the Ten Commandments.

It is a unit by the fact that the recognition of any of its features, as a meritorious system of righteousness with God, obligates the person to fulfill THE ENTIRE

LAW, as we are taught by both Paul and James (Gal.3:10,12;5:3;Jam.2:8-11).

THE JEWS did not consider the three divisions of the Law. Also the penalty of death for disobedience is attached to all three parts of the Law.

(5) THE MOSAIC LAW STANDS IN CONTRAST TO THE GRACE OF GOD as now manifested in the coming of Christ (Rom. 6:14; 7:6; 8:3; Gal. 3:12).

THE EFFECTS OF THE MOSAIC LAW

The reasons for the effects listed below lie in the wrong reaction of Israel and people today, approaching the Law as a system of merit, shifting from a faith basis to a works basis (Ex.19:8; Rom. 10:3). People often try to use the Law as a means of establishing their own standing before God. But Scripture teaches us that the Law:

- brings a curse (Gal.3:10-12)
- brings death, it is a killer (2Cor.3:6-7; Rom.7:9-10)
- brings condemnation (2Cor.3:9)
- makes offenses abound (Rom.5:10;7:7-13)
- declares all men guilty (Rom.3:19)
- and holds men in bondage to sin and death (Gal.4:3-5,9,24; Rom.7:10-14).
- Paul says in 1Tim.1:9 that the law is for the unrighteous, not for the righteous. Who is the righteous? The one who believes in Jesus 1Cor.1:30.

THE END OF THE MOSAIC LAW AS A RULE OF LIFE

Paul specifically says that "Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes" (Rom.10:4). This instituted a new law or principle of life, the law of the Spirit, the one of liberty and grace (Rom.8:2,13). This fact was also clearly settled by the Jerusalem Council in Acts15:6-11.

The book of Hebrews demonstrates that the old covenant of the Mosaic Law was only temporary and has been replaced by the coming of Christ whose ministry is based on (1) A BETTER PRIESTHOOD, one after the order of Melchizedek which is superior to Aaron's, and (2) A BETTER COVENANT WITH BETTER PROMISES (Heb.7-10).

Ask me for our study "Old Covenant vs. New Covenant".

THE RELATIONSHIP OF NEW TESTAMENT BELIEVERS TO THE MOSAIC LAW

1. He is never saved by keeping the Law Gal.2:21.
2. He is not under the Law as a rule of life: sacrifices, Sabbath keeping, tithing Gal.4:10,Col2:16
3. He does not walk by the Law but by the Spirit, which is the new law for the New Testament saint (Rom.8:4; Gal.5:5,16). This is law of liberty through faith in the power of God.
4. He is dead to the Law (Rom.7:1-6; Gal.2:19) by virtue of his union with Jesus Christ who fulfilled the Law.
5. He is under God's new law, the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus (Rom.8:2-4).
1Jn2:3: "And by this we know that we have come to know him, if we keep HIS COMMANDMENTS." Which commandments? To love one another Jn13:34, to go preach the gospel and make disciples teaching them all that Jesus (not Moses) has commanded Mat.28:18-20; to believe in Jesus 1Jn3:23.
6. He is righteous through faith, not through the works of the law (Rom.1:17,11:6;1Cor.1:30;Phil.3:9)

CHRIST, THE FULFILLMENT OF THE MOSAIC LAW

--CHRIST FULFILLED THE TEN COMMANDMENTS by living a perfect and sinless life. Thus, when man trusts in Christ, Christ's righteousness is imputed to that individual so we have justification even without keeping the law. We have Christ's righteousness so the Law can't condemn us (Rom.8:1; 7:1-6;5:1;4:4-8).

--CHRIST FULFILLED THE CEREMONIAL ORDINANCES, the shadows and types of His person and work, by dying on the cross for us and in our place. Again there is no condemnation because the believer is "in Christ" (Col.2:14; Rom3:24-25).

--CHRIST ALSO FULFILLED THE SOCIAL LAW, but now He replaces it with a new way of life fitting to our new salvation. He gives provision for the inner man—the indwelling Holy Spirit—who enables us to experience true sanctification so that we may experience also the righteousness of the Law (Rom.8:2-4) just as if we kept the law perfectly.

Mat.5:17: "Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them." See also Luke24:44. Ask me for the list of 365 prophecies fulfilled by Jesus.

POST 29. OLD COVENANT VS. NEW COVENANT

--Old covenant replaced by New covenant Heb.8:7

In Greek (the language of the New Testament) there are 2 words for "NEW": "neos" it means 'new' as 'another to add to previous one', and 'kainos' which means 'new/fresh that replaces the old'. In Luke22:20 "new covenant" uses the word 'KAINOS', meaning that the new covenant in the blood of Jesus fulfills and replaces the old covenant made through the blood of animals; the old covenant included:

-the 10 commandments as the heart of the Old Covenant: Ex.34:28; Deut.4:13
-621 ceremonial commandments – Leviticus, Deuteronomy and Numbers
-sacrifices

Word "COVENANT" in Greek is "DIATHEKE" which means also 'testament, will'. In the Old Covenant man had his part of responsibility which made the covenant weak as man could not fulfill perfectly his part and the way of forgiveness and thus salvation was faith in the blood of animals which pointed to the blood of Jesus; in the new covenant man through faith is the beneficiary of the testament or will of Jesus inheriting freely heaven and all God's promises.

Adventists, masowe and others believe the 10 commandments were not part of the old covenant and therefore we are to keep the 10 commandments today in order to please God; however, the 10 commandments were given to prove to each of us that we are sinners and we need a Savior Gal.3:24; you will not please God by trying to keep the 10 commandments since you do break them anyway: keeping them 95% is not better than keeping them 5%, you still deserve hell, James 2:10. You please God by believing in Jesus Jn.6:28-29 (thus being born again) and then walking in the Spirit Gal.5:16 (spiritual growth), which results in not walking in the lusts of the flesh (flesh which breaks the 10 commandments).

See some verses that prove that Christians are not under the law: 2Cor.3:6-13; Eph.2:15; Rom.10:4; 2Cor.3:7; Heb.10:5-9; Col.2:14-16; Rom.6:14; 7:4,6; Gal.3:19,24-25; Acts15:1-24; Gal.5:4; Rom.3:21-22; 1Tim.1:7-10. I will write soon more about this subject.

Here are some **CONTRASTS BETWEEN THE 2 COVENANTS**:

1. OLD COVENANT: Moses as Minister (2Cor.3:13-15; Jn1:17; Heb.3:5) - NEW COVENANT: Jesus' Disciples as Ministers (Jn.1:17; 2Cor.3:6; Jn.16:12-15, Heb.1:1)
2. A Covenant of the Letter (2Cor.3:6) - A Covenant of the Spirit (2Cor.3:6-8)

3. A Cov. which Kills (2Cor.3:6) – A Cov. which Gives Life (2 Cor.3:6 – literally “makes alive”)
4. A Ministry of Death (2Cor.3:7) – A Ministry of Life (2Cor.3:6)
5. A Ministry of Condemnation (2Cor.3:9) – A Ministry of Reconciliation and Righteousness (2Cor.3:9)
6. Written with Ink (the 680 ceremonial commandments 2Cor.3:3) - Written with the Spirit of the Living God (2Cor.3:3)
7. Written on Stone (the 10 commandments 2Cor.3:3-7) - Written on the Heart of Man (2Cor.3:3; Jer.31:33; Ez.11:19-20; 36:26)
8. Came with fading Glory (2Cor.3:7; Ex.34:29-35) - came with the Greatest Glory (2Cor. 3:8-11)
9. Glory was Passing/Fading (2Cor. 3:7) - Glory Continues to Shine (2Cor. 3:18)
10. A Veiled or Covered Glory (2Cor.3:12-16) - An Unveiled, Ever-Increasing Glory (2Cor.3:18)
11. Destined to be Done Away (2Cor. 3:11; Heb. 7:12, 8:13, 10:9) – Destined to Last Forever (2Cor. 3:11; Heb. 13:20)
12. Blood of animals Heb9:19 – blood of Christ Heb9:14
13. Shadow, image, symbol Col.2:17, Heb.8:5,10:1– Substance or real object Col.2:17
14. Law of Moses Acts13:39 – law of Messiah Rom.8:2, Gal.6:2
15. Law of works Rom.3:27,11:6 – law of faith Rom.3:27
16. Many Sacrifices Heb.9:7 – one sacrifice Heb.9:12
17. Sprinkled with blood of animals Heb.9 – washed in the blood of Jesus Rev.1:5, 1Jn.1:7
18. Provision for failure: sacrifice of animals – Provision for failure: Christ's sacrifice
19. Earthly tabernacle – heavenly tabernacle
20. Outer form, flesh – inner reality, spirit
21. Righteousness of law Rom.10:5, Gal.2:21– righteousness of Christ Phil.3:9
22. Imperfect Heb.8:7 – perfect Heb.8:13
23. Glorious – more glorious
24. Yoke of bondage Gal.5:1, Acts15:10 – law of liberty Gal.2:4, Jam.1:25
25. Law of sin Heb.10:3 – law of life Rom.8:2
26. Remembers sins Heb.10:3 – forgets sins Heb.8:12, 10:17
27. Ineffective to save Heb.9:9, 10:4 – eternal redemption Heb.7:25
28. Priests have sin Heb.5:1-4 - Sinless priest Heb.7:26
29. Aaronic priesthood Heb.7:11 – Melchizedek priesthood (first mentioned priest in the Bible) Heb.5:5-10
30. Priests on the earth – priest in heaven Heb.8:4

31. Priests made by law Heb.7:12,28 – Priest through God's oath
 32. Unavailing ministers Heb.7:18 – Able ministers 2Cor.3:6
 33. Perfected nothing Heb.7:19 – Perfected believers Heb.7:19
 34. A good covenant Rom.7:12 – A better covenant Heb.7:22, 8:6
 35. Earthly things Heb.9:1-5,24 – Heavenly things Heb.9:24-24
 36. Tent built by man – tent built by God Heb.8:2
 37. An old way Heb.8:13 – New and living way Heb.10:19-20
 38. Brings bondage Gal.4:24-25 – Brings liberty 2Cor.3:17
 39. Cannot justify Gal.2:16 – Does justify Acts13:38-39
 40. Brings a curse Gal.3:10 – Redeems from the curse Gal.3:13
 41. Life by works Gal.3:10 – Life by trust or faith Gal.3:11
 42. I obey, therefore I am accepted – I am accepted, therefore I obey
 43. Life as a merit through works Rom.10:5 – Life as a gift through faith Rom.6:23
 44. Exposes sin Gal.3:19 – Covers sin Rom.4:1-8 and removes sin 1Jn1:7-9
 45. Under law Rom.6:14-15 – Under grace Gal.3:22-25
 46. Done away 2Cor.3:7-14 – Not done away but eternal 2Cor.3:11
 47. Abolished 2Cor.3:13 – Continues glorious 2Cor.3:11
 48. Faulty Heb.8:7 – Perfect Jam.1:25
 49. Needs reform Heb.9:10-14 – Perfect 2Cor.3:6,18
 50. If you do (focused on self) Lev.18:5 – it is done (focused on God) Jn.19:30
 51. Slave Deut.34:5, Heb.3:5– Son Jn.1:12, Gal.4:7
 52. Unregenerated – new creation 2Cor.5:17
 53. Under a curse Gal.3:10, Jam.2:10 – Under blessing Eph.1:3
 54. Under works Gal.2:16 – Under rest in the work of Christ Mat.11:28, Jn.17:4, Heb.4:10, Tit.3:5
 55. You must bring Lev.2:4 – Jesus brought himself Heb.7:27
 56. If you follow you will be righteous Lev.26:3 - Through faith Jesus is your righteousness 1Cor.1:30
 57. If you make Deut.23:21 – You are made Eph.2:10
 58. If you obey Deut.28:2 – Jesus obeyed in your place Rom.5:19
 59. Harsh punishment Heb.10:28 – Forgiveness and/or loving chastisement Heb.8:10, 12:6-11
 60. God requires a sacrifice Lev.1:10 – God provides the sacrifice Jn.1:29, 3:16; Gen.22:8,13
 61. Animal sacrifices – Christ's sacrifice Heb.10:10
 62. Ten commandments plus 680 ritual rules – One commandment: to believe in the Son Jn.6:29,3:16,6:47
 63. Under the law – Under grace Rom.6:14

64. Fear Heb.2:15 – no fear 1Jn.4:18
 65. Fearsome mountain Sinai Heb.12:18 – Zion where Jesus died, also heavenly Jerusalem Heb.12:22-24
 66. A good country, Canaan Ex.3:8 – a better country, heaven Heb.11:16, Phil.3:20
 67. Promises impossible to reach Heb.8:7 – Better promises Heb.8:6, 2Cor.1:20, 2Pet.1:3-4
 68. Written with ink – written with the Holy Spirit
 69. Letter which kills – Spirit which gives life
 70. Bondwoman Gal.4:22 – free woman
 71. Born according to the flesh Gal.4:23 – Born through promise
 72. Persecutes the one born according to the Spirit Gal.4:29 – Loves the lost
 73. Is not heir – Is heir together with Jesus Gal.4:7
 74. Can't come near God Heb.12:20 – Draws near with confidence
 75. Works – faith Rom.11:6
 76. Circumcision of the flesh as sign of old covenant Lev.12:1-13 – circumcision of the heart Rom.2:25
 77. Sabbath keeping offered physical rest only – spiritual rest in Christ through faith not by keeping sabbath Mat.11:28, Gal.4:10, Col.2:16,17, Heb.4:3
 78. Holy Spirit came on the mountain Ex.24:16 – Holy Spirit is in the believer 1Cor.3:16,6:19
 79. God spoke on the earth – God speaks from heaven Heb.12:25
 80. Earthly altar Lev.6:26 – heavenly altar (the cross) Jn.6:54
 81. Animal sacrifice – sacrifice of praise Heb.13:15,16
 82. Behavior (do not kill, do not steal, do not commit adultery...) - thinking (do not hate, do not lust) Col.3:1-3
 83. Old heart Jer.19:9, Mat.15:19 - new heart Ez.36:26
 84. Works of the flesh Gal.5:19 - Fruit of the Spirit Gal.5:22
 85. Friend of the Bridegroom Jn.3:29 – Bride of the Bridegroom Eph.5:25-32, 2Cor.11:2, Rev.19:7-9

POST 30. PROPHETS

Here are a few thoughts about the subject of "prophets".

--"Propheteuo" in Greek means "to speak forth under divine inspiration".
 --A prophet in the Old Testament obtained a message by DIVINE

REVELATION and could predict certain events related to the future. In Deut.18:18 a prophet is defined as one in whom God placed "MY WORDS." Deut.18:22 shows that there was also a PREDICTIVE element to prophecy but prophecy does not always relate to the future.

--"I will raise up a PROPHET from among their countrymen like you, and I will put MY WORDS in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I commanded him" [Deut.18:18]. That prophet announced here by Moses is Jesus, see Acts3:21-22,7:37.

--"When a prophet speaks in the name of the LORD, if the thing does not come about or come true, that is the thing which the LORD has not spoken. The prophet has spoken it presumptuously; you shall not be afraid of him" [Deut.18:22].

--Do not add to the words of God: Rev.22:18,19, Deut.4:2,12:32, Prov.30:6. Many "prophets" today put words in the mouth of God.

--Not all predictions are from God: in Acts 16:16 we see a girl that had a spirit of divination ("a spirit of Python") who could foretell certain events, which events of course would be fulfilled by demons.

Deut.13:1-3 God allows some false prophets' signs to come true to see if the people of God would follow the false prophet by just being drawn by signs, even though knowing according to doctrine that they were false prophets.

--God used Balaam, a false prophet, to give a message from God to Balak, see Numbers 24 especially verse 17 that speaks about Jesus, more than 1.000 years before Jesus was born. Why has God used unsaved false prophet Balaam? Probably because Balak, the moabite king, approached Balaam to curse Israel and God wanted Balaam to tell king Balak that Israel is His people and to pronounce judgment on Israel's enemies. (see also Josh.13:22 , Jude11)

--Jesus warns in Matt.7:22,23: "Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not PROPHESIED in thy name? and in thy name have CAST OUT DEVILS? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I NEVER KNEW YOU ("ginosko" means "to know personally", which implies personal relationship; these 'prophets' never got saved): depart from Me, ye that work iniquity."

--Agabus, a New Testament prophet, foretold a famine (Acts11:27-28) and that Paul would suffer in Jerusalem (Acts21:10-11). God used Agabus to give a message to Paul only for the purpose of Paul's testimony before the church (see Acts21:13 "why do you weep? I am ready even to die in Jerusalem for the Name of Jesus"...), otherwise God spoke to Paul directly, without needing a

prophet as a mediator (Acts9:4;13:4;16:6,7,10; 18:9; 20:23; 22:18; 23:11; 27:24).

--Eph.3:5 shows that prophets obtained revelation from God, when the New Testament was not yet finished. 1 Cor. 14:29-30 gives instructions for using the gift of prophecy in the early church. It says that when the next prophet received a revelation, it was time for the previous speaker, to sit down and remain quiet, in order.

"And let two or three prophets speak, and let the others pass judgment. But if a revelation is made to another who is seated, let the first keep silent"

[1Cor.14:29-30] Some 'prophets' today jump up in the middle of a church service shouting that he has just received a divine revelation...this is in contrast with the Bible.

--"Which in other generations was not made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed to His holy apostles and prophets in the Spirit" [Eph.3:5]

It is true that a prophet was a spokesman for God, but there is distinction between a prophet and a minister in the pulpit. A prophet obtained his message by direct divine revelation, not from the Scriptures. In fact, prophets wrote the Scriptures! When the written revelation was complete, there was no longer any need for the gift of prophecy, see Heb.1:1-2:

" God, who at many times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the PROPHETS, has in these last days spoken unto us by His SON..."

If God spoke through His Son, why would you go back to Old Testament-style-prophets?? Many Christians today do not know the difference between the Old Covenant and the New Covenant, ask me for the study on this subject.

In the Old Testament God spoke through prophets acting as MEDIATORS between God and men, today our only mediator is Jesus Christ 1Tim.2:5; we have received the Holy Spirit to indwell us 1Cor3:16 and 6:19 and to guide us 1Jn2:27, we have received the Bible as guide (Ps.119:105 "Your Word is a lamp unto my feet..."), we have received pastors and teachers Eph.4:11 and God guides us this way, not through prophets.

--We study prophecy whenever we read the Bible; in fact the Bible is called "the prophecy", see Mat13:14, 2Pet1:20,21, Rev.1:3, 19:10, 22:18,19; and thus, it is still possible to be zealous for prophecy as 1 Corinthians 14 commands. However, Eph. 2:20 links the gift of prophecy with the apostles and the founding period of the church.

Eph. 2:19-20: "So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God's household, having been built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being

the corner stone".

--God does not bestow the gift of prophecy today. God can still speak to someone in an audible manner; He will not convey new revelations beyond the Bible but He points to the Bible. However, why would God speak to someone in an audible manner if the person does not want to listen to the voice of God in the Scriptures? (...unless to unsaved persons that live in a country where the Scriptures and Christians are rare; Muslims have often witnessed having received visions of Jesus).

Men of God have witnessed to have received a message from God in a mysterious way but that is rare and is always in relation to the Bible, never in a weird way, contradictory to the Bible.

Chase after the Bible and if God desires to speak to you audibly, He will...don't chase after God's audible voice and allow the dust to settle on the Bible and don't turn your rear end (butt) to God's Word Ps.50:17.

--Many Christians are chasing after miracles, but Jesus rebuked Thomas for his unbelief and desire to see miracles Jn20:29. Blessed is the one that believes!

--Paul and the other apostles did not encourage us to chase after "prophecies" from heaven; normal Christian life does not include Old Testament style of prophesying words received straight from God but reading the Bible and hearing the preaching of the Written Word of God that has become life in our hearth by faith, being changed from "Logos" ("word") into "Rhema" ("a personal word") and being led by the Holy Spirit Gal.5:16 who has inspired the Bible 2Pet1:20-21.

--There is a healthy and good interest in Bible prophecies that involves the future, see Matt.25, but there is also an unhealthy interest in knowing the future to which Jesus has answered, "It is not for you to know...the Father has put it under His authority..." Acts1/7. To an unhealthy interest in someone else's future (Peter asking a prophecy about John's future) Jesus has answered, "What is that yo you? You follow Me!" John21:21. Keep yourself from unhealthy curiosity, none of your business. Don't go to witches that read the stars or to "horoscope/witch prophets", God forbids such, see Deut.18:9-12. A pastor that pretends to read the future for you is not any different from a witch.

--1Cor.4:6 says we should not think "above that which is written"; Jesus in being tempted answered "it is written" Mat.4/4,7,10. Today's many so-called 'prophets' claim: "God said to me..." without being able to say, "it is written", as they don't know the Bible.

--One that chases after miracles and messages from angels but does not take

heed at the Word of God, he might this way open the door to Satan who can appear as an angel of light 2Cor.11:14. Paul is warning in Gal.1:8 that an angel from heaven (a fallen angel that can appear in light) could bring a different Gospel. See also Col.2:18.

--Here are some verses that point the importance of teaching the prophecy of God, which is The Bible; if you desire to "prophecy", then study, teach and preach the Bible:

Acts 2:42 they continued in the TEACHING OF THE APOSTLES...

Luke 23:5 "Jesus went about teaching throughout all Jewry"

Acts1:1, 5:25,42, 15:35, 18:11, 28:31

Rom.12:7

1Cor.4:17, 14:19

Col.1:28, 3:16

1Tim.1:3, 3:2, 4:11, 6:2,3

2Tim.2:2,24

Titus2:4

Heb5:12

POST 31. IS THE "PROSPERITY GOSPEL" BIBLICAL?

ANSWER: In the prosperity gospel, also known as the "WORD OF FAITH," the believer is told to use God, instead of God using the believer. Word of Faith or prosperity theology sees the Holy Spirit AS A POWER to be put to use for whatever the believer wills, instead of a PERSON who enables the believer to do God's will. The prosperity gospel movement closely resembles some of the destructive greed sects that infiltrated the early church. Paul and the other apostles identified them as dangerous false teachers and urged Christians to avoid them.

Paul warned Timothy about such men in 1Tim.6:5,9-11. These men of "corrupt mind" supposed GODLINESS IS A MEANS OF GAIN and their desire for riches was a trap that brought them "into ruin and destruction" (v.9). The pursuit of wealth is a dangerous path for Christians and one which God warns about: "For the LOVE OF MONEY is a root of all kinds of evil. Some people, eager for money, have wandered from the faith and pierced themselves with many griefs" (v.10). If riches were a reasonable goal for the godly, Jesus would have pursued it, but He did not, preferring instead to have no place to lay His head (Matt.8:20) and teaching His disciples to do the same. It should also be

remembered that the only disciple concerned with wealth was Judas.

Paul said covetousness is idolatry (Eph.5:5) and instructed the Ephesians to avoid anyone who brought a message of immorality or covetousness (Eph.5:6-7). Prosperity teaching prohibits God from working on His own, meaning that God is not Lord of all because He cannot work until we release Him to do so. Faith, according to the Word of Faith doctrine, is not submissive trust in God but a formula by which we manipulate the spiritual laws that prosperity teachers believe govern the universe. As the name "Word of Faith" implies, this movement teaches that faith is a matter of what we say more than whom we trust or what truths we embrace and affirm in our hearts.

If they see someone poor or sick, they claim that person is cursed by God...Job was sick and poor, he was not cursed but tested. Jesus said, "In this world you will have tribulations..." Jn16.33, see also 1Pet4/12, James 1:2. And Paul says afflictions bring endurance and glory Rom.5:3-5; 2Cor.4:17.

A favorite term in the Word of Faith movement is "POSITIVE CONFESSION." This refers to the teaching that words themselves have creative power. What you say, 'Word of Faith' teachers claim, determines everything that happens to you. Your confessions, especially the favors you demand of God, must all be stated positively and without wavering. Then God is required to answer (twist God's arm??) Thus, God's ability to bless us supposedly hangs on our faith only, not on His sovereignty. James 4:13-16 clearly contradicts this teaching: "Now listen, you who say, 'Today or tomorrow we will go to this or that city, spend a year there, carry on business and make money.' Why, you do not even know what will happen tomorrow. What is your life?"

Instead of stressing the importance of wealth, the Bible warns against pursuing it. Believers, especially leaders in the church (1Tim.3:3), are to be free from the love of money (Heb.13:5). The love of money leads to all kinds of evil (1Tim.6:10). Jesus warned, "Watch out! Be on your guard against all kinds of greed; a man's life does not consist in the abundance of his possessions" (Luke12:15). In sharp contrast to the Word of Faith emphasis on gaining money and possessions in this life, Jesus said, "Do not store up for yourselves treasures on earth..." (Matt.6:19). The irreconcilable contradictions between prosperity teaching and the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ is best summed up in the words of Jesus in Matt.6:24, "You cannot serve both God and money (Mammon is the god of wealth)."

Mat6.25 Jesus says, "take no thought" – or do not worry and be stressed about your needs

Mat19/29 Jesus says that if you give up earthly possessions or family FOR JESUS' sake you will receive back 100 fold; false teachers from prosperity

movement say to give TO THEM your possessions and they promise God will give you 100 fold (I am glad they don't also ask you to give up your family members as Jesus does); if you don't receive back 100 fold they blame your lack of faith or your sin...

Jn14/14 "Whatever you ask in My Name, I will do it" – false teachers misinterpret such verses to mean that you can ask anything, but they leave out "in My name", which means "in the character, attributes, will, person, and work" of Jesus; also Jesus said He will do it, He didn't say "immediately"; Mark11/24 "whatever you ask in prayer, believe that you have already received it" is also used by false teachers outside of "in My Name"; some ask for money to be able to live a lazy life, others ask for a second wife...is God bound to answer such prayers??

...therefore "NAME IT AND CLAIM IT" doctrine is from hell, not from Jesus.

Prosperity preachers claim that Jesus was rich, but...

--2Cor8/9 and Phil.2/6-8 says Jesus became poor to make us rich, here are some verses on true riches which are spiritual: Rom2/4, 9/23, 11/33, Eph1/7, 18, 2/7, 3/8,16, Phil.4/19, Col1/27, 2/2, 1Tim6/17, Heb11/26, Rev5/12

Some errors of the prosperity movement:

1. They believe the Abrahamic covenant is a means to material entitlement – they use Galatians 3:14, "the blessings of Abraham [that] come upon the Gentiles in Christ Jesus", but they ignore the second half of the verse: "that we might receive the promise of the SPIRIT through faith." Paul is clearly reminding the Galatians of the spiritual blessing of salvation, not the material blessing of wealth.

2. They believe Jesus's atonement extends to the "sin" of material poverty – they say you are poor because of sin, Job's friends were rebuked by God for accusing Job of being chastised by God with poverty because of his sin which was not true, Job was just tested by God.

3. They believe Christians should give in order to gain material compensation from God – Mark10/30 says, "receive back hundred fold" but it does not say "money", it says HOUSES (open houses of brethren for your visits or short stays in missions; show me a Christian that possesses hundreds of houses!! Those who preach such false doctrines might get hundreds of houses from those that follow them, but do their followers receive hundreds of houses??), BROTHERS and SISTERS in Christ, foreign LANDS of missions belong to us for the purpose of missions, not to build and sell. Harare town, 960 square km, belongs to me to evangelize!! And there are many other lands out there waiting for me and you to possess them, and of course finally there is an eternal land to come Rev21/1.

4. They believe Faith is a self-generated spiritual force that leads to prosperity – but the Bible teaches faith is trust in God, "your will not mine be done" Luke 22/42. They believe faith is a coin that you insert into the coke machine and out comes the coke, forgetting that God is a Person with a will and a plan, not a machine.

5. In the prosperity movement the pastor is said to be God's voice to the congregation, and therefore has unquestioned authority. The leadership structure varies between a C.E.O. model and a monarchy or dictatorship. Often some are appointed as pastors or elders not based on biblical qualifications but because of their occupation and closeness to the pastor.

The pastor runs the church as a business in these movements, he appoints his family and friends to be in charge of finances; for the sake of the argument I will only give one name here (Paul gives names of wrongdoer church ministers: Diotrephus in 3Jn9, Hymanaeus and Philetus in 2Tim2/17): Joyce Mayer preaches the prosperity gospel and now has over 100million\$, her family is in charge of church finances, the result is that she erred from the faith 1Tim6/21:

--she believes Jesus stopped being the Son of God on the cross

--she teaches that Jesus went to Hell and became the first-born again man

--she teaches that Jesus paid for our sins on the cross and in hell where he was tormented by demons (from "The Most Important Decision You Will Ever Make" p.35)

--she teaches words have power and you can release the power of Heaven

through your words, but she does not explain: is it about my will or God's will?

--she believes Jesus died spiritually on the cross

--she teaches that you need special revelation from God to understand what she teaches because it is NOT contained in the Bible; she adds dangerously to the Bible...Rev22/18

--she teaches she is no longer a sinner, contrary to 1Jn.1/8;

To read more or to hear her above statements in audio format go to website below or search on youtube:

www.huffingtonpost.com/pastor-rick-henderson/osteen-meyer-prosperity-gospel_b_3790384.html

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NhDBwJVQv_o

<http://www.endtime-prophets.com/joycemeyer.html>

<http://www.deliveredbygrace.com/exposing-joyce-meyer/>

God can take care of our needs and it might be God's will for certain people to be rich, but it is not an automatic process: God does not desire that all Christians be rich in this life, but in the future life. God wants us to grow in the grace and knowledge of our Savior Jesus 2Pet3/18.

The apostle Paul was often lacking food, clothes and was often in persecutions...according to the 'prosperity Gospel', Paul was a failure... Paul said, 'follow me as I follow Christ' 1Cor11/1, 1Cor4/16; Paul was not a 'prosperity preacher', he preached the true Jesus. To read a 12 pages pdf file on the sufferings of Paul, go to the website below (file is 0,04mb size):

www.biblecharts.org/apostlepaulcharts/15%20-%20The%20Sufferings%20of%20Paul.pdf

POST 32. WHAT IS THE SABBATH?

First of all, salvation is by FAITH ("believing", "trust") only, please take the time to search out all these verses about faith:

--in Matt.: 21/32,

--Mk.: 5/36,9/23,42;11/24,16/17,9/23,16/16

--Luke: 8/12

--Jn.: 3/15-18,36;5/24; 6/29,35,40,47; 7/38; 8/24, 9/35, 10/26, 11/25-27,40; 12/36,44,46; 13/19, 14/1,12,29; 16/9, 17/20, 19/35, 20/31

--Acts: 3/16, 8/37, 10/43; 13/39,41; 14/9,22,27; 15/7,9,11, 16/5,31, 19/4, 20/21, 21/25, 26/18

--Rom.: 1/5,8,12,16,17; 3/22,25,26,27,28,30,31; 4/5,9,11,12,13,14,16,19,20,24; 5/1,2; 6/8,23; 9/30,32,33; 10/4,6,8,9,10,11,14,17; 11/6,20, 16/26,

--1Cor.: 1/21, 2/5, 16/13

--2Cor.: 4/4,13; 5/7, 13/5

--Gal.: 2/16,20; 3/2,7,8,9,13,14,22,23,25,26; 5/5,6,22; 6/10

--Eph.: 1/15,19, 2/8, 3/12,17; 4/13, 6/16,

--Phil.: 3/9,

--Col.: 1/v4,23,

--1Thess.: 2/13

--2Thess: 1/10,

--1Tim.: 1/16, 4/3

--2Tim.: 2/13,

--Heb.:10/38,39; 11/6,

--1Pet.: 1/9,21; 2/6,7, 5/9

--1Jn.: 3/23, 5/1,4,10-13;

Here are some statements from the above verses about faith and salvation:

---Rom.11/6 – says salvation "is by faith, not by works"

---Eph.2/8 – says we are not saved because of works, but we are saved for good works (also 2Tim1/9, Titus3/5)
 ---Rom.3/27 – excludes the possibility of boasting before God with works for obtaining salvation
 ---Rom.4/13,14 – the promise made to Abraham was not made through the law but on the basis of faith, if it is by the law then faith is made void;
 ---Rom.6/23 – salvation is a free gift through faith
 ---Rom.9/30-33 – righteousness is by faith, not by works
 ---Gal.3/2-5,14 – have you received the Spirit by faith or by the works of the law (Sabbath)? The answer is evidently "by faith, not by works"
 ---Gal.3/8,9 – justification (to be declared just) and blessing are by faith
 ---Gal.3/13 – the law is not faith but the law is works; the law and faith are opposed systems; it is like the difference between a medal and a gift: a medal is deserved but a gift is free;
 ---Col.2/6 – the same way you have received Jesus (by faith), so walk in Him (you don't receive Jesus by faith and grace and then you continue by works)

WE ARE NO LONGER UNDER THE LAW OF MOSES:

---Rom.10/4 – Christ is the end of the law
 ---Gal.3/23-25 – the law was a "paidagogos" = (greek) a boy servant who takes children to school, when faith came we no longer are under a "paidagogos" (most translations use word "schoolmaster")
 ---Gal.5/4 – those that seek justification through the law are falling from grace
 ---Gal.5/18 – we are not under law
 ---Rom.7/1-25 – v4 we are dead to the law so that now we belong to Christ
 ---Jn.1/17 for the law was given by Moses, grace and truth came by Jesus Christ
 ---Eph.2/15 – the law was abolished ("katargeo" in Greek means "abolished", "done away"), also Colossians 2/14 – blotting out the ordinances
 ---Heb.8/6-10 old covenant through Moses is removed and replaced with a second covenant in the blood of Jesus; it is "removed", not "improved" by adding Jesus to the law of Moses;
 ---Heb.12 speaks of 2 different mountains: Horeb where the law of Moses was given - v18, mountain which we have not approached as Christians, but we have approached mount Sion where Jesus died and reigns forever v22-24
 ---Luke 22/20 Jesus said: "this cup is the new covenant in my blood" – this covenant ("diatheke" in Greek) is between the Father and the Son, we are just beneficiaries of this covenant through faith; "diatheke" can also be translated "testament" or "will", not "contract"! The law of Moses was a contract between God and Israel and no Jew was able to fulfill their part of the contract perfectly, see Rom.3/20-23.
 ---James 2/17 faith without works is dead = true faith produces fruit (see good

works or fruit in Gal5/22,23); good works come after salvation, not before it Eph.2/10

---Gal3/10 – those that trust in the works of the law for their righteousness are under curse because nobody can continue perfectly in the works of the law; those who trust in Christ for righteousness have Christ remove the curse of the law because he has been cursed in our place Gal3/13; if you can continue perfectly in the works of the law then you don't need Jesus!

THERE ARE THREE SIGNS OF COVENANT between God and Israel, none of them applies literally to the Christian but they have spiritual applications:

1.CIRCUMCISION a sign between God and Jews only: "And you shall be circumcised...it shall be the sign of the covenant between Me and you." (Gen 17:11)

--Application: circumcision of the heart is putting off the body of sins of the flesh, Rom.2:29, Phil.3:3, Col.2:11.In Acts15 the apostles told gentile Christians that they don't have to be circumcised and they didn't tell them to keep the Sabbath, neither how to keep it. Jesus was circumcised as a baby just as identification with the Jews.

2.PASSOVER BLOOD a sign between God and Jews: "And the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you live" (Ex12:13,14), sacrifice was to be made "throughout your generations" Ex29/42.Jesus is the Lamb of God, Jn.1/29, therefore we don't sacrifice lambs today.

3.SABBATH a sign between God and Jews: Ex31:13-17; Ezek20:12 "Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations".Jesus is our Sabbath rest Matt.11/28.The fact that Sabbath is listed in the 10 commandments given to Israel does not make it more important than the circumcision. All the laws of Moses are from God, not only the 10 commandments. We shall discuss further below the purpose of the law.

SABBATH REQUIREMENTS ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF MOSES:

1. No work done at all (Ex.20: 10; Lev.23: 3; Jer.17:21-22). Not allowed to have a slave or and employee or an animal work for you on Sabbath. If you get in a car you have the driver work for you; if you use electricity you force the electricity company use workers to supply you with electricity (engineers, supervisors, staff).If you swim at the swimming pool you force the life guards to work to supervise you. No watering the lawn, no working in the yard, no hobbies, no surfing, no fixing flat tires, no luggage or other weights etc. By Moses' law if a person did not stop all types of activity in honor of the Sabbath, he was breaking the law. In Num.15:32-36 a man was caught collecting sticks

on the Sabbath, and he received a rock concert from the people he knew.

2. No kindling of a fire (Ex.35:3).No fellowship cookouts or barbecues. You can't go into a restaurant and get a hamburger that's been flame broiled, you can't cook eggs, or pancakes in the morning because you'd be kindling a fire for cooking. To drive a car would be to "kindle a fire" In the combustion chamber of your engine. This command could kill Jews or adventists living at the North Pole without fire, where at 50 degrees under the freezing point adults can't last too long, especially babies; I have experienced such colds. And by the way, no smoking allowed either on Sabbath!! :-)

3. No traveling (Ex.16:29).Later the Jews added to this law, allowing only a half mile of travel on the Sabbath which we see observed in the NT (Acts1/12).But the pure law says "stay at home." Actually, if you kept this part of the law, you could not travel to your church gathering unless it was less than one-quarter mile away from home. If you had an emergency you could not drive to the hospital. Matt.24/20 Jesus says, "pray that your flight will not occur in the winter nor Sabbath", Jesus did not promote Sabbath this way to Christians but just stated that on winter it is difficult to leave far for a long trip and on Sabbath the neighbors might stone you for not keeping the Sabbath (by exceeding the allowed walking distance and for being loaded with personal belongings).Jesus in Matt.12/1 crossed a grain field which was of course outside of the city and also allowed the disciples to clear grains, both of these actions were breaking the Sabbath, to which Jesus answered in his defense saying He is 'Lord of Sabbath' and therefore not under Sabbath, the same way as He is Lord of all Acts10/36 but above all, not under.

4. No trading (Amos8:5).If you happened to need gas to get to church service, you could not "trade" money for gasoline. You would not be allowed to buy a cassette tape of that morning's message or a book at the store. There is to be no exchanging of money for goods. You could not exchange potatoes for tomatoes with your neighbor, for example.

5. No marketing (Neh.10:31; 13:15,19).Make sure you do no shopping whatsoever. You can't buy any ice cream for dessert after dinner or anything else. If you run out of food or drink at home you can't go out to purchase any, you can't even buy a stick of gum.

6. A holy assembly with double the daily offering along with the other offerings. In other words, you are to give twice as much on the Sabbath (Num.28:9).Do Sabbatharians really practice this law? I have yet to see people go to Shabbat and give twice as much each week.

7. New show-bread in the holy place (Lev.24:8).Of course this cannot be done today since there is no temple, so this part of the Sabbath cannot be followed by the sabbatarians.

8.The penalty for breaking the Sabbath is DEATH.

Sabbatarians 'keep' the Sabbath the way they want and say grace allows them to keep it the way they do. In fact, the only aspect of keeping the Sabbath is that they gather for assembly on Saturday (Sabbath day), they don't respect any of the other aspects from the law of Moses. We also gather on Saturday, also on Sunday, also on Monday and so on all week for different Bible activities, Mat.18/20 "where there are 2 or 3 in My Name, I am there with them". It does not say, "gathered in My name on Sabbath". Ellen White taught that worshipping God on Sunday is the mark of the beast; however, we are to worship God every day and every moment.

For failing to keep the LAW, God received sacrifices of animals that were pointing to Jesus, therefore nobody has ever been saved through the keeping of the law. The law was given to prove to every human that they are sinners, to shut every mouth that would try to boast before God (Rom.3/19).No human has ever kept the 10 commandments perfectly, only Jesus; we humans have broken every commandment: have you killed? Maybe not, but Jesus said, if you get angry with your brother you are guilty as a criminal Mat.5/22, if you look at a woman with lust you have committed adultery in your heart Matt.5/28; if you break one commandment you have broken all James 2/10.

Does that mean we should live in sin willfully? No, but trying to keep the law does not take you to heaven or does not justify you before God. You being 99% pure does not make you better than the one that is 0.05% pure, you still deserve hell! You can only be 100% if washed in the blood of Jesus. Salvation is not by works or merit, but by grace, you cant mix grace with works Rom.11/6.And of course God knows to chastise his children that are rebellious Heb.12/6, 1Cor.11/29-30 but he does not cast his children into hell. Jesus will reward godly living, that reward is not heaven itself (which is a gift), but rewards will be received in heaven: 1Cor3/10-15.Ask yourself: is heaven a reward or a gift? See Rom.6/23.

The law had different SHADOWS or SYMBOLS pointing to Christ (Heb.8/5,9.23,10/1,Col.2/17):

--the TEMPLE spoke of the body of Jesus: Jn.2/19; it had an ALTAR that symbolized the cross, a BASIN for washing hands that speaks of confessing sins 1Jn1/9, a LAMP-STAND with 7 arms speaking of Jesus as the light of the world Jn8/12, the PROPITIATORY symbol of the heavenly throne of God where Jesus went with His own blood Heb.9/12, a VEIL that was broken from top to bottom symbolized the Body of Jesus broken for us on the cross Heb.10/20, WOOD PILLARS COVERED IN GOLD spoke of Jesus humanity and divinity, exterior of the temple was covered not in gold but in animal skins which have NO BEAUTY just as Jesus had no human beauty Is.53/2,

INCENSE altar that speaks of prayer as Jesus intercedes for us Rom.8/34; A HIGH PRIEST, Jesus being our High Priest Heb8/1

--different CEREMONIALS and interdiction: regulations regarding uncleanness (touching a woman during menstruation days, touching a dead body, touching blood or a bleeding person etc), redeeming the first born; interdictions regarding foods as symbols for sin; holy-days: sabbatical days and sabbatical years, jubilee years; feasts: tents feast speaking of the tabernacle of God Rev.21/3, feast of trumpets speaking of the rapture 1Thes.4/16, feast of the first fruits speaking of Jesus as first fruit 1Cor15/23, feast of Pentecost speaking about the coming of the Holy Spirit and...many many other rituals and symbols and shadows.

Some sabatarians think that according to Isaiah 66/22-23 there will be Sabbath keeping in heaven, but that passage speaks about the millennium as only then will there be dead bodies seen as v24 says, in heaven (eternity) there will be no dead bodies or hell to view as they will already be cast in the lake of fire Rev.20/14; in millennium there will be no rain upon those that don't keep the Sabbath or don't bring animal sacrifices (Ez.46/4, Zach.14/17); in the millennium there will be a temple again, see Ezekiel chapters 40,41 but in the new heavens and the new earth in Rev21/1 there will be no temple, as God is the Temple v21. There can't be rain, chastisement, disobedience or blood sacrifices in the new heavens and the new earth (see Rev21/4 'no more tears or death'), but they will be in the millennium on the earth. Remember that at the end of the Millennium Satan is released on the earth for a little time and many will follow him in rebellion Rev20/1,3.

Adventists agree that Jesus has fulfilled the Old Testament ceremonials with the exception of Sabbath and foods; they "keep the Sabbath" on their terms, not on God's terms, claiming that grace allows them to keep the Sabbath the way they want; they also claim unclean animals are still forbidden to us, while the Bible teaches we can eat anything: Acts 10/9-15, Mat.15/11, Rom14/14,17,20, 1Cor10/25, 1Tim4/4, Tit1/15. Animal with cloven hoofs were allowed by Moses, it symbolized a precise walk, animals that chew the cud were allowed which speak of meditation and fish with scales were allowed, scales speak of protection: our protection as Christians is the breastplate of righteousness Eph6/14, also the Word of God is our wall of protection Zach2/5.

First Christians were meeting on Sunday (often every day Acts 2/46) not on Sabbath (unless they went on Sabbath to synagogues to evangelize the Jews): Jn20/19,26, Acts 20/7; 1 Cor. 16:2, 1Cor16/2, Rev1/10; Acts2/1 Pentecost was on Sunday; Jesus rose from the dead on Sunday; Ignatius wrote in "Epistle to the Magnesians" in 100A.D. that Christians were meeting on Sunday, also wrote Justin the Martyr who lived 100-167A.D.

Adventists accuse that Sunday was a pagan holiday, but in fact all the days of

the week were some pagan holidays; they also accuse that emperor Constantine in 325A.D. ordered worship to be done on Sundays, but in fact he made Sunday free day throughout the empire so that Christians could continue to gather freely on Sundays as until then they were gathering secretly on Sundays under persecution.

Paul is rebuking the Galatians for keeping the Sabbath: Gal4/9-11, see also Col.2/16, Rom14/5. In Romans 13/8-10 Paul mentions some of the 10 commandments but not the 4th commandment, Sabbath; if Sabbath was important for the Christian, he would have been mentioned it.

Jesus said in Matt.11/28 "come unto Me all of you who are burdened and heavy laden and **I will give you REST.**" Sabbath day was a day of physical rest, but Jesus gives spiritual rest.

Jesus said in Matt.5/17 that he came not to abolish the law but to fulfill it; Jesus did fulfill the law by living a perfect life and by dying on the cross; that's why we don't sacrifice animals today as the law of Moses required, and the same that's why we are not bound to keep the Sabbath because Jesus is our Sabbath; Jesus did not abolish the law by oral commandment but has brought the law to finality by dying on the cross, as the law was a shadow (symbol) for Jesus.

Adventists, next to a wrong understanding of the doctrine of Sabbath, have also other wrong doctrines:

-adventists wrongly believe that Jesus only went to heaven with his blood in 1844 to do atonement (Early Writings, p. 253, also Testimonies, vol. 1, p. 58) and started a work of investigation or judgment; Hebrews 9/12 contradicts this error; in fact adventists made a false prophecy that the world will end in 1844, and when this prophecy was proven wrong they changed their view to say that in 1844 Jesus entered the heavenly sanctuary with his blood. Name "adventist" ("advent" means "arrival of an important person") comes from the false prophecy that Jesus was coming in a matter of a few month, in 1844, then little time after that when prophecy was proven wrong.

-adventists believe Ellen G. White was inspired by God so that her writings are inspired just as the Bible is inspired. All false prophets say this same lie. Beware: only the Bible is inspired by God: 2Tim3/16, 2Pet.1/20-21; Proverbs 30/6 and Rev.22/18-19 says that we should not add to the Word of God or remove, Ellen G. White adds!! In fact she had seizures, not visions, just as Mohammed, and both believed the angel Gabriel spoke to them!

Ellen G. White has made false prophecies about public events and wars that never came to pass, see:

<http://www.bible.ca/7-prophecy-blunders.htm>

<http://www.evangelicaloutreach.org/white.htm>

She also believed that all sins will be placed on Satan: "The Great Controversy", p.422, when the Bible says sins were placed on Jesus at the cross Is.53/6.

Ellen G. White preached that people that were alive in her time will see Jesus coming back, but by now they are all dead. Visit this website for many more of her false doctrines and theological

<http://www.whiteestate.org/issues/contradictions.html>

Here are some of her false doctrines (see more in the above website):

--'plan of salvation was made after the fall' (The Great Controversy, Chapter 19 "Light through Darkness" p133,p.347), the Bible says 'before the fall': Eph1/4, 1Pet.1/18-20

--'Adam was deceived by Satan' (Evangelism, p.598) is contradicted by 1Tim.2/14

--'people before the flood mated with animals' (Spiritual Gifts, vol.3, p.64) contradicted by Gen1/24,25

--'tower of Babel built before the flood' (Spiritual Gifts, vol.3, p.301) contradicted by Gen.9-11

--'Jesus was not the Lord Almighty' (Letter 32, 1899, quoted in the Seventh-day Adventist Bible Commentary, vol.5, p.1129) contradicted by Is9/6, Rev1/7-8

--'Jesus' bones were broken on the cross' (Spiritual Gifts, vol.1, p.58, written in 1858) contradicted by Jn.19:25,36

--'Jesus died on the cross not for sin but to give man another chance to deserve or earn salvation' (Testimonies to Ministers, p.134) contradicted by Heb9/27

--'the blood of Jesus didn't cancel or remove sin' (Patriarchs and Prophets, p.357) contradicted by Rom.4/7-8

--"faith of parents covers (*"saves", from context*) children" (Selected Messages, vol.3,p.313) – in terms of temporal protection that is true, as a drunkard parent inflicts trouble on a child or a parent believer brings protection upon the child, but not salvation; child without capacity of believing because of age or mental disability is saved by grace as Jesus paid for the sin nature of man Rom.5/12

--'assurance of salvation or to say, "I am saved" is deception' (Christ's Object Lessons, p.155) contradicted by 1Jn5/13

--'those who believe in Christ can reach sinlessness' (Review and Herald, vol.71, No.35, p.1, August 28, 1894, also vol.77, No. 39,p.1, September 25,1900) contradicted by 1Jn1/8; no Christian is perfect, only God is perfect;

not to say that we should live in sin, but we do sin Titus 2/11, 1Jn2/1

--'our obedience to God reconciles us to God' (Testimonies, vol.4, p.28 also p.294) contradicted by Col.1/21,22

--'Paul was instructed by men in the Gospel' (Testimonies, vol. 3, p. 430) contradicted by Gal.1/11-20

--'you have great work to do to be accepted by Jesus'; 'You are uncultivated, unrefined, and unsanctified. There is no place in heaven for such a character as you now possess' (Testimonies, vol. 2, p.84 and p.316 also vol.3,p.465) contradicted by Rom.15:7 and Acts15:8-9

--'you must kneel every time when you pray' (Selected Messages, book 2, p.311,312, book3, p.266,267) contradicted by Mark11/25

--'all sicknesses are result of personal sin' (Counsels on Health, p.37) contradicted by the book of Job; we can say sicknesses are result of the sin of Adam and Eve but not because of personal sin;

--Ellen G White affirmed that she knew the day and the hour of Jesus' coming (Early Writings, pp.15,34,285) – contradicted by Matt.24/36

--'the saints will have wings in heaven' (Early Writings, p.53) contradicted by Phil.3/21

-adventists believe baptism is required for salvation (see 'SDAs Believe', pp.182,184,187) contradicted by all above verses on salvation by faith alone, not by works; there are 2 ordinances or ceremonials for the church: water baptism and the holy communion (bread and new wine/grapes juice) – none of these save or remove sins Rev1/5, 1Jn1/7

-Ellen White believed that worshiping on Sunday is the mark of the beast, see "The Great Controversy, 1950, chapter 'God's law immutable' "p.605, p172 in newer version; but early Christians met Sundays and at times every day for worship!! Would God ever punish one of his children for worshiping Him on Sunday?? See verses on the seal of God, which is the Holy Spirit, not Sabbath: Eph.1/13;4/30

-adventists believe that when a believer dies, he is unconscious until the resurrection; Stephen in Acts 7 didn't pray "Lord Jesus, put me to sleep" but "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit", it does say that Stephen "fell asleep" as an expression meaning to die physically (see also 1Cor11/30), not soul sleep; in 2Cor5/5-8 Paul said "I would rather be absent from the body and present with the Lord" not "soul sleep". Eph.3/14-15 Paul mentions believers in heaven and on earth; in Gen.5:24; 2Kings2:11 why did God take to heaven Enoch and Elijah?...just to put them to sleep?? Why Jesus said that Lazarus was carried by

angels in Luke 16:19-31?...why would Jesus use false doctrines if souls are put to sleep? Moses and Elijah were brought back from soul sleep to talk with Jesus on the mount of transfiguration in Matt.17? Why John said in Rev.6/9 that he saw souls in heaven who were awake and talking, asking for revenge against those that killed them? Why on the cross Jesus said to the repentant thief, "today you will be with me in paradise"?

Luke 20/38 Jesus says that the dead are alive for God, they seem dead to us because we only perceive the body as being dead but we can't see souls. Read also John 11:25-26, which speaks about physical death and spiritual death and Jesus made the promise that those who believe in Him shall never die (by 'soul sleep' sabbatarians mean 'soul dead temporarily'); read also 1 Pet.3:18-19.

-Sabbatarians, as Jehovah Witnesses, use verse Ecc.9/5 "but the dead do not know anything" and conclude the doctrine of soul sleep, they don't understand that in this book the writer asks a lot of philosophical questions and in the end of the book he reaches faith in God, for example in 3/21 he asks, "Who knows if the human spirit rises upward and if the spirit of the animal goes down into the earth?" You must read the context of a book, or else you read in Ps.14/1 "God does not exist" and conclude that God does not exist, but in fact the whole verse reads: "the fool says in his heart: 'God does not exist'." See our study "What happens with the soul after physical death".

-During the July 2005 SDA General Conference, Bert Haloviak, director of Archives and Statistics for the Adventist world church, said that 1.5 millions have left the adventist church from 2000 to 2005. Why?... They have lost 1/3 of all members in the last 50 years, many wake up! Check the adventist websites below:

<http://news.adventist.org/all-news/news/go/2013-11-19/at-first-retention-summit-leaders-look-at-reality-of-church-exodus/>

http://nonsda.org/sda_losing_members.shtml

For more infos on adventist church read:

www.bible.ca

www.exadventist.com

If you forward this teaching to a friend, first make sure you read these infos a few times, read the verses in your Bible and spend time in prayer to be prepared for questions from your friend; do answer questions but do not enter quarreling debates, "the man of God should not strive" 2Tim2/24, if they are proud "leave them alone until the harvest time", Mat.13/30, "they are blind leading the blind" Mat.15/14.

We don't write these to judge sabbatarians, but to warn the people of God just as

Paul has warned Timothy and the church in 2Tim.2:17 about Hymenaeus and Philetus who were spreading wrong doctrines (also John warned about Diotrephes in 2Jn9 and Jesus about a self-proclaimed prophetess, Jezebel in Rev.2:20, Ellen White being one of the many Jezebel).

POST 33. WHAT IS SALVATION ?

We shall also briefly define the words: SALVATION, ATONEMENT, REDEMPTION, RECONCILIATION, PROPITIATION

"*TO SAVE*" ('*sozo*' in Greek) is used approx. 106 times in the New Testament.

"*Salvation*" (*soteria*) is used approx. 45 times in the New Testament.

"*Savior*" (*soter*) is used 24 times in the New Testament.

"*Salvation*" (*soterion*) is used four times.

Four terms used 180 times.

THE MEANING OF "SALVATION"

1. In non-theological contexts 'SALVATION' means basically "to rescue, to deliver."

a. It is common for the New Testament, especially the gospels, to call the "deliverance from sickness" *salvation*. *Salvation* can refer to restoration to health. A person's well being has returned. (See Matt.9:21-22; Mark3:4; 5:23, 28, 34; 6:56; 10:52; Luke 6:9; 7:50; 17:19; 18:42; John 11:12; Acts 4:9; 14:9; 27:34; 2 Cor. 1:6; James5:15.)

"...for she was saying to herself, 'If I only touch His garment, I shall get well' (Greek, 'saved'). But Jesus turning and seeing her said, "Daughter, take courage; your faith has made you well" (Greek, saved). And at once the woman was made well (Greek: saved)" Matt.9:21-22

"...and the prayer offered in faith will restore (Greek, save) the one who is sick" James5:15a

b. *Salvation* may be used of deliverance from demons (Lk.8:36).

c. *Salvation* may be used of rescue or deliverance from enemies (Lk.1:71; Acts 7:25).

"Salvation from our enemies..." Lk.1:71a

d. Jesus Christ asked to be saved. This helps to show that the word means in this case “deliverance.”

“Now My soul has become troubled; and what shall I say, ‘Father, **save** Me from this hour’? But for this purpose I came to this hour” Jn.12:27

"In the days of His flesh, He offered up both prayers and supplications with loud crying and tears to the One able to **save** Him from death, and He was heard because of His piety" Heb.5:7 – this verse speaks of the suffering of Jesus in Gethsemane where the Father protected (saved) Jesus from dying before the cross.

e. The word *salvation* is used of RESCUE FROM DANGER in a variety of situations: storms on the sea (Matt.8:25; 14:30; Acts 27:20, 31); deliverance at the end of the tribulation period (Matt.10:22; 24:13,22; Mark13:13,20); rescue from the cross (Matt.27:40,42,49; Mark15:30,31; Luke23:35, 37, 39); from trouble (1Tim.4:16); from prison (Phil.1:19); from slavery in Egypt (Jude5); from the flood (Heb.11:7).

Before the Christian authors of the New Testament used the word *save*, it was used of common dangers to man. *Salvation* means “deliverance, rescue, preservation, help, assistance, aid, escaping trouble.”

2. Biblical authors took a normal word that means “deliverance” and used it in a theological sense. Believers are “saved” from a number of troubles.

a. Believers are SAVED FROM SIN'S DOMINION, PRESENCE AND PENALTY (Matt.1:21; Luke1:77;7:50; 1Tim.1:15), which means to be saved from the slavery of sin in this life (but the Christian can still choose sin), from the presence of sin after death (or rapture) and from punishment of sin as Jesus took our punishment on the cross.

“And she will bear a Son; and you shall call His name Jesus, for it is He who will **save His people from their sins**” Matt.1:21

"It is a trustworthy statement, deserving full acceptance, that **Christ Jesus came** into the world **to save sinners**, among whom I am foremost of all" 1 Tim.1:15

b. Believers are SAVED FROM WRATH, JUDGMENT AND CONDEMNATION Jn.3:17; Rom.1:16 in context, see v. 18; 5:9; 1Thess.5:9; 1Pet.4:17-18

"Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be **saved from the wrath of God** through Him" Rom.5:9

c. Believers are SAVED FROM A PERVERSE GENERATION, a wicked world:

"...Be **saved from this perverse generation!**" Acts2:40

d. Believers are SAVED FROM BEING LOST:

“For the Son of Man has come to seek and to **save that which was lost**” Luke19:10

e. Believers are SAVED FROM DEATH Matt.16:25;Mark8:35 See, also, the following verses that speak of deliverance from death but do not use the word salvation: Jn.5:24; Rom.6:23; Eph.2:1.

“For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it, but whoever **loses his life** for My sake, he is the one who will **save** it” Lk.9:24

f. Believers are SAVED FROM PERISHING 1Cor.1:18;2Cor.2:15-16 and FROM DESTRUCTION (James4:12).

"For we are a fragrance of Christ to God among those who are being **saved** and among those who are **perishing**" 2Cor.2:15

THE TIME OF SALVATION

Sometimes the Bible speaks of salvation as past, sometimes present, and sometimes future.

1. IN THE PAST, believers in Christ **were saved from the penalty of sin** Rom8:24;Eph.2:5,8; 2Tim.1:9;Titus3:5

"For by grace you **HAVE BEEN SAVED** [past tense] through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God..." Eph.2:8

"He **SAVED** [past tense] us, not on the basis of deeds which we have done in righteousness, but according to His mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewing by the Holy Spirit" Titus3:5

2. In the **PRESENT**, believers **are being saved from the power of sin** Phil.2:12; 1Pet.2:2

"So then, my beloved, just as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, **work out (express, let it be revealed) your salvation** with fear and trembling" Phil.2:12

3. In the **FUTURE**, **we will be saved from the presence of sin** and from all wrath Rom.5:10;13:11; 1Thess.5:9;2Tim.4:18; Heb.1:14; 9:28; 1Pet.1:5;4:18

"...we **shall be saved** [future tense] by His life" Rom.5:10

SUBSTITUTIONARY ATONEMENT

Atonement means that Christ died as our **SUBSTITUTE**. He died in our place taking our punishment and paying our penalty; and, thereby, He satisfied an angry God. Other purposes fulfilled in his death on the cross are secondary (like to be an example to believers 1Jn3:16).

Matt. 20:28 and Mark 10:45 are key texts in the doctrine of substitutionary atonement. Since *anti* means substitution, the phrase “a ransom **for** many”

means that Christ gave His life as a **substitute** for the many. He died **in the place** of sinners. His life was given **in exchange** for our lives that should have been forfeited.

"...just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom **for** (in place of) many" Matt.20:28

"For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom **for** many" Mark10:45

For there is one God, and one mediator also between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, who gave Himself as a ransom **for** (anti) all..." 1 Tim.2:5-6

"For this is my blood of the new testament which is shed **for** many..." Matt.26:28

"...the good shepherd lays down his life **for** the sheep" Jn.10:11.

"Greater love has no one than this, that a one lay down his life **for** his friends" Jn.15:13

"...while we were yet sinners, Christ died **for** us" Rom.5:8

"He who did not spare His own Son, but delivered Him up **for** us all..." Rom.8:32

"...Christ died **for** our sins according to the Scriptures" 1Cor.15:3

"He made Him who knew no sin to be sin **for** us..." 2Cor. 5:21

"I have been crucified with Christ... who loved me, and delivered Himself up **for** me" Gal.2:20

"Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse **for** us..." Gal.3:13

"...by the grace of God He might taste death **for** every one" Heb.2:9

"For Christ also died for sins, once for all, the just **for** the unjust..." 1Pet.3:18

"Surely our griefs He Himself **bore**, and our sorrows He carried..." Isa.53:4

"All of us like sheep have gone astray, each of us has turned to his own way; But the LORD has caused **the iniquity of us all to fall on Him**" Isa.53:6

"...For **the transgression of my people** to whom the stroke was due?" Isa.53:8b

"But the LORD was pleased to crush Him, putting Him to grief; if He would render Himself as a **guilt offering**..." Isa.53:10a

"And He Himself **bore our sins in His body** on the cross..." 1Pet.2:24a

"So Christ also, having been offered once **to bear the sins of many**..." Heb.9:28

See also: Rom.5:6, Gal.1:4, Mark14:24, Jn.6:51, Titus2:14

REDEMPTION: The Sinward Aspect of Atonement

Christ paid the redemption price for sin and ransomed man from slavery to sin. To say that Christ redeemed us from sin means that He bought us. More specifically, it means that He ransomed us from sin (and the law's curse) by the payment of a price just as one would ransom a hostage, a slave, or a prisoner of war. Redemption included both the payment of a price and, in the fullest sense,

the release of the hostage.

"For you have been **bought** with a price..." 1Cor.6:20

"And they sang a new song, saying "Worthy art Thou to take the book, and to break its seals; for Thou wast slain and didst **purchase** for God with Thy blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation" Rev.5:9

"Christ **redeemed** us from the curse of the Law, having become a curse for us..." Gal.3:13a

"In order that He might **redeem** those who were under the Law..." Gal.4:5a

"...being justified as a gift by His grace through the **redemption** which is in Christ Jesus; whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His **blood** through faith..." Rom.3:24-25

"In Him we have **redemption** through His **blood**..." Eph.1:7

"we have the redemption"; 1Cor1:30, Eph.1:7

Although the New Testament usually views redemption as being a past event, 'apolutrosis' (*to redeem*) is used of a future redemption three times (Rom.8:23; Eph.1:14; Eph.4:30). There is a future aspect of redemption because the complete deliverance (freedom) of our bodies from sin and its effects is future. Viewed from this angle, believers are still awaiting a future and complete redemption.

"And not only this, but also we ourselves, having the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, **waiting** eagerly for our adoption as sons, the **redemption** of our body" Rom.8:23

"...who is given as a pledge of our inheritance, **with a view to the redemption** of God's own possession, to the praise of His glory" Eph.1:14

"Do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of **redemption**" Eph.4:30

Some think Christ paid a price to Satan to secure human release from bondage to Satan, which is not biblical, Satan did not take the blood of Jesus as payment, but God the Father required the blood as a sacrifice for sin.

Redemption is the sinward aspect of the atonement. We are redeemed from sin (Rom.3:23-24, Col.1:14), from trespasses (Eph.1:7), from lawless deeds (Titus2:14), from transgressions (Heb.9:12,15), and from our former futile way of life (1Pet.1:18-19). Teaching that believers are redeemed from the law's curse is not so different from teaching that we are redeemed from sin (Gal.3:13,4:5). It was sin that caused the law to curse man and obligated man to the law's penalty.

RECONCILIATION is the Manward Aspect of the Atonement

The truth of reconciliation presupposes that man was/is God's enemy. The enmity of man toward God is taught not only in contexts concerning reconciliation (Rom.5:10; Col.1:21-22), but also in many other verses

(Luke 19:27; Rom. 8:7, "carnal" referring to unsaved; 1 Cor. 15:25; Phil. 3:18).

"...because the mind set on the flesh (unsaved) is **hostile toward God**; for it does not subject itself to the law of God, for it is not even able to do so" Rom. 8:7

"For many walk, of whom I often told you, and now tell you even weeping, that they are **enemies of the cross** of Christ" Phil. 3:18

It is also evident from experience that the unsaved are antagonistic toward God. To complete the picture we must add that God loves his enemies (John 3:16; Rom. 5:8, etc). The estrangement was man's fault. It was man who had caused the alienation. Man turned his back on God and wandered from Him. God is blameless. However, God reacted to man's hostility with righteous and holy indignation. Therefore, it would be true to say that the hostility was mutual. Man viewed God as an enemy, but God also viewed man as His enemy. The difference was that man was being sinful in his hostility toward God, while God was fully justified in His hostility toward man. The doctrine of reconciliation considers how the work of the cross affected the strained and hostile relationship between God and Man.

"For if while we were **enemies**, we were **reconciled** to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life" Rom. 5:10

"And although you were formerly **alienated** and **hostile** in mind, engaged in evil deeds, yet He has now **reconciled** you..." Col. 1:21-22

"For He Himself is our **peace**, who made both groups into one, and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, by abolishing in His flesh the **enmity**, which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances, that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace, and might **reconcile** them both in one body to God through the cross, by it having put to death the enmity" Eph. 2:14-16

Scriptures use *reconciliation* in the ordinary sense to change a relationship for the better. The relationship is changed from enmity and hostility to friendship and peace.

The Bible gives two aspects, or phases, for reconciliation. In an **objective sense** reconciliation occurred **in the past** on the cross. The **whole world** was reconciled whether believing or unbelieving (Jn 3:16, 1 Jn 2/1,2). However, in a **subjective sense** the **individual** becomes reconciled to God at the **time of conversion (Jn 1/12)**. These two phases to reconciliation can be observed in the Biblical texts on the subject.

"For if **while we were enemies, we were reconciled (universal)** to God through the death of His Son, much more, *having been reconciled*, we shall be saved by His life. And not only this, but we also exult in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom *we have now received the reconciliation*

(individual)" Rom. 5:10-11

Paul tells his readers that, in one sense, they were reconciled to God **in the past** at the time of Christ's death; but in another sense they have been **now**, at the time of salvation, reconciled to God. Is as if God and man were angry with each other and each turned his back to the other but now God turned facing towards man with open arms and awaits that man turns towards God, by believing in Jesus.

"Now all these things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ, and gave us the ministry of reconciliation, namely, that God was in Christ **reconciling the world** to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and He has committed to us the word of reconciliation. Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were entreating through us; we beg you on behalf of Christ, *be reconciled* to God" 2 Cor. 5:18-20

"...and **through Him to reconcile all things (universal) to Himself**, having made peace **through the blood of His cross**; through Him, I say, whether things on earth or things in heaven. And although you were formerly alienated and hostile in mind, engaged in evil deeds, yet *He has now reconciled you (individual)* in His fleshly body through death, in order to present you before Him holy and blameless and beyond reproach" Col. 1:20-22

The two phases of reconciliation are universal reconciliation and individual reconciliation.

a. UNIVERSAL RECONCILIATION occurred at the cross. It certainly does not mean that all have been saved or that all have ceased to be God's enemies. In what sense did the cross restore man's relationship to God and cause it to be changed for the better?

The key lies in 2 Cor. 5:19 where it is written, "God was in Christ reconciling the world unto Himself, **not counting their trespasses against them.**"

Christ has paid for all mankind's sins. If someone enters hell, it will be because of indifference to Christ (2 Thes 1:9, Jn 3:18). Nobody goes to hell because of sin but punishment in hell will indeed be according to men's sin (Rev 20:12), just like Christians are not saved by works (Eph 2:9) but will receive rewards in heaven according to their works (1 Cor 3:12-15).

b. INDIVIDUAL RECONCILIATION occurs at the time of salvation (when one receives Christ by faith).

Hostility and antagonism cease and are replaced by fellowship, friendship and peace (the words *peace* and *reconciliation* in the same context; Rom. 5:1, 10-11; Eph. 2:14-16; Col. 1:20).

PROPITIATION: The Godward Aspect of the Atonement

To say Christ propitiated God means He removed the offense of sin and thereby

turned God's wrath away. Other synonymous ways of explaining the concept include the following: the cross **pacified** God's anger, **appeased** God's anger, and **placated** God's anger. Christ's death **satisfied** the righteous **wrath of God** so that His wrath was turned away (diverted) from us. Thus, just as redemption is the sinward aspect of the atonement and reconciliation is the manward aspect of atonement, so propitiation is the Godward aspect of atonement.

Redemption pictures man as a slave held as a hostage in sin. Reconciliation pictures man as an enemy who is estranged from God. Propitiation pictures man as a guilty criminal whose offense has rightly angered the Judge.

Definition of PROPITIATION

a. It is evident to the Bible reader that the Bible can picture God being angry about sin: John 3:36; Rom.1:18,12:19; Eph.5:6; Col.3:6; 2Thess.1:7-8; Heb.10:31,12:29; Rev.6:16;19:15,20:11-15). The background of the non-biblical usage of the *propitiation* word-group coupled with the general teaching that God can be angry would cause the interpreters to expect that *propitiation* means the diversion or satisfaction of wrath.

b. In Ex.32 Moses discovers that the children of Israel have just worshiped the golden calf. Moses is trying to persuade God to not "consume them from off the face of the earth" in His holy anger. Then in Ex.32:14 reads, "and the Lord was propitiated to preserve His people." By his intercession Moses diverted God's anger away from the idolatrous nation. Another Old Testament example where words from the *propitiation* word-group refer to appeasing anger is Psa.130:3-4. Verse three teaches that all men are guilty of sin and that none could stand before God's wrath if God were not gracious: "If Thou, O Lord, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?" Then verse four uses a member of the *propitiation* word group to explain that God's wrath need not bring destruction: "For with thee is propitiation." The word in this context means the satisfaction or diversion of wrath.

c. Propitiation in the New Testament

The words of the *propitiation* family (Greek: *ilasmos*) occur only a handful of times in the New Testament. The verb (*to propitiate*) appears in Luke 18:13 and Heb.2:17, and two Greek noun forms (both translated *propitiation*) appear in Rom.3:25; Heb. 9:5; 1Jn.2:2 and 4:10. Finally, the adjective (*propitious*) occurs in Heb.8:12 and Matt.16:22.

Rom.3:25 is a key text both in the book of Romans and in the doctrine of propitiation: "whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His blood through faith." Is the idea of God's wrath in the context? Beginning in Rom.1:18, Paul's goal in the first section of Romans has been to establish that all are guilty sinners threatened by God's holy wrath. He states, "For the **wrath** of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness on men" (Rom.1:18). The apostle goes on to say in Rom.2:6-8 "who will render to

every man according to his deeds...to those who are selfishly ambitious and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, **wrath** and indignation." Before this wrathful God, all are sinners (Rom.3:10,23) and all are guilty (Rom.3:19). It is within such a context that Rom.3:25 asserts Christ Jesus is a propitiation.

THE ROLE OF CHRIST'S BLOOD in the Atonement

The exact role of Christ's blood has been no small source of controversy within Christian circles. Some have contended that the blood is a symbol for Christ's suffering and death and that the literal physical blood played a comparatively insignificant role. Christ's death, they say, provided salvation, not so much His physical blood. Several questions must be considered. Is blood symbolic for Christ's suffering and death, or does it refer to literal blood? Was the actual physical blood of Christ necessary to provide salvation? If so, did it constitute all that was necessary, or are there other aspects to His sacrifice?

A. Observations about Blood in the Bible

The word *blood* occurs approximately ninety-nine times in the New Testament. There are approximately 38 references to Christ's blood. The rest refer to human or animal blood. Here are texts that teach about Christ's blood in providing salvation.

"And when He had taken a cup and given thanks, He gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you; for this is My **blood** of the covenant, which is poured out for many for forgiveness of sins" Matt.26:27-28

See also Mark14:24; Luke22:20

"Jesus therefore said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His **blood**, you have no life in yourselves" Jn.6:53

See also Jn.6:55-56

"...to shepherd the church of God which He purchased with His own **blood**" Acts20:28

"Whom God displayed publicly as a propitiation in His **blood** through faith... Rom. 3:25

"Much more then, having now been justified by His **blood**...Rom. 5:9

"In Him we have redemption through His **blood**, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of His grace" Eph.1:7

"But now in Christ Jesus you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the **blood** of Christ" Eph.2:13

"Since therefore, brethren, we have confidence to enter the holy place by the **blood** of Jesus" Heb. 10:19

"How much severer punishment do you think he will deserve who has trampled under foot the Son of God, and has regarded as unclean the **blood** of the covenant by which he was sanctified..." Heb.10:29

"Therefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people through His own

blood..." Heb.13:12

"Now the God of peace, who brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep through the **blood** of the eternal covenant, even Jesus our Lord, equip you in every good thing to do His will..." Heb.13:20-21

"But if we walk in the light as He Himself is in the light, we have fellow-ship with one another, and the **blood** of Jesus His Son cleanses us from all sin" 1Jn.1:7

To Him who loves us, and released us from our sins by His **blood**" Rev. 1:5b

"... Worthy art Thou to take the book, and to break its seals; for Thou wast slain, and didst purchase for God with Thy **blood** men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation" Rev.5:9

"...These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the **blood** of the Lamb" Rev.7:14

"And they overcame him because of the **blood** of the Lamb..." Rev.12:11

Read also: 1Pet.1:2,18-19, 1Jn5:6,8, Col.1:20, Heb. 9:12, 1Cor10:16a, 1Cor.11:25-27, Heb.12:24a

B. Conclusions about the Role of Christ's Blood in the Atonement

1. The blood is more than a symbol. It is understandable to conclude that there was more to Christ's agony than bleeding. Nevertheless, this truth should not relegate the literal blood to an insignificant factor in making salvation possible. The shedding of blood may not have been the only sacrifice/cost to the Savior. Yet, it was one necessary aspect to Christ's sacrifice. Salvation could not have been offered without the shed blood. The New Testament clearly stresses the blood of Christ and relates it to all major aspects of the atonement (forgiveness of sins - Matt.26:28, Eph.1:7; justification - Rom.5:9; redemption - Eph.1:7, Heb.9:12, 1Pet.1:19, Rev.5:9; reconciliation - Col.1:20; and propitiation - Rom.3:25).

One of the penalties for sin is physical death. Without the shedding of physical blood, an essential requirement for man's salvation, there would have been no forgiveness, redemption, propitiation, reconciliation, and justification for mankind (Heb.9:22). The "blood" of Christ should not be viewed as just a symbol or as a minor component in providing salvation. However, this is not the same as denying that Christ made additional sacrifices and endured additional pains that were equally vital. Also, it is probable that when the New Testament authors used the word *blood*, they meant both literal blood and also all other aspects of his suffering and death. *Blood* means blood, but it also has a deeper meaning: it speaks of a greater death, agony, and sacrifice.

2. Factors other than Christ's blood are at work in providing salvation. The cross will never be totally understood. We can be sure that there are other factors than the blood at work on the cross. Being a human physically, Jesus

bled at His circumcision and when His baby teeth fell out. He perhaps bled in the carpenter's shop or from traveling on rough roads. He bled when Pilate's men whipped Him and when the thorns pierced His head. Yet, these drops of blood were, alone, not sufficient for the atonement.

We should first consider that the statement "the wages of sin is death" refers primarily to **spiritual** death (temporary separation from the Father on the cross Matt.27:46). Christ paid the penalty of physical death. It was both literal and absolutely necessary. However, He must have also paid the pain of spiritual death and eternal death. He must have endured not the identical punishment in eternal hell but rather an equivalent punishment. Somehow Christ felt the agony of eternal hell multiplied by billions to pay for the sin of billions, and He did so during those short hours on the cross. Bleeding was necessary, but the difference between Christ bleeding at His circumcision and Christ bleeding as He hung on the cross is that Christ was the sin-bearer at the time He hung on the cross. The flow of blood was necessary, but it had to be the flow of blood at the precise **time He was the sin-bearer** or else the blood in and of itself would not have accomplished God's goal.

The Meaning and Extent of the ATONEMENT

A. The Old Testament Term *Atonement*

As a Biblical word, *atonement* is strictly an Old Testament term concerning animal sacrifice. The verb *kapar* (Yom Kippur, Day of Atonement) occurs approximately 102 times, and 3 various noun forms have a total of about 52 uses. Atonement seems to be a complex idea with many aspects.

1. One aspect of atonement is the COVERING OF SIN OR EXPIATION OF SIN (i.e., to remove or wipe out sin's guilt and obligation). The priests covered the mercy seat (Hebrew: atonement seat) with blood. Rom.3:25 and Heb.9-10 seems to teach that sins were temporarily covered under the Old Testament system but were not permanently removed. Christ's sacrifice definitely expiated (removed) sin. It is probably wise to view Old Testament atonement as the covering of sins, the temporary removal of sin's obligation, until Christ could come.

2. A second aspect of atonement is propitiation or the DIVERSION OF WRATH. If a Bible student had to choose one New Testament concept that is most closely related to the Old Testament term *atonement*, it would have to be propitiation. The most common translation used in the Septuagint for the Hebrew *kapar* is the Greek term for propitiation. Furthermore, Heb.2:17 is a key text that relates the work of a priest (in the context Christ) to making propitiation by sacrifice.

"Therefore, He had to be made like His brethren in all things, that He might

become a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make **propitiation** for the sins of the people" Heb.2:17

"For he said, "I will appease (Hebrew, atone) him with the present that goes before me. Then afterward I will see his face; perhaps he will accept me" Gen.32:20

Prov.16:14 refers to a wise man who seeks to atone (appease or pacify) the wrath of a king. The idea of propitiate needs to be included in the definition of atonement.

B. The Extent of the Atonement

"Five-point" Calvinists assert Christ died for only the elect. While acknowledging that many fine Christians believe in this "limited atonement," the Bible teaches an unlimited atonement. There is a sense in which redemption (2Pet.2:1), reconciliation (2Cor.5:19; Col.1:20), and propitiation (1Jn.2:2) occur for the whole world. Texts that teach unlimited atonement include the following:

"...Behold, the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the **world**!" Jn.1:29

"For God so loved the **world**..." Jn.3:16

"...this One is indeed the Savior of the **world**" Jn.4:42

"...and the bread also which I shall give for the life of the **world**..." Jn.6:51

"And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw **all** men to Myself" Jn.12:32

"...I did not come to judge the world, but to save the **world**" Jn.12:47

"...God is now declaring to men that **all everywhere** should repent" Acts17:30

"...God was in Christ reconciling the **world** to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them" 2Cor.5:19

"...who desires **all** men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth" 1Tim.2:4

"...who gave Himself as a ransom for **all**..." 1Tim.2:6

"...who is the Savior of **all** men, especially of believers" 1Tim.4:10

"...For the grace of God has appeared, bringing salvation to **all** men" Titus2:11

"...by the grace of God He might taste death for **every one**" Heb.2:9

"But false prophets also arose among the people, just as there will also be false teachers among you, who will secretly introduce destructive heresies, even denying the Master who **bought** (redeemed) **them**, bringing swift destruction upon themselves" 2Pet.2:1

"...and He Himself is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for those of the **whole world**" 1Jn.2:2

POST 34. THE TWO PHASES OF CHRIST'S COMING

We regard the fact of the two phases of Christ's coming as the key that is necessary to unlock the meaning of many passages of Scripture that otherwise might seem confusing.

Jesus' first coming has happened about 2000 years ago.

Here we discuss His second coming, in 2 phases:

I. THE TWO PHASES CONTRASTED

1. The first phase will be in the air (1Thess.4:15-17); the second phase will be to the earth (Zech.14:4).

2. The first phase of His coming will be **FOR** His people (Matt.25:6-10; Jn.14:2); the second phase will be **WITH** His people (Jude14; Rev.17:14).

3. The first phase His coming will be as a bridegroom (Matt.25:6-10); the second phase will be His coming as a king to judge and to reign (Psa.96:13; Zech.14:9; Matt.25:31; Rev.19:15; 20:4).

4. At the first phase the righteous will be taken from among the wicked (Matt.25:6-10; 1Thess.4:15-17); at the second phase the wicked will be taken from among the righteous (Matt.13:40-42).

5. At the first phase the righteous on earth will meet the Lord in the air to go away into Heaven with Him (1Thess.4:17; Jn14:2); at the second phase they simply enter into the kingdom here on the earth (Matt.13:43; Matt.25:34).

6. At the first phase unbelievers are left on the earth to be punished during the great tribulation but also as a last call to salvation (Matt.25:10-12, 2Thes1:8, Rev.9:20,21); at the second phase they are destroyed and cast into everlasting fire (Matt. 25:41,46)

7. The first phase is ever imminent (Mark13:35, 36; Jas5:8; Rev.22:12); the second phase is to be preceded by certain definite things (Matt.24:14-29; 2Thess.2:1-8).

II. THE TWO PHASES SEPARATED AS TO TIME

Even a casual consideration of the foregoing contrasts shows that the two phases of Christ's coming cannot occur simultaneously or in close connection. But note these specific evidences that a period of time will intervene between them:

1. Since at the first phase the righteous will be taken from among the wicked and at the second phase the wicked will be taken from among the righteous (see No. 4 above), it is impossible for the two phases occur in close connection. All the righteous will be taken away at the first phase. Hence there must be sufficient time between the first and second phases for some to be saved.

2. Since at the first phase Christ is to receive His disciples into the "many mansions prepared for them in Heaven (Jn14:2) and at the second phase the righteous on earth are to enter into the kingdom on earth (see. No. 5 above), it is again impossible that both phases occur in close connection. Those who enter into the kingdom at the second phase must be saved after the first phase.

3. Since the first phase may occur at any time (so far as man knows) and the second phase must be preceded by specific events (see No. 8 above), they cannot occur in close connection. One is imminent and the other is not. Hence one must be further away than the other.

4. There must be sufficient time between the two phases for the "Man of Sin" (2Thess.2:3) to be revealed and to run his course. He cannot be revealed until the hinderer is taken out of the way (2Thess.2:6,7). The hinderer is the Holy Spirit indwelling every saved person (1Cor.6:19). That the Holy Spirit is the hinderer is proved by the personal pronoun that is applied to him and also in two ways by the process of elimination. The only other theory worth considering that has been advanced is that the Roman government was the hinderer. But the Roman government was taken out of the way some fifteen centuries ago, and the "Man of Sin" has not yet been revealed. Moreover the Roman government could not prevent the revelation of such a being as he is represented as being, but would rather contribute toward his revelation. The taking out of the way of the Holy Spirit will be accomplished when Christ takes His people out of the earth, which will be at the first phase of His coming. Sufficient time must elapse, therefore, between the first phase and the second for this monster to run his course, for he is to be destroyed at the second phase (2Thess.2:8).

5. Also there must be sufficient time between the two Phases for all the events recorded in Rev.7:19. This section of Scripture should include

chapter six also, no doubt, but we can be sure that it must begin with chapter seven. For in chapter seven we have the sealing of the servants of God on earth, and only Jews are sealed. This shows that the first phase of Christ's coming has taken place already; for, otherwise, there would certainly be some Gentile servant's of God on the earth.

The 144,000 Jews mentioned as being sealed in this chapter are evidently those that will be saved immediately after the appearance of Christ in the air. And then, to confirm this view, immediately following the account of the sealing of these Jews, we have the innumerable multitude in Heaven (Rev.7:9). These, manifestly, are those that were lifted from the earth at Christ's appearance in the air.

Then the second phase of Christ's coming does not appear until we reach the nineteenth chapter, and there is every evidence of a general chronological order. Thus the events of the intervening chapters are to take place during the interim between the two phases of Christ's coming.

Our opponents scoff at the idea of a period of time between the two phases of Christ's coming. They say we teach that there will be two comings instead of one. They can call it what they will. The New Testament speaks of but one coming, but it clearly reveals that this one coming will consist of two phases, separated by a period of time.

III. THE FIRST PHASE OF CHRIST'S COMING IS IMMINENT

We have now shown that Christ's coming is to consist of two phases, and that these phases are to be separated by a period of time. We undertake here to prove that the first phase of His coming is imminent. Note that we are not attempting to prove that Christ's coming in judgment and to reign is imminent. So far as we know, all unfulfilled prophecies referring to this age (and there are many), without violence to them or any other Scriptures, may be fulfilled in the interim between the two phases of Christ's coming. They must be fulfilled before the second phase of Christ's coming, but we know of no prophecy that must be fulfilled before Christ comes for His bride. Last prophecy that had to be fulfilled before the first phase of Jesus' second coming is the return of the Jews in their country (1948).

1. Mark13:25,36 "Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the Master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at cock crowing, or in the morning: lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping." Thayer says that the meaning of watch in this and similar passages is "to take heed, lest through remissness and indolence some destructive calamity overtake one." Can there be any sensible reason for watching for an event, unless, so far as we

know, it may take place now?

2. Jas.5:8 "Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts; for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh."

The Greek word for "draws nigh" is in the pluperfect tense, and means, according to Thayer, "has come nigh, is at hand." A similar form of the same word is said by Thayer to be used "concerning things imminent and soon to come to pass." The verb in the above passage is translated "is at hand" nine times in the King James Version. Matt.26:46 furnishes a good example of its use.

3. Rev.22:12-"Behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me to give every man according as his work shall be."

The word in the passage for quickly does not mean suddenly, as some would have it; but it means "quickly, speedily, without delay". Good samples of its use may be found in Matt.5:25; 28:7,8; Mark 16:8; Jn.11:29. In the above passage, the coming of Christ is spoken of as God sees it; and a thousand years is as one day with God (1Pet.3:8). And it is so represented that the time of it may be uncertain to believers. So far as they know, it may occur at any moment. Therefore, to them it is ever imminent.

Many passages show the practical value of a belief in the imminent coming of Christ. Prominent among them is Jas.5:8, as given above. This passage shows that a belief in the imminent coming of Christ is an incentive to patience and strength in the midst of suffering and afflictions.

THIS IS THE ORDER OF FUTURE EVENTS:

1. First phase of Christ's second coming for his saints (the rapture of the church and resurrection of the dead in Christ and probably also the resurrection of the Old Testament saints, followed by the marriage of the Lamb and the rewards judgment for believers 1Cor3:10-15). Verses: 1Cor15:51-53, Heb.11:35, 39-40, 1Thes4:13-18, 2Cor.5:1-4, Job19:25-27, Mat8:11

2. The tribulation period (7 years) Dan9:27

3. Second phase of second coming of Christ with his saints: Jude 14

4. Battle of Armageddon Rev.16/16, 19/19

5. 1000 years reign of Christ on the earth starting with the resurrection of the saints that died during tribulation Rev20:4-6, Dan12:1-2; conditions in the 1000 years: Satan and demons bound in hell for 1000 years, earth is blessed, purged

by angels Mat13:41, humans that came to faith in Jesus during the 7 years of tribulation will be entering the millennium with physical bodies, will marry and have children and nobody dies of getting old but can die as chastisement from God Is65/20, there will be a temple, Sabbaths, sacrifices, Israel will be reigning over the earth with Jesus in the land promised to Abraham, together with the church (believers having glorified bodies and Israel also the nations having normal physical bodies); see also Is.35, 60-62,65; Ezek.40-48; Micah 4; Rev.20-22.

6. Great battle at God and Magog - Satan is released for a short moment and is motivating many of those that have unglorified physical bodies to rebel against Jesus Rev20:7-8;

7. Destruction of the present heavens (universe) and earth Rev20:11, 2Pet3:7-12, Heb1:10-12

8. Judgment of the unbelievers and they are cast into the lake of fire Rev20:14

9. New heavens and new earth 2Pet.3:13, Rev.21:1, the eternal state.

POST 35. SHEPHERDS ACCORDING TO GOD'S HEART Jer.3:15

The word "**SHEPHERD**" ("**POIMEN**" in Greek) appears 18 times in the New Testament and 4 times in plural form (in the Gospels); the word PASTOR means 'SHEPHERD': Mat.9:36;25:32;26:31; Mark.6:34, 14:27; Luke2:8,15,18, 20; John10:2,11,12,14,16; Eph.4:11; Heb.13:20; 1Pet.2:25.

The word "**ELDER**" ("**PRESBUTEROS**" in Greek) appears 9 times in singular form and 60 times in plural form in the New Testament. It means "a senior", someone mature or older in age but especially in faith; a member of the Jewish council; examples of verses: Mark14:53; Acts15:6, 20:17, 21:18, 1Tim5:1,17,19, Tit.1:5, Heb.11:2, James5:14, 1Pet.5:1,5, 2Jn1:1, 3Jn1:1, Rev.4:4,10.

The word "**BISHOP**" ("**EPISKOPOS**" in Greek, it means over-seer) appears 6 times in singular form and 1 time in plural form in the New Testament: Acts20:28, Phil.1:1,1Tim.3:1,2, Tit.1:7, 3:15, 1Pet2:25 (here Jesus is called the Shepherd (Pastor) and Bishop of our souls).

These 3 words are used interchangeably by Paul and Peter (they are synonymous see above verses), speaking of the same person with the office of a pastor. Peter as an apostle called himself a 'presbuteros', 1Pet.5:1.

We will define here some aspects of the office and work of a shepherd (pastor):

1. He must be BORN AGAIN Jn.1:12, Eph.1:5, Rom.8:15;

2. He is an UNDER-SHEPHERD, called by Jesus to be a shepherd 1Cor.1:1, not self appointed Rev.2:20 nor appointed by men Gal.1:1.

--A self-proclaimed pastor might have some fruit and foul many, but they cant foul Jesus, see Mat.7:22, 'we have prophesied (preached) in your name, we cast out demons and did miracles...' Jesus will answer: 'I have never known you ('epiginosko' in Greek means to know in a personal relationship, he was not even born again). Jesus would not appoint as a pastor someone who is not born again.

--An under-shepherd receives instructions from the Great Shepherd 1Pet.5:4.

3. A good shepherd FEEDS the sheep the WORD OF GOD. He does not feed the sheep culture, empty religion and rituals, external behavior, entertainment, denomination or worldly wisdom: 1Cor.1:17,20;2:1; 1Tim.4:13,16, 2Tim.2:2; Ezra 7:10, Eph.4:11-15.

I was shocked to find out in Harare a pastor advising a young man engaged to a girl, asking him to pay the full huge lobola before marrying them, but he had no money (and the pastor was also charging them a fee for marrying them!) That pastor has never read 2Cor.12:14.

--A good shepherd does not add to the Word of God orally, in written form or in practice: Rev.22:18, Deut.4:2, Prov.30:6;

4. A shepherd's CALL IS CONFIRMED by other shepherds that ordain him under the leading of the Holy Spirit (1Tim.5:22, Tit.1:5)

5. A good shepherd must be able to say, "FOLLOW ME AS I FOLLOW CHRIST", 1Cor.11:1; we don't follow a shepherd that does not follow Christ, or else we enter "Ditch Ministries": blind leading blind end up in a ditch Mat.15:14, such leader leads the sheep astray Jer.50:6

6. A good shepherd EXALTS CHRIST not self, not Moses (the law) or any other "modern prophet": Jn.3:30, Phil.2:9, Rev.5:8,12,13, 6:16; 21:9,22

7. Every shepherd must be ACCOUNTABLE to other shepherd(s): Eph.5:21.

--The shepherds that ordain him can also remove him from office if he goes

sideways 1Tim.5:19, they cannot remove his call and gifts but can remove him from exercising the office until he repents;

--A pastor is not 'untouchable', some pastors use 1Cron.16:22 out of context:

"do not touch the Lord's anointed", to say a pastor can do what he wants; that passage speaks of the fact that David being under Saul had no right to remove king Saul from office (or to kill him), only God could;

--Saul's spiritual covering was prophet Nathan; a pastor's covering is the pastor that ordained him, (if the ordaining pastor died or fell from office then this pastor must choose another pastor to be his spiritual covering and let the church know he is accountable to him and also to his church elders);

--A pastor is not a king, elected for life: Luke 22:25-26;

--A pastor can't leave his church as an inheritance to his son as kings do;

--A pastor starting a church should elect elders; these elders should be involved in choosing a replacement pastor and it is wise to involve pastors from other congregations in this process

8. Read MORE QUALIFICATIONS OF A SHEPHERD: 1Tim.3:2:-7: He must be able to teach, blameless (not perfect but walking in integrity), if married, then married to only one woman (but can be single as Paul: 1Cor.7:7-10,33; Mat.19:12,29 speaks of forsaking getting married for the sake of the Gospel); sober (not given to alcohol, drugs, entertainment or anything that can endanger his mental process and self-control); of good behavior; vigilant; Spirit filled; not given to wine (literal Greek: 'not staying near wine' means he avoids wine completely to avoid any danger); not striker (not ready to fight physically); not a brawler (literal: not against peace); not covetous; keeping his children under subjection; not a novice; he must have a good report of his present conduct as a Christian (not a good report of his life before being a Christian: his changed life is a powerful testimony)

--Also read: Titus1:5-16 another list of qualifications for a pastor, partially similar to the list in 1Tim.3

9. A shepherd GUARDS THE SHEEP: Acts20:28; guards the sheep from wrong doctrines, warning them of false teachers as well: Phil.3:2; 2Cor.11:13,15; 1Tim.1:3, 1Tim.1:20, 2Tim.2:17,18; 3Jn.9; Rev.2:2,6,9,14,15,20,24

10. He recognizes the CHURCH IS "THE CHURCH OF GOD" Acts20:28, 1Tim.3:15, not the pastor's church. Jesus said, "I will build My church" in Mat.16:18, Jesus didn't say to Peter, 'you Peter will build My church', neither 'I Jesus will build your (Peter's) church', neither 'you Peter will build your church'

11. He GIVES HIS LIFE FOR THE SHEEP – Jn.10:15, Phil.2:30, 1Thes.2:8;

--Observes when one sheep is missing – Matt.18:12
 --Goes after the lost sheep – Matt.18:12; visits them home; he is available
 --Carries the lost sheep on his shoulders – Luke15:5; does not drag/push the sheep or beat it from behind
 --A good shepherd is ready to spend of his own for the sheep: 2Cor.12:15

12. Is NOT PARTIAL – James2:1-4; does not give offices in church based on income; does not avoid preaching against sins of the greatest contributors in church

13. He is a SOWER, PLANTING THE SEED OF THE GOSPEL: Mat.13:3-9, Mat.28:18-20 (Jesus said 'go after them', not 'call them to your church building or stadium' only)
 --Acts 17:17 Paul was talking daily with people in the market place; street evangelism. Only cults today do street evangelism unfortunately. Sadly, out of over 70 churches represented in our Bible College, less than 5 churches do street evangelism or door-to-door evangelism;
 --He that wins souls is wise Prov.11:30. Giving money to evangelists does not excuse anyone from evangelizing

14. He is NOT COMPETING WITH OTHER PASTORS: Phil.1:15-19; He is aware that the harvest belongs to God: Lk.10:2;

15. He is READY TO SUFFER FOR THE GOSPEL: Phil.1:29; 2Cor.11:24-33; stands for the truth even if in danger to be removed from office by opposing church

16. NOT A HIRELING – not on pastoral office for money: 1Pet.5:2; he does not charge money for his 'services', he does not sell anointing oil or any objects as worship objects
 --Pastor can have a wage from the church: 1Tim.5:17-18, around the average salary in church or slightly higher (for calls and visitation fares); Lk.22:25-26 Jesus says shepherds should not be like kings that demand respect and money (taxes), but through being a servant he gains respect and draws followers of Christ
 --At times Paul had refused to receive money from new believers so that they wouldn't think Paul was after their money 2Cor.7:2, 11:7-13, 12:17
 --A good shepherd is honest financially before men and God: 2Cor.8:21; he does not collect the money himself but brethren in the church do the collection and counting: 2Cor.8:6,18,23,24; Ezra 8:25,28-33
 --Paul had accepted gifts from the church in Philippi when the church was mature in faith: Phil.4:10-18, to be able to start a church in Corinth, from whom

he had refused to receive money: 2Cor.11:8
 --At times in Corinth Paul worked for his needs and the needs of those with him: Acts18:3-5 (in v5 Paul stopped working to give himself fully to preaching as Silas and Timothy had joined him and were most probably working to support Paul's expenses and theirs), 20:33,34, 1Cor.4:12, 1Thes.2:9, 2Thes.3:8
 --He does not kill and eat the sheep, as the shepherds of Israel did: Ez.34:1-31; these shepherds were killing the sheep to eat their meat, they were shepherding themselves, v8, instead of shepherding the sheep, they searched their own interest: Phil.2:21; they ruled with harshness, did not look for the lost sheep

17. LEADS GOING BEFORE THE FLOCK: Jn.10:4-5, not pushing from behind. He who pushes from behind is the butcher; David was leading his soldiers by example while Saul put fear on soldiers 1Sam.11:7

18. A good shepherd DOES NOT CLAIM EXCLUSIVITY: Luke 9:49

19. A shepherd is NOT LOOKING FOR GLORY but acts as a nurse that cherishes her children: 1Thes.2:6-7; he is as a father: 1Thes.2:11

20. A shepherd PRAYS DAY AND NIGHT FOR THE SHEEP under his care: 1Thes.3:10-13; 2Thes.1:3

21. A good shepherd is TRAINING OTHER SHEPHERDS (no fees!): 2Tim.2:2, Mat.28:20, without envy, control and competition

22. A good shepherds looks for TRANSFORMED LIVES, not changed behavior: Rom.12:1-2

23. A good shepherd is AN EXAMPLE for others: Phil.3:17, 4:9

24. A good shepherd is NOT A ONE-PERSON-SHOW but involves others in the work (team work; see verses on the Body of Christ): Acts 2:14; Paul always traveled with other disciples: Acts20:4 Num.11:16, Ex.18:25

25. A good shepherd is NOT A DREAMER OF DREAMS AND DOES NOT INVENT PROPHECIES but preaches the Book of Prophecies, the Bible: Deut13:1-3a, Ecc.5:3,7; Col.2:18; Heb.1:1-2; 2Pet.1:19-21

26. A good shepherds PLEASES GOD, NOT MAN: Gal.1:10, 1Thes.2:4

A good shepherd is to be loved: 1Thes.5:12-13 and honored 1Tim.5:17, Heb.13:7,17-18, Phil.2:29, 1Thes.5:12 but is not a guru or an idol 1Cor.1:11. This is not a complete list, but I believe there are some essential points in here.

POST 36. THE SOUL AFTER PHYSICAL DEATH

The soul does not cease to exist after physical death, nor does it go into sleep or temporal death. (We need to discern the difference between physical death and spiritual death). The Bible clearly teaches us in the New Testament that we continue on after death.

Soul-sleep, a wrong doctrine, is seen as a temporary death of the soul; The Bible speaks about resurrection of the body, not about waking up of the sleeping or dead soul; the soul-sleep advocates refer to the Old Testament and obtain their doctrine from 2-3 verses alone, taken out of context, for example:

-Ecc1.9:5, For the living know they will die; but the dead do not know anything, nor have they any longer a reward, for their memory is forgotten."

-Ecc1.12:7, "then the dust will return to the earth as it was, and the spirit will return to God who gave it."

In this second verse those that believe the doctrine of soul-sleep, they think the spirit is the breath of life from God which has no consciousness, not an entity or a person. But GOD IS A SPIRIT also (Jn.4:24), therefore a person with consciousness, not an unconscious 'breath'. God created man in His image and likeness, which means that man is a SPIRIT (but man also has a physical body which God does not – but God in Christ took on a human body Phil.2:5-9), also man as a FREE WILL just as God, while animals have instinct, also man is a MORAL creature, just as God is; man is created for FELLOWSHIP which animals don't have, they gather and live by instinct. Man and God can love and hate.

When Adam and Eve have sinned, that day they died spiritually, as God had promised in Gen.2:17, they did not die physically but their bodies became mortal; those that believe in soul-sleep, believe the soul goes into sleep when the body dies, therefore they can't explain how Adam and Eve died the day they ate from the fruit. They have accepted God's animal sacrificed for them, symbol of the future sacrifice of Jesus, so spiritually they were restored, while the body started dying slowly (aging) until died some 900 years later. God blocked them from eating of the tree of life or else their body would have become eternal in a sin nature state. At death man's sin nature dies (or at rapture 1Thes.4).

Often, the case with people who hold this soul-sleep position and refer to Ecclesiastes forget the context. The first three verses of Ecclesiastes say:

"The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem. 2 "Vanity of vanities," says the Preacher, "Vanity of vanities! All is vanity." 3 What advantage does man have in all his work which he does under the sun?"

Notice that he is writing about things from a human perspective--from that which is "under the sun." He is not providing doctrinal statements about life after death. From the human perspective, when you die, the dead don't know anything in that the spirit returns to God who gave it. But neither one of these statements means that the soul ceases to exist. Of course the pro-soul sleep advocate will say that "the dead not knowing anything" means they don't exist. But again, this is written from the perspective of people on earth. The dead are dead to us, because we are only aware of the material, we can't see the spiritual realm unless God reveals spiritual realities to us (Mat.17:1-8, 2Kings6:17).

The Ecc.3:21 also says, "Who knows if the human spirit rises upward and if the spirit of the animal goes down into the earth?" The Bible says the human spirit will go to judgment and that animals are not eternal, as only man is created in the image of God. But the Ecclesiastes begins writing as a man that knows nothing, as an unbeliever, and advances towards wisdom, ending the Book of Ecclesiastes with faith, or fear of God.

--Matt.17:1-8 the Transfiguration-- It is important to note is that MOSES AND ELIJAH were both alive: Elijah had been raptured, but Moses had died physically. In other words, they are not united in their resurrected bodies because the general resurrection has not yet happened. Therefore, we can clearly see that there are at least two people who are alive, after death, who are not in their physical bodies but soul-body.

--Luke 16:19-31 LAZARUS and the rich man – We can see in the story of Lazarus and the rich man that after each have died that both were conscious and self-aware. Jesus is obviously teaching that the soul survives after death. Still, there are those who will say that this is a parable. Of course, the problem with this theory is that parables don't have proper NAMES in them. In this case there is a specific individual named: LAZARUS. (Why Jesus does not give the name of the rich man? An explanation can be in Pr.10:7 "the name of the wicked shall perish", so Jesus didn't consider the rich man worthy to have his name recorded in the eternal Word of God). Also, if it were a parable, then what is Jesus saying with the illustration of consciousness after death and before the resurrection? Why would Jesus use false doctrines in a parable? The most logical answer is that Jesus was teaching us that there is soul-consciousness after death.

--2Cor.5:8 - "we are of good courage, I say, and prefer rather to be absent from the body and to be AT HOME with the Lord." If soul sleep is a true doctrine, then how is it possible to be outside of the body and also be home with the Lord? It wouldn't make any sense.

--2Cor.12:1-4 – "Boasting is necessary, though it is not profitable; but I will go on to visions and revelations of the Lord. I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago, whether in the body I do not know, or out of the body I do not know, God knows, such a man was caught up to the THIRD HEAVEN. And I know

how such a man, whether in the body or apart from the body I do not know, God knows, was caught up into PARADISE, and heard inexpressible words, which a man is not permitted to speak."

In order to properly understand this section of Scripture we need to know what is meant by the term "third heaven." In the Jewish theology there were three "heavens." The first heaven deals with the atmospheric region (Deut.11:17, 28:12, Judges 5:4, Acts 14:17). The second heaven deals with the region of outer space (Psalm 19:4, 6, Jer.8:2, Is.13:10). The third heaven is God's dwelling place (1 Kings 8:30, Ps.2:4, Matt.5:16).

So, when Paul says that knew someone who was caught up to the third heaven, he was speaking about entering into that dwelling place of God. What is important is that it occurred either in the body or out of the body of which he did not know. If soul sleep is a true doctrine, it could not be said that such a person who is outside of his body (who had died, or to separate the soul from the body) was also with God at the same time. It just wouldn't make any sense. Therefore, soul sleep is wrong. Soul sleep advocates do not believe soul exists on its own, they say that the soul is the life of the body and that you are your body. They deny that you are body+soul+spirit, as Paul mentions in 1Thes.5:23.

Paul says that before salvation, the human spirit is dead, which means outside of a relationship with God: Eph2:1,5, 4:18; 1Tim.5:6, someone can be alive physically but dead spiritually. Also someone can be dead physically but alive spiritually.

Ezekiel 18:20, "The soul that sins, it shall die" speaks of spiritual death therefore no relationship : fellowship with God, not soul-sleep.

For 1900 years Christians have believed the souls of men, lost or saved, are fully conscious immediately at the point of death and remain in such a state forever. Doctrine of soul-sleep arrived in the last 150 years.

Ask yourself; "why would we want to believe God wants us to be unconscious after death, until our judgment day?" Isn't it rather that Satan wants unbelievers to believe that there isn't a waiting in hell until the judgment day? And again Satan wants people to believe that after the judgment the unbeliever goes back into soul-sleep, so that the thought about hell and the punishment of God is not so scary. <<So if you reject Jesus, you will just be put to sleep, or annihilated, you will not be punished forever in a horrible hell...>> That is Satan's lie!! See our message about hell.

In Mat.25:41 says, "Then the king (Jesus) will say to those on his left, 'Get away from me, you cursed ones! Go into the everlasting fire that was prepared for the devil and his angels!' Are angels put to sleep also? Jude 6 says they are bound in chains, also 2Pet.2:4, also Rev.20:2,7 Satan bound in chains then released (not raised from sleep) for a short time. Men rejecting Jesus and

demons have the same condemnation: hell, not soul-sleep.

Here are other Scriptures often used to support soul sleep after death, but in fact they actually say the opposite.

--1. Eph.5:14 Wherefore, he saith, Awake thou that sleeps, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light."

This is a quote taken from Isa.60:1. Both verses refer to the believer's spiritual condition. Context of verse says it is about the believer living in sin. The status of such a saint is not one of loss of salvation, but temporal loss of fellowship with God, so he has a dead fellowship not a dead relationship as the unsaved. When the believer is out of fellowship with the Lord he is said to be carnal. He is out of touch with spiritual reality. Though he is eternally positioned in Christ, this believer has chosen to temporarily abandon his spiritual convictions to serve the sin nature. Paul scorns the saints for giving into the sins of their pre-salvation life, Eph.5:1-15. But the verse can apply also for the unsaved, who are alive physically but dead spiritually; however, verse does not speak of the resurrection, as those who believe in soul-sleep affirm.

--2. 1Cor.11:30 "For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep."

In this passage Paul addresses the sinning believers for disrespectfully partaking the Lord's Supper. Their notion of taking the drink and the bread became irreverent. So Paul warns them that to continue in such behavior would bring about the discipline of God. First would come warning discipline, weakness, and then sickness if repentance is not forthcoming. Ultimate divine discipline would come in the form of the sinning unto death which is explained in v.32, "...that we should not be condemned with the world."

The sleep referred to in v.30 relates to physical death, or physical sleep not soul sleep. The body when dead is said to sleep until the time of its resurrection, but the soul will never sleep after death. Stephen, the first martyr, in Acts7:60 'fell asleep' as he was stoned, praying to Jesus, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit"; Jesus who sits at the right hand of the Father (Eph.1:20, Col.3:1, Ps.110:1, Heb.1:3,10:12) stood to receive Stephen in His presence, not to put him into soul-sleep or temporary death of soul.

--3. At the rapture of the Church in 1Thess.4:13-17, those believers who have died, which is noted by the phrase, "those who are asleep", this event relates to the resurrection of the believer's dead body joined to that believer's soul, a soul which comes back with Christ at that time. At death, the soul of the saint instantaneously returns to God. The body is mortal, it is temporal, and due to our fallen adamic nature, it is destined to die, but the soul, which comes from God, is immortal and it shall never die. Our soul only becomes unconscious

when we go to sleep because the body is tired. If our souls did not become unconscious we could never sleep, so God triggers the soul to go into a shut down mode while the body recuperates from its day.

If our souls were not in these earthly bodies the soul would need no break. When we die our souls will depart our bodies and return to the place we have chosen in life. The saved soul goes to heaven, and the lost souls go to Hades, the place of the soul which has departed a lost person's body. The resurrection body will not require rest, so the soul will never be triggered to shut down.

Here in 1Thess.4:14 we see Jesus will bring with him the souls of those who bodies sleep in the grave. It is clear that the soul is not in the grave for if this were true Jesus would not be bringing them out of the third heaven. Before the cross they were waiting in the lower parts of the earth, 'Abraham's bosom', see Luke 16.

In vs. 15-17 Paul says that at the rapture of the Church those who are still physically alive, that they will not proceed, *go ahead*, of those who are asleep. Paul is referring to the resurrection of the body, not the awakening of souls. The bodies of the deceased saints, whose souls Christ brings with him from heaven, will be reunited to their resurrection bodies, and when this happens, then we believers who are yet physically alive, then we will be physically changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye; in a split second we will be changed from an earthly body to a resurrection body, 1Cor.15:51-54. At that point all N.T. saints will be ushered to heaven by our Lord Jesus Christ.

--4. 2Cor.5:8 'absent from the body and at home with the Lord'; The *aorist tense* which shows action undefined, of the Greek words 'absent', and 'present', referring to ones soul being absent from the body and present with the Lord means this is an automatic transaction that takes place at the moment of death.

--5. Jn.11:25-26 Jesus promises that he that believes in Him shall never die, not even temporarily; "soul sleep" means a temporary death of the soul.

--6. From 1Cor.15:20 we note Paul speaks of Christ as raised from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept. So here we have our most notable passage; that Christ also slept after his death. However, once again the sleep refers to Christ body in death, not his soul. He said before his crucifixion that in three days he would raise the temple, referring to his body. We read in 1Pet3:18-20 that while Jesus' body was in the grave, Jesus' spirit went to Hades – hell – to proclaim ("kerusso" in Greek, not "preach" but "announce") His victory. He descended to the lower parts of the earth, and ministered to those departed, conscious souls, Eph.4:8-10. The lost saw their unbelief shaken to the core as they saw Christ releasing the saved on the paradise side of Hades. These things did Christ do while his dead body lay in the tomb on the surface of the earth. On the third day his spirit returned to the tomb and he, being God, raised

himself from the dead Jn.10:18 and exited the tomb (however the Father and the Holy Spirit are also said to have raised Jesus from the dead).

There is no such thing as the annihilation of the soul, only death of the body. It is the resurrection of the body that redeemed men anticipate, 1 Cor.15:12-19.

The believer's spirit and soul have already experienced resurrection at the point of salvation: Eph.2:1,5,6,8; Rom.6:1-11; Col.1:13;2:12,13.

--7. From Phil.1:23 the Apostle Paul was caught between 2 options, which was to either stay and try to untangle the unrest at Philippi, or die during his Roman imprisonment. Paul said he would rather die and BE WITH CHRIST, not "soul-sleep".

--8. Rev.9:6 John saw in heaven the SOULS of those slain for the word of God; some say this is an allegory, which is not true: these souls are talking to the Lord and He answers back, they ask, "when will God execute judgment".

--9. Luke 20:38: "He is not the God of the dead, but of the living, for TO HIM ALL ARE ALIVE". Dead to us – physically – but alive to God – in their spirit. They are alive to God, not to God's memory as some say. God is not the God of the dead! We call him, "God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob" – is God the God of some dry bones?... (as some say Abraham is just dry bones today, until the resurrection when his soul comes out of the temporary death...)

Jesus concludes to the soul-sleep crowd: "You greatly err!" Mark12:27

--10. John5:24 "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that hears my word, and believes on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." It does not say, "will" but present tense, "is"; also John6:47 "has eternal life", not 'will have'.

--11. Luke 23:43: 'I tell you the truth, today you will be with me in paradise'.

--12. Heb.9:27: "Man is destined to die once, and after that to face judgment" (also Jn.3:18).

POST 37. THE HERESY OF "SOWING A SEED"

Many TV evangelists are communicating to their audience that financial prosperity can be obtained by showing enough faith in God to make a donation to their ministry, which they call "sow a seed". Of course a good part of your donation goes in their pocket and some towards humanitarian projects (only for

the purpose of advertising their fund-raising).

Here are doctrinal ERRORS they use to get money from you:

1. "POVERTY IS CURED BY THE ATONEMENT".

Many faith healers preach that through his sacrifice, Jesus has provided automatic physical healing for the body through faith, not only spiritual healing (Isa.53:5 - 'by his stripes we are healed'). Some have gone a step further to say that the atonement also delivers us from the "curse of the law - poverty." Kenneth Copeland said: "Jesus bore the curse of the law on our behalf. He beat Satan and took away his power. Consequently, there is no reason for you to live under the curse of the law, no reason for you to live in poverty of any kind..." (The Laws of Prosperity, pp.51,54)" Then why was Apostle Paul poor most of the time? See 2Cor.11:27.

The atonement on Calvary did not cure our financial woes. If I am in debt when I obey the gospel, I will be in debt the day after I obey the gospel. Jesus has not promised to deliver me from financial bankruptcy through obedience to the gospel. The blood of Jesus is no more a cure for my financial woes than a cure for my physical hunger and thirst. According to these preachers, Christians in England have more faith than Christians in Zimbabwe...but in England a very small percentage of Christians read the Bible or even go to church! According to these preachers Muslims in Saudi Arabia or atheists in Sweden have more faith than Christians in Zimbabwe, being more rich. We should never evaluate the blessings of God in terms of earthly riches: remember that Satan can make rich also, see Mat4:9 and Luke 4:6.

2. GIVING FOR SELFISH REASONS.

The teaching of seed-faith giving encourages one to give in order to get something from God.

The TV evangelists promise their audiences that their problems (whether they are financial, physical, emotional, marital, etc.) will be solved when they have enough faith in God to plant a seed for God to multiply back in his harvest. The "seed" should be planted in the TV evangelist's particular ministry. Why don't they ask you to go give to the poor, as Jesus did in Matt.19:21?

In Abundant Life (July 1980, p. 4), Roberts wrote, "Solve your money needs with money seeds." This teaching on giving appeals to man's carnal greed and selfishness as motives for giving and thereby undermines the gospel. God does reward a cheerful giver: heavenly rewards are sure but earthly riches are not guaranteed.

3. THROUGH SEED-FAITH GIVING ONE MANIPULATES GOD.

One distinction between magic and religion is this: in religion one submits

himself to the higher will of God; in magic man manipulates a higher power to get things for himself. In seed-faith giving, one plants a seed (\$\$) which God must cause to grow into a harvest (more \$\$). Hence, one is able to get anything he wants from God by seed-faith giving. He manipulates God through seed-faith giving. Heresy! The same as Tetzels indulgences 500 years ago said: 'you can buy forgiveness of sins', the same way these false preachers say you can buy God's financial blessings.

4. FINANCIAL POVERTY BECOMES A PROOF OF SPIRITUAL POVERTY.

These false prophets say: 'if someone has a financial need which is unmet, he either does not know about seed-faith giving or lacks the faith to practice it; in either case, his own financial needs manifest his spiritual poverty.' All the seed-faith doers are still poor (or even poorer after giving, only the 'prophet' gets more rich), but the false preachers say they didn't have enough faith and didn't seed enough cash...

SOME SCRIPTURES THAT THE SEED-FAITH PREACHERS USE WRONGLY:

1. 3 John2. "Beloved, I wish above all things that thou may PROSPER and be in health, even as your soul prospers." John's personal wish for Gaius is distorted into a divine promise of financial prosperity for all believers. There is nothing in the text that promises financial prosperity upon the condition of faith in seed-faith giving. John said, "I wish", he didn't say, "I promise you will prosper, if you sow a big enough seed..."

2. Mark10.29-30. "Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that has left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's, but he shall receive an HUNDREDFOLD now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life."

I suspect that these TV ministers might correctly understand "brethren, sisters, father, mother, wife, and children" to refer to spiritual relationships, not physical. However, when financial matters are mentioned, the meaning of the terms immediately shifts to literal houses and dollars.

3. Gal.6.7-8. "Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for WHATSOEVER A MAN SOWETH, THAT SHALL HE ALSO REAP. For he that sows to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that sows to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting." The reaping of this text has no reference to reaping in this life; it refers to life everlasting in the world to come (Mk.10:30). The

corruption is eternal damnation in hell. To use this verse to teach that one shall receive financial prosperity by making a donation to a TV evangelist's ministry is to pervert this text.

4. 2Cor.9:6-11. This text plainly states that the harvest which is reaped from sowing is "THE FRUITS OF YOUR RIGHTEOUSNESS" (9:10). Few verses before this passage, in 2Cor.8:16-23 Paul says he has sent brothers to collect the gifts of the church for the brethren in Jerusalem, he didn't even touch the money personally and did not draw a benefit, being honest and transparent before God and men v.20-21.

5. Old Testament texts.

The TV evangelists cite a number of Old Testament texts to justify seed-faith giving - giving which is done in order to get a blessing from God.

(a) Promises made to Israel as a nation are wrongly applied to specific individuals. God made many promises of prosperity to Israel as a nation on the condition that she would be faithful to God. We are not to understand that every individual in Israel had prospered.

(b) General truths, such as in the Proverbs, are given specific application. The Proverbs condition many temporal blessings upon obedience to the word of God (for example, diligent labor produces prosperity which generally is true, but specifically in many cases many work hard yet their wages are not paid for months by selfish bosses). The wisdom literature also recognizes that time and chance happen to all (Eccl.9:11); consequently an individual may do all that the word of God says and still not be prosperous because of circumstances beyond his own control.

SEED-FAITH TEACHING IGNORES SCRIPTURES:

1. Scriptures which foretell that the RIGHTEOUS SHALL SUFFER FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS SAKE. Though he was a perfectly obedient Son, JESUS DID NOT HAVE A PLACE TO LAY HIS HEAD (Lk. 9:57); in Matt.17 Jesus had no money to pay the tax and sent Peter to catch a fish and find a coin in the fishes' mouth; Jesus' parents had no money to buy a lamb as a sacrifice so just bought doves Luke 2:24; Jesus had no burial place so Joseph from Arimathea gave him his own burial cave Mark 15. Jesus taught that the righteous might have to give up their lands and houses because of Christ (Mk.10:29). The Hebrew Christians lost their possessions because of their faith in Christ (Heb. 10:34). Jesus was helped with ministry's expenses by volunteers Luke 8:3, without Jesus asking them for financial help. Judas was stealing money from the ministry's purse as he was appointed treasurer, but Jesus did not rebuke him or replace him Jn 12:6. Jesus did not feed all the poor of the planet, he didn't

even do miracles to make rich his followers. Acts 19:12 miracles through handkerchiefs and aprons did not last throughout all Paul's life or after him. Jesus said, 'lay up treasures in heaven' Mat.6:20.

2. Some FAITHFUL SAINTS WERE NOT PROSPEROUS PEOPLE. The apostle Paul not only suffered persecution, he also experienced hunger and thirst and nakedness, even though he was a faithful Christian (2Cor.11:27). Saints suffered in the famines which struck the general populace (Acts 11:27-30), even as did the unrighteous.

Other points:

--2Pet.2:3 "through covetousness ... with feigned words make merchandise of you"

--Rom.16:18: "For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple"

--2Cor.12:17 "Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?"

--1Tim6:5-6: "...Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself. But godliness with contentment is great gain"

--Luke 12:15: "Keep yourself from greed of money..."

--Luke 8:4-11: '...seed brought forth HUNDREDFOLD...Now the parable is this: the SEED IS THE WORD OF GOD' – not money.

--See also: 2Cor.12:14-15; 1Thes.2:9; Ps.50:9-12; Prov.22:16; Matt.7:15-23, 1Tim6:9, Heb.13:5-9

Seed-faith giving preys on the poor. Those who are attracted to this message are the poor and desperate, who sometimes send their last dollars (even borrow to give) and "expect a miracle." Like their Pharisee counterparts, the TV evangelists who preach seed-faith giving "devour widows houses" (Matt.23:14), as they build their financial empires on contributions sent in by poor and desperate people.

We do believe in giving: giving to the poor and to the church for the furtherance of the Gospel.

Seed-faith giving is a doctrine of the devil which is causing the general public to lose confidence in Christianity. This doctrine must be opposed.

POST 38. SPIRIT FILLING

We need first to understand the difference between 2 terms:

--the INDWELLING of the Holy Spirit

--the FILLING of the Holy Spirit:

THE INDWELLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

IN THE OLD TESTAMENT PERIOD the Holy Spirit would come upon someone for a time then leave when the mission of the prophet was finished or when the man of God would sin (see Samson Jud.13:7,25;14:6,19; 15:14;16:20); David in Ps.51:11 prayed that God would not remove His Spirit from him; but in Ps.89:28-34 God foretold David about the new covenant in which God will chastise sin but will not forsake the believers; see also Is.59:21: "My Spirit will not leave them...", Heb.13:5;

IN THE NEW TESTAMENT PERIOD all believers in Jesus Christ have God's Spirit living within them continually, being under a new covenant through the blood of Jesus (Jer.31:31, Lk.22:20, Heb.8:8), a new covenant that replaces the old covenant made between God and Israel (Heb.7:12,18,19,9:15). The old covenant with its over 670 laws and animal sacrifices was an image or shadow or symbol of the new covenant in Christ (Col.2:17,Heb.8:5;10:1), new covenant in which the HS does not leave the believer.
(Allow me to use shortcut "HS" for the "Holy Spirit")

--John 14:16: Jesus promised the H.S. would 'ABIDE', remain, stay with us forever; in Greek verb is in continual action mode;

--Eph.1:13 also 2Cor.1:22: Paul says the believer is SEALED with the HS, or stamped; THE HS IS THE SEAL; letters and objects were sealed or stamped as a sign of royal possession. Seal was made of hot wax that could only be removed by the royal authority, and that only by destroying the seal – and nobody can destroy the HS who is God, not even the Father or Jesus!

--Eph.4:30 says you are SEALED UNTIL OR FOR THE DAY OF REDEMPTION or the day when you will finally be with Jesus, not until you sin then the seal be destroyed and removed from you.

--2 Cor.1:22: Paul says the HS is given unto us as an EARNEST, or a deposit, or down payment, or pledge or guarantee of salvation; 2000 years ago, just as today, when you would purchase something you would give a deposit that you can not take back: if you change your mind about the purchase you loose the deposit.

--1Cor.3:16, 6:19 and 2Cor.6:16 says that the BELIEVER'S BODY IS THE TEMPLE OF THE HS in which the HS "dwells", not "visits" when you are not

sinning and leaves when you sin;

--Rom.8:9 says that IF YOU DONT HAVE THE HS THEN YOU DONT BELONG TO JESUS; the conclusion is that if you belong to Jesus you also have the HS; how can you be sure that you belong to Jesus? Just believe in Jesus as your Savior, Jn.1:12, 3:16, 6:47, 7:39;

--In the Book of Acts we have a few situations in which the HS was received when the apostles LAID HANDS on the new believers, this happened so that those believers would accept the authority of the apostles, see especially the case of the Samaritans that had no connection with the Jews, or John the Baptist's disciples that continued to follow John during Jesus' ministry and even after John's death and Jesus' resurrection: Acts8:17, 9:17, 19:6. But in other cases the HS came without laying of hands: Acts2:4, 10:44. Laying of hands was a symbol of identification where the greater laid hands on the lesser, often used in the Old Testament and continued in the New Testament: Mat.19:15, Lk.13:13, 24:50, Acts6:6;8:17; 13:3;19:6;28:8, 1Tim.5:22, 2Tim.1:6 (at ordination). In English verses like Acts 5:18, 21:27, translated 'laid hands on him' (to put one in prison) literal translation should be "throw hands upon".

THE FILLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

--All believers have the HS living in them but not all believers live filled or controlled by the Spirit.

A believer has all of the Holy Spirit but the Holy Spirit may not have all of him. We are indwelt by the Holy Spirit at the time of our salvation but we are filled by Him when we submit to Him, the degree of our submission is the degree of our HS filling.

The indwelling of HS happens once for all but the filling of HS should happen continually or many times, as we loose the filling through sin but we don't loose the indwelling of HS.

--An important portion of Scripture that refers to the filling of the Holy Spirit is Eph.5:17-21:

"Therefore do not be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is. And do not get drunk with wine, for that is debauchery, but be FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT, addressing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody to the Lord with your heart, giving thanks always and for everything to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, submitting to one another out of reverence for Christ."

--In these verses being filled with the Spirit is contrasted with being filled or drunk with wine. The idea is one of being CONTROLLED BY GOD'S SPIRIT RATHER THAN BY OTHER FORCES.

SO HOW CAN A PERSON BE FILLED WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT?

--A believer in Christ can "quench" or "grieve" the Holy Spirit (1 Thess.5:19; Eph.4:30). Sinful actions can hinder the work of God's Spirit in our lives. In contrast, when a believer in Christ lives in obedience to God's will, he can expect to experience the leading or filling of the HS.

--Some think that the filling of the Holy Spirit is an emotional experience that takes place only at certain moments, but the concept of "filling" in Scripture is one of being controlled or influenced by the Holy Spirit. At times living a Spirit-filled life may include emotional or mountain-top experiences. But the idea of being filled by the Spirit is more about an ongoing sense of God's Spirit working in a person's life, not a one-time experience. As the believer lives out his faith in submission to Christ, the Holy Spirit increasingly controls or fills his life; this leads to joy, thankfulness, and right relationships.

--To be filled with the Spirit implies FREEDOM FOR HS TO OCCUPY EVERY PART OF OUR LIVES, guiding and controlling us. Then His power can be exerted through us so that what we do is fruitful to God. The filling of the Spirit does not apply to outward acts alone; it also applies to the INNERMOST THOUGHTS AND MOTIVES OF OUR ACTIONS. Psalm 19:14 says, "May the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be pleasing in your sight, O LORD, my Rock and my Redeemer."

--It is not praying for the filling of the Holy Spirit that accomplishes the filling. Luke 11:13 Jesus' words, 'The Father gives the HS to those who ask him' speaks of asking for the HS through their heart submission, not through the lips: God looks at the heart 1Sam.16:7; Mat.15:8. Only our obedience to God's commands allows the Spirit freedom to work within us. Because we are still infected with sin, it is impossible to be filled with the Spirit all of the time, 1Jn.1:7-10. When we sin, we should immediately confess it to God and thus renew our commitment to being Spirit-filled and Spirit-led.

HOW DO I KNOW THAT I AM FILLED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT?

I know that I am filled by the HS when:

--when I ELEVATE CHRIST, speaking from Him, as the HS lifts up Christ and does not speak from Himself but Christ's things: Jn.16:13-15

--WHEN I HAVE THE FRUIT OF THE HS, see Gal.5:22-25: "But the fruit of

the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. If we live in the Spirit, let us also WALK IN [in obedience to] THE SPIRIT."

--when I love and honor THE TEMPLE OF THE HS, WHICH IS MY BODY, so I place my body in the service of God: mouth to be filled with God's Word and praises, I bring my ears to hear the Word, I allow the HS to lead my feet and hands, eyes, thoughts and tongue; Rom.12:2, 2Cor.10:5; decent dressed, no piercings, sexual purity and so on.

--when I LOVE AND HONOR THE BODY OF CHRIST in which the HS has placed me to be one with, 1Cor.12:13, resulting in loving the Church which is formed of all believers in Jesus, Eph.2:22;4:2-4;

--I am filled by the HS when I love, study and apply in faith the BOOK INSPIRED BY THE HS: 2Per.1:20-21; Eph.6:17 the Bible is called 'the sword of the Spirit'; Rev.2:7,11,17,29; 3:13,22; 22:17; 1Pet.1:22;

--when I WITNESS FOR CHRIST: Acts1:8; we see the apostles and disciples often evangelizing immediately after being filled by the HS: Acts2:14;4:8,31;5:32;6:10; 7:55;8:29;9:17,20;13:4-5; 16:6-10;

--when I WALK NOT AFTER THE FLESH BUT AFTER THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: Rom.8:4-5,13, 1Cor.2:14;

--when I LIVE IN THE LOVE OF GOD, NOT BEING AFRAID OF GOD (1Jn.4:18) or fearing death, evil, demons, future, Rev.21:8; "fear OF God" in Hebrew is an expression meaning "reverence towards God".

--when I LOOK FORWARD TO THE RESURRECTION, not to the things of this world: Rom.8:23;

--when I PRAY ACCORDING TO THE WILL OF GOD, just as the HS does, Rom.8:27;

--when I am FERVENT IN THE SPIRIT IN SERVING THE LORD, Rom.12:11;

--when I WALK BY FAITH, NOT BY WORKS, Gal.3:2,3

--when I DON'T FULFILL THE LUSTS OF THE FLESH, Gal.5:16,17,25;

--when I LIVE IN THE SANCTIFICATION OF THE SPIRIT; sanctification means to be set apart for God's use and fellowship with God: 2Thes.2:13, Jn17:19, 1Pet.1:2;

WHAT SPIRIT FILLING IS NOT:

--Spirit filling is not speaking in angels' language; in Acts 2 the apostles spoke in national languages not angelic languages;
--Spirit filling is not speaking loud and proud; it could be a still small voice, 1Kings19:12;
--Spirit filling is not always miracles and healing: Mat.7:22, 2Cor.12:7-10;
--Spirit filling is not foretelling the future beyond what the Bible foretells, nor always knowing secret things about people, Acts16:16.

POST 39. TITHES AND GIVING

Here are some thoughts about tithe and giving; this is not a complete teaching on the subject, however.

--"**TITHE**" appears in the Bible in 13 verses: Lev.27:30; Lev.27:32; Num.18:26; Deu.12:17; Deu.14:22; Deu.14:23; Deu.14:28; 2Ch.31:5; 2Ch.31:6; Neh.10:38; Neh.13:12; Mat.23:23; Luk.11:42

--"**TITHES**" (plural) 21 verses: Gen.14:20; Lev.27:31; Num.18:24; Num.18:26; Num.18:28; Deu.12:6; Deu.12:11; Deu.26:12; 2Ch.31:12; Neh.10:37; Neh.10:38; Neh.12:44; Neh.13:5; Amo.4:4; Mal.3:8; Mal.3:10; Luk.18:12; Heb.7:5; Heb.7:6; Heb.7:8; Heb.7:9

--"**TENTH**" related to tithe: Gen.28:22; Heb.7:2,4.

--Tithing teaching is not present in the NEW TESTAMENT, only mentioned in relationship with men of God from the Old Testament (Abraham, Levi).

--In the OLD TESTAMENT, ABRAHAM is the first one to be mentioned to tithe; it is obvious that the idea of tithe did not originate with Abraham: later God commanded tithing in the law of Moses; Abel's sacrifice of a lamb did not originate with Abel (we don't read God asking Adam and Abel for animal sacrifices but it is clear that God taught Adam this requirement, as God had sacrificed an animal to dress Adam with the animal skin). Who got the ideas

from who: Abel and Abraham learned about animal sacrifices and tithing from God, or God from them?

--Pagan religions were practicing the tithe even before Abraham, animal sacrifices as well, they must have learned about these practices from men of God.

--The Bible only mentions once that Abraham gave tithe to Melchizedek, 10% out of war booty, not of all his personal possessions (he gave 10% of war booty to Melchizedek and the 90% he allowed king of Sodom to take); the Bible does not mention him tithing at any other times but it doesn't mean he didn't; if he did, we don't know to whom or how, there the Bible is silent. Abraham's giving to Melchizedek was VOLUNTARY, NOT REQUIRED.

--In the LAW OF MOSES, the tithing was REQUIRED, NOT VOLUNTARY and was referring only to the FRUIT OF THE LAND AND ANIMALS, never of money earned through work or from commerce; one traveling from afar was allowed to sell his animals or products intended for tithes, then once arrived in Jerusalem buy replacements Deut.14:25. Money could not be brought as tithe but as willing gifts.

--TWO TITHES were required (20%): an annual tithe for the maintenance of the Levites (Lev.27:30; Num. 18:21) and a second tithe brought to Jerusalem for the Lord's feasts (Deut.14:22). Every third year, however, the second tithe was kept at home for the poor (Deut.14:28).

--Tithes were brought to the levites and Aaron's priests; levites (tribe of Levi) were priests' assistants at the Temple. Today EVERY CHRISTIAN IS A PRIEST 1Pet.2/5,9 and Rev.1/6.

--Tithes were brought to the Temple: today EVERY BELIEVER IN JESUS IS THE TEMPLE of the Holy Spirit 1Cor3/16, 6/19 and 2Cor6/16

--Certain tithes were for levites only, others for the priests only, while others were to be eaten by the ones bringing them before the Lord Deut.12/17-19 and some tithes for levites, strangers, widows and the poor Deut.26/12,13; therefore the widow and the poor were excused from paying tithe, as they did not own land or animals but they could bring gifts to God, see the widow giving 2 mites Luke21/1-4. If a poor woman gave birth and could not bring sacrifice the required lamb, a pair of doves was acceptable, as did Mary and Joseph who could not afford offering a lamb Lev.12/8, Luke2/24.

--Mat.23/23 Jesus rebukes the pharisees saying they should not forget faithfulness, mercy and love, just as they shouldn't forget tithes; He didn't do away with tithes – as they were still under the law until the crucifixion and the law required tithes as an obligation, but Jesus didn't command tithes either to his disciples before the cross or after.

LOVE OF SELF AND LOVE OF MONEY are alike the roots of much evil, and in the giving of money, as in its acquisition and possession, the Christian is

expected to stand upon A GRACE RELATIONSHIP with God. This relationship presupposes that he has first given himself to God in unqualified dedication (2Cor.8:5), and a true dedication of self to God includes all that one is and has (1Cor.6:20; 7:23; 1Pet.1:18,19) -- his life, his time, his strength, his ability, his ideals, and his property.

In matters pertaining to the giving of money, the grace principle involves the believer's recognition of God's sovereign authority over all that the Christian is and has, and is in contrast to the Old Testament legal system of tithing which system was in force as a part of the law until the law was done away (Jn.1:16,17; Rom.6:14; 7:1-6; 2Cor.3:1-18; Eph.2:15; Col.2:14; Gal.3:19-25; 5:18).

Tithing, like sabbath observance, both commanded by the Law of Moses, is NEVER IMPOSED on the believer in this grace dispensation. Since the Lord's day (Sunday) superseded the legal sabbath, so tithing has been superseded by A GRACE SYSTEM OF GIVING which is adapted to the teachings of grace.

CHRISTIAN GIVING UNDER GRACE as illustrated in the experience of the saints at Corinth, is summarized in 2Cor.8:1 to 9:15:

1. CHRIST WAS THEIR PATTERN:

The Lord's giving of Himself (2Cor.8:9) is the pattern of all giving under grace. He did not give a tenth; He gave all.

Some preachers take the tithe as a guiding principle, stating that if under the law one was required to give 10% and in some cases 20%-23%, then the Christian should give beyond. As Jesus said, "if someone forces you to go with him one mile, go two miles" Mat.5/41. However giving should not be grudgingly or stated as a law.

2. THEIR GIVING WAS EVEN OUT OF GREAT POVERTY:

2Cor.8:2 The Corinthians gave: "In a great trial of affliction," "the abundance of their joy," "their deep poverty abounded," "the riches of their liberality."

Likewise, concerning liberality in spite of great poverty, it should be remembered that "the widow's mite" (Luke21:1-4), which drew out the commendation of the Lord Jesus, was not a part, but "all that she had."

3. THEIR GIVING WAS NOT BY COMMANDMENT, NOR OF NECESSITY:

Under the law, a tenth was commanded and its payment was a necessity, not required for salvation but as an act of obedience to God; under grace, God is not seeking the gift, but an expression of devotion from the giver. Under grace no law is imposed, and no proportion to be given is stipulated; and, while it is true that God works in the yielded heart both to will and to do His good pleasure (Phil.2:14), He finds pleasure only in that gift which is given

CHEERFULLY, or more literally, "hilariously" (2Cor.9:7). If a law existed stipulating the amount to be given, there are those, doubtless, who would seek to fulfill it, even against their own wishes and thus their gift would be made "GRUDGINGLY", and "of necessity."

It is true that to support the work of the Gospel we must have money, but it is not the amount which is given important to God, but rather the DIVINE BLESSING upon the cheerful gift that accomplishes the desired end. Christ fed five thousand from five loaves and two fishes, and there is abundant evidence to prove that wherever the children of God have fulfilled their privilege in giving under grace, their liberality has resulted in "all sufficiency in all things" which has made them "abound unto every good work," for God is able to make even the grace of giving to "abound" to every believer (2Cor.9:8).

4. THEY GAVE THEMSELVES:

Acceptable giving is preceded by a complete giving of one's own self (2Cor.8:5). This suggests the important truth that giving under grace, like giving under the law, is limited to a certain class of people. Tithing was never imposed by God on any other than the nation Israel. So, Christian giving of money is limited to believers, and is most acceptable when given by believers who have fully YILDED THEIR LIVES to God.

Some hide behind the tithe to avoid giving more than 10%, also to avoid giving themselves, Luke18:12.

5. THEY GAVE SISTEMATICALLY:

Like tithing, there is suggested systematic regularity in giving under grace. "Upon the FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him" (1Cor.16:2). This injunction is addressed to "every man" (every Christian man), and thus excuses none; and giving is to be from that which is already "IN STORE", not a promise or pledge concerning funds which they have not yet received.

Sadly, today believers are everywhere urged to make their "pledge" based on what they hope to receive. Some borrow to give to God, it is not doctrinal.

6. GOD SUSTAINS THE GIVER:

God will sustain grace-giving with limitless temporal resources (2Cor.9:8-10; Luke 6:38). In this connection it may be seen that those who give as much as a tenth are usually prospered in temporal things; but, since the believer can have no relation to the law (Gal.5:1), it is evident that this prosperity is the fulfillment of the promise under grace, rather than the fulfillment of promises under the law. No blessings are thus dependent on the exact tithing. The blessings are bestowed because a heart has expressed itself through a gift. There is no opportunity here for designing people to become rich. The giving must be from the heart, and God's response will be according to His perfect will

for His child. He may respond by bestowing spiritual riches, or in temporal material blessings as He shall choose. Giving is NOT MAKING BUSINESS with God: 'I give you this much so now you have to return back 5-10 times', as some say.

When someone becomes a Christian, he might even become poorer, because of persecution, but also because of his giving money as led by God, also losing business opportunities that now he refuses because they might separate him from Christian fellowship (schedule of business, ethics and other reasons) but God will not forsake such a believer Ps.37:25.

7. TRUE RICHES ARE FROM GOD:

The Corinthian Christians were made rich with heavenly riches. There is such a thing as being rich in this world's goods and yet not rich toward God (Luke 12:21). All such are invited to buy of Him that gold which is tried in the fire (Rev.3:18). Through the absolute poverty of Christ in His death, all may be made rich (2Cor.8:9). It is possible to be rich in faith (Jas.2:5), and rich in good works (1Tim.6:18); but in Christ Jesus the believer receives freely "the riches of grace" (Eph.1:7), and "the riches of glory" (Eph.3-16).

Some preachers use the TITHE TO MANIPULATE believers to give, as these preachers are often pocketing the money.

A godly preacher motivates his church to GIVE IN LOVE 2Cor.5:14, taking Christ as example.

A healthy church will present at least once a year the church SPENDING TO THEIR CONGREGATION in a special meeting: 'this year our church has received this much money and this much we spent on rent, this much on chairs or other building-related materials, this much for tracts and evangelism costs, this much for the poor and brethren crisis, this much on staff wages (pastor's wage itself can be a bit confidential or private but church should be able to guess from the staff budget just about roughly how much the pastor gets) and so on'. All expenses should be documented with receipts and witnesses signatures. The pastor should not handle church money, but an accountant. Ushers (at least 2) should collect the offerings and give them under signatures to the church accountant.

A PASTOR CAN RECEIVE A WAGE 1Tim.5:17-18, 1Cor.9:6-14, GIFTS for ministry Phil.4:10-20 and at times the pastor might REFUSE TO RECEIVE anything from the church for the sake of testimony and to prove to them he is not after their money 2Cor.11:7, 12:13-15, at times the PASTOR MIGHT WORK with his own hands to sustain himself financially Acts18:3.

It would be good for the sake of testimony if a church would be registered with an organization for FINANCIAL ACCOUNTABILITY, as accountants of such an organization verify the bookkeeping and can testify once a year, through a yearly certificate, that the church is handling the money in a godly way. One of

the most appreciated organizations is ECFA (www.ecfa.org); our church, 'Greater Grace' is registered with it.

Since giving should not be compulsory or by force, tithes are given before God, secretly, WITHOUT ENVELOPE WITH NAME of the giver or else it becomes MANIPULATION: pastor manipulates the believers to give and believers manipulate pastors with the amount they give, requiring positions or changes in the church. In the Old Testament the priests were not checking on Israel if they gave all their tithe or kept back a bit; in Malachi 3 the levites were receiving nothing of their rights from the people's tithes and they ran to villages to work for their sustenance, study the context; nobody counted if the tithe was exact when one brought it forward, it was between the bringer and God.

POST 40. THINGS TO CONSIDER WHEN CHOOSING A LOCAL ASSEMBLY

As Bible college students, counselors, church ministers and as we evangelize, people are asking us the question: "there are so many churches, and to which one should I go?" Here are a few points to help them, you might also find other points in the Bible.

These first 2 conditions for a group to be called 'church' are mandatory (without these two a group is a cult, not church); some groups that deny some of the points 3 to end could be cults even if they agree with the first 2 points; the more points (1 to end) a church does fulfill in doctrine and practice, the better the church is:

1. the trinity – in the unity of the Godhead there are three persons: the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit, who are co-existent, co-equal, co-eternal. Matt3:16-17; 28:19; 1 Cor.12:4-6; 2Cor.13:14. Therefore groups that believe that Jesus is not God but an angel, like Jehova's Witnesses, are cults; Mormons also;

2. salvation is by grace, not by works – a gift of God, provided by His grace through faith in Jesus Christ on the basis of His shed blood in a vicarious death. Eph.2:8-9; Acts16:31, Rom.3:25, 5:1, 6:23; Heb9:12,10:19; Rev.1:5; Jn3:16,6:47. Through the **original sin of man** (by Adam and Eve), man has fallen from God and has become corrupt in his whole nature. By himself, man is totally incapable of returning to God. Rom3:10-23,5:12,16-17;Rom7;Jer17:9;Eph2:1-3.Fallen, sinful humanity is eternally lost and without hope apart from salvation in Christ. Jn3:3-7; Acts4:12.Therefore

this excludes any group that claims man can be perfect or gain salvation through his own efforts or good works;

3. the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments have been given by the verbal plenary inspiration of God and are without error. Ps19:7-13; 119:89,105, 2Tim3:16, 2Pet1:21. Therefore groups that affirm that the Holy Spirit speaks to them directly, without the Bible, are wrong;

4. Christ has died for the sins of the whole world 1Jn2:2, Jn3:16, not only for the sins of the believers but only believers in Jesus have eternal life, adoption, heaven as a gift Rom6:23;

5. All men are invited to receive salvation, not only some: Jn3:16, 2Pet3:9; this rejects the idea that God chose some for heaven and some for hell, as some groups claim.

6. There is only one name given to men in whom there is salvation: **Jesus** Acts4:12; this excludes groups that place another human to the same level as Jesus;

7. The church is the Body of Christ, formed of all believers that have received Jesus as their Savior 1Cor12:13; any group that believe they are the only true church are wrong;

8. Pastors should be servants not kings Mat20:25-28; the church does not belong to the pastor but to Christ: Mat16:18, 1Tim3:15; pastors should not be women: 1Cor11:3, 14:34, Eph5:24, 1Tim2:11-14, 3:2, Tit1:6; all apostles and their disciples were men, for 1900 years pastors were men, only in the last 100 years the feminist movement touched the church; pastors can't be apostles, in Mat19:28 and Rev21:14 only 12 apostles will be recognized as apostles; pastors are not prophets in the OT meaning of being mediators between God and people, as Jesus is today our only mediator 1Tim2:5 and every believer has the Holy Spirit dwelling inside of him: Rom8:9, 1Cor3:16 and 6:19; today God leads his people through his Word and his Spirit, pastors are using the Word to lead the flock Eph4:11-12 therefore there is no more "thus told me the Lord last night that you should do this or that..." Pastors should not charge money for prayer, counseling and other services but be content with their salary 1Tim6:9-11, 1Pet5:2, Tit1:11, 1Tim3:8; pastors should be available to meet with the believers the soonest possible according to needs, not in weeks' or months' time as celebrities do; in a big church a pastor should have other assistant pastors helping him in the work;

9. Offerings belong to the church not to the pastor: in the Old Testament the offerings were brought to the priests (levites) - the priests today are all the believers not the pastor only 1Pet2:5,9, Rev1:6. Pastors can receive a salary 1Tim5:18; giving should be secret Mat6:3, of a willing heart not under constraint 2Cor9:7;

10. Evangelism – Paul in Acts17:17 was evangelizing daily on the streets of the market place; evangelism "one-on-one" as every Christian is called to be a witness of Jesus Acts1/8

11. Discipleship – Mat28:18-20 "make disciples and teach them". Jesus' command can't be fulfilled in one hour of preaching/teaching per week on Sundays; the more hours of preaching and especially teaching available, the better; a pastor should be training other pastors, unless he is not trained himself properly or is afraid to train (competition) or if he pockets church money illegally he might not be interested in supporting financially any new church planting projects;

12. Church planting – a living organism produces offspring; a living church should be starting other churches;

13. Church transparency – leadership of church should let the church know what is done with the money of the church; pastors should be accountable to a group of elders and there should be stated a method of replacing the pastor if he goes wrong, preferably replaced by a committee formed of a group of elders from the pastor's church and elders from other churches

14. A believer can't be demon-possessed as he is the temple of the Holy Spirit 1Cor3:16, but can be influenced by demons

15. Tongues are 'national tongues' not angels' languages: Acts2:8, 1Cor12:30, 1Cor13:1, 1Cor14:1-40, Rev7:9

16. Gift of miracles was for a short period of time at the moment of establishing the message of the apostles: Paul would send his handkerchief and apron to touch sick people for healing and to remove spirits in Acts19:12 but later, in 2Cor12:7-10 Paul had a thorn in the flesh – a demon causing him pain – which he could not remove, Paul said to Timothy in 1Tim5:23 to drink grape juice for his stomach sickness, he left his greatest disciple Trophimus sick in Miletus in 2Tim4:20; Epaphroditus, coworker of Paul was sick near death for an extended period of time Phil2:25-30; God does heal when He desires;

17. Heaven and hell do exist; hell is a place of torment prepared initially for Satan and his demons Mat25:41, hell is a place where the soul is conscious as Luke 16:19-31 presents it, this passage about Lazarus is not a parable as Jesus gives the name of the poor man, 'Lazarus'; Jesus would never use a false doctrine of tormenting hell in a parable if tormenting hell was not real;

18. After we die only the body sleeps until the resurrection, the soul is not sleeping but awaits the resurrection of the body, while in heaven or in hell; man is body+soul+spirit 1Thes5:23, 2Cor5:1-9 the body is a tent for the soul; Rev6/9; death of the soul means separation from God 1Tim5:6, Luke9:60.

...and of course the motivation of a church should be the love of Christ 2Cor5:14, 1Cor13:1-13...

POST 41. THE UNITY AND THE TRINITY OF GOD

A. THE UNITY OF GOD

The Scriptures teach monotheism.

There are three persons who are united into one God (Deut.4:35; 6:4; 1Kings8:60; 2Kings19:15; Isa. 43:10; 44:6, 8; Zech.14:9; 1Cor.8:6; Gal.3:20; 1Tim.2:5; James2:19)

"Hear O Israel! The LORD is our God, the LORD is **one**!" Deut.6:4

"Yet for us there is but **one** God" 1Cor.8:6

"...whereas God is only **one**" Gal.3:20

"For there is **one** God..."1Tim.2:5

"You believe that God is **one**. You do well..."James2:19

B. THE TRIUNE NATURE OF GOD

Although the Trinity cannot be completely understood, it should be accepted as being a clearly taught and repeated Bible doctrine.

1. THE TRINITY IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

The doctrine of the Trinity is most fully developed in the New Testament; however, it is interesting that Trinitarian doctrine is also present in the Old Testament in an indirect way (See also Isa.9:6, Ps.110:1, Jer.23:5-6).

a. The Hebrew word for God is plural (*Elohim*). The fact that the Hebrew word for God is plural **would not by itself** prove the Trinity. It could be what grammarians call "the plural of majesty." The Hebrew words for face, water, and heaven are also plural. However, the plural grammatical form of *God* does make room for a Trinitarian concept. Also, when supported by other clearer evidences for the Trinity, one satisfactory explanation for the plural form is that it was intended to be a veiled hint to the triune nature of God.

b. In a number of texts of the Old Testament, pronouns that are best taken to refer to God are plural. Again, by themselves, they would not establish the Trinity for other explanations are possible. Yet, in the light of other clearer texts these do support the doctrine of the Trinity as secondary evidences.

"...Let **Us** make man in **Our** image..."Gen.1:26.

"Then the LORD God said, "Behold, the man has become like one of **Us**..." Gen.3:22.

"And the LORD said,...**Come**, let **Us** go down and there confuse their language..."Gen.11:6, 7.

"Then I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, "Whom shall I send, and who will go for **Us**?"...Isa.6:8.

John 12:41-42 indicates **Christ** was the one on the throne speaking in Isaiah6.

Acts28:25ff says the **Holy Spirit** said these things. In the Isaiah context one would assume **God the Father** was speaking. A combination of these texts supports the Trinity.

c. God seems to be distinguished from God although there is only one God.

"...And the LORD said to him..."But I will have compassion on the house of Judah and deliver them by the LORD their God..." Hosea1:6-7.

"*The LORD said to my Lord*, "Sit in the place of honor at my right hand until I humble your enemies, making them a footstool under your feet." Ps.110:1

d. Even the Old Testament indicates that God has a Son (See also Isa.9:6)

"I will surely tell of the decree of the LORD: He said to Me, "Thou art My Son, today I have begotten Thee." Ps.2:7

"Do homage to the Son, lest He become angry, and you perish in the way..."Ps.2:12a

"...Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is His name or His son's name?..."Prov.30:4

e. The Angel of the LORD appears to be separate from God and yet is God.

(1) The Angel of the LORD is separate from God.

Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, "O LORD of hosts... Zech.1:12

(2) The Angel of the LORD is recognized as God

• By Hagar - "Thou art **a God** who sees" Gen.16:13

• By Moses as the author of Genesis - "...the **LORD** who spoke to her" Gen.16:13

• By the author of Judges - "And the **LORD** looked at him and said..." Judg.6:14 and "But the **LORD** said to him..." Judg.6:16

• By Gideon - "O **LORD**, how shall I deliver Israel?" Judg.6:15

• By Samson's parents - "...we have seen **God**" Judg.13:22

(3) The Angel of the LORD claims to be God (see Gen.22:11-12)

I am the **God** of Bethel...Gen.31:13

"...I am the **God** of your Father..." Ex.3:6

"Now the angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim. And he said, "I brought you up out of Egypt and led you into the land which I have sworn to your fathers; and I said, 'I will never break My covenant with you' " Judg.2:1

The Angel of the LORD is God, yet, He is separate from God. There can be two possible conclusions: either there are two gods (which Scripture will not allow), or the Old Testament hints that there is more than one person in the Godhead.

f. The Messiah is sent by God, however, He is God (Psa.110:1; Jer.23:5-6; Isa.7:14; 9:6)

(1) Messiah is separate from God: He is God's servant.

"Behold, My Servant, whom I uphold; My chosen one in whom My soul delights. I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the nations" Isa.42:1

(2) Messiah is God.

"For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us; and the government will rest on His shoulders; and His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, **Mighty God**, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace" Isa. 9:6.

g. There are a number of plurals used in reference to God (e.g., verbs in Gen.20:13 and 35:7 and nouns in Eccl. 12:1 and Isa. 54:5). These would not by themselves prove the Trinity. They could be dismissed as grammatical oddities by anyone wishing to object to the Trinitarian doctrine. Since the Trinity can be established by other texts, it is possible by hindsight to view these plurals as intentional hints to the Trinity.

"Remember also your Creator (Hebrew: *Creators*) in the days of your youth" Eccl.12:1

"For your husband is your Maker" Hebrew: "Makers" Isa.54:5.

2. THE TRINITY IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

a. Each person of the Trinity is called God or claims deity

(1) The Father (Rom1:7; Gal.1:3; Eph.1:2; Phil.1:2, etc.)

(2) The Son (John1:1, 18;5:18; 8:58; 10:30; 14:9; 20:28; Acts20:28; Rom.9:5; Phil.2:6; Col.1:15-16; 2:9; Titus 2:13; Heb. 1:8; 2 Pet. 1:1; 1 John 5:20. (ask me for a more complete study)

"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the **Word was God**" Jn.1:1.

"Thomas answered and said to Him, "My Lord and my **God**!" John20:28

"For in Him **all the fullness of Deity** dwells in bodily form" Col.2:9

"Looking for the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our **great God and Savior, Christ Jesus**" Titus2:13

"But of the Son He says, "Thy throne, **O God**, is forever and ever, and the righteous scepter is the scepter of His kingdom" Heb.1:8

(3) The Holy Spirit

"But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the **Holy Spirit**, and to keep back some of the price of the land? While it remained unsold, did it not remain your own? And after it was sold, was it not under your

control? Why is it that you have conceived this deed in your heart? You have not lied to men, but to **God**" Acts5:3-4

"Now the **Lord is the Spirit**; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty" 2Cor.3:17

(ask me for a more detailed study on the fact that the Holy Spirit is God).

b. Two persons are associated in the God-head

... "This is My beloved Son..." Matt.17:5

"I and my Father are one" John10:30

"...He who has seen me has seen the Father..." John14:9

c. Three persons may be associated together as God. There are a number of passages that make reference to all three persons of the Trinity (see Matt.3:16-17; 28:19; John14:16-17; 15:26; 16:7-15; Rom.8:14-17; Gal.4:4-6; Eph.1:3-14; 4:4-6; 1Cor.12:4-6; 2Cor.1:21-22; 13:14; Heb.9:14; 1Pet.1:2).

"And after being baptized, Jesus went up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened, and he saw the **Spirit of God** descending as a dove, and coming upon Him, and behold, a **voice** the Father out of the heavens, saying, "This is My beloved **Son**, in whom I am well-pleased" Matt.3:16-17

"...baptizing them in the name note the singular of the **Father** and the **Son** and the **Holy Spirit**" Matt.28:19

"And I God the Son will ask the **Father**, and He will give you another Helper... that is the **Spirit of Truth**" John14:16-17

"But when the fullness of the time came, **God** sent forth His **Son**, born of a woman, born under the Law... And because you are sons, God has sent forth the **Spirit** of His **Son** into our hearts, crying, "Abba! **Father**!" Gal.4:4, 6

"The grace of the **Lord Jesus Christ**, and the love of **God**, and the fellowship of the **Holy Spirit**, be with you all" 2Cor.13:14

"...according to the foreknowledge of **God the Father**, by the sanctifying work of the **Spirit**, that you may obey **Jesus Christ** and be sprinkled with His blood; may grace and peace be yours in fullest measure" 1Pet.1:2

POST 42. WOMEN PASTORS - WHAT DOES THE BIBLE SAY?

A key passage on the women pastors issue is 1Tim.2:11-12, which reads, "...I do not permit a woman to teach or to exercise authority over a man; rather, she is to remain quiet." Paul restricts women from teaching or having spiritual authority over men. In the context the focus is on the concept of pastoring/shepherding. A pastor's duties are primarily teaching, preaching (which involves teaching but also explaining, exhorting, rebuking) and shepherding (counseling, caring for the spiritual advancement of the flock). It is the preaching, teaching and shepherding over men that God, through Paul, restricts to men. A woman can teach man on non Biblical issues (maths, singing, languages and others).

-Some might say that a woman does teach man by SONGS, testimonies or personal conversations but in these situations man has the possibility to refute, question, debate, refuse to listen or to accept to believe and assimilate the information received without denying the spiritual authority of the church in which he hears these from a woman. And by the way, when the woman sings or gives a testimony in church, she is doing so under the supervision and spiritual authority of the pastor of the church. When a woman claims to be a pastor, she is not under spiritual authority but she claims to be the spiritual authority.

-Some say LYDIA led the church that was gathering in her house, Acts 16:40, but she only housed the church, it does not say she lead it. Remember she was gathering previously with a group of women for prayer v13.

-Joel 2:28-29 "And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh; your sons and YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall see visions. Even on the male and FEMALE servants in those days I will pour out my Spirit" – this happens since Pentecost, all who receive Jesus receive the the Holy Spirit, but it does not say that all become pastors, or that some women can be pastors. Women can "prophecy" or "preach" to women Tit2:4 and can evangelize men.

-Rom.16:7 "Salute Andronicus and JUNIA...who are noted AMONG THE APOSTLES" does not imply that Andronicus and Julia were among and equal with the 12 apostles of Jesus. Remember that Rev21/14 says that the New Jerusalem heavenly city at the end of history will only have 12 names of apostles on its foundation. Someone might be called apostle (meaning "sent one") of a local church, but they cant be an apostle of Jesus, who only had and will ever have only 12 apostles. The apostles appointed ELDERS (pastors: "presbuteros", "episkopos", "poimen", all in masculine in Greek), they didn't appoint apostles, "apostolos" (Tit1:5, 1Pet5:1-3, Acts14:23, 20:17)

-All 12 apostles were MEN, Paul's disciples pastoring churches were MEN (Timothy, Trophimus, Epafroditus, Tichicus, Titus and others); for 1900 years pastors were MEN, only in the last 100 years women started to be pastors, as a result of the FEMINIST MOVEMENT. As much as we agree that women should have certain social rights (to drive, to teach in public schools, to take public positions, to vote), we do not agree that they should be usurping authority over men as teaching men on spiritual issues or pastoring. Satan wants men to act as women and women to act as men. God created man to be initiator and woman to be a responder, not the other way around, just as Jesus is the initiator and the church is the responder. See Eph5:32, the mystery of the husband – as head – and his wife is paralleled with the mystery of Jesus as the husband and the head of the church. A woman pastor is thus affirming she is the head of her husband. Satan lies again to Eve: 'You will be like God', you will be the head!!

-The fact that some women "pastors" have some "fruit" does not confirm them as pastors: remember that some will say to Jesus, 'we have prophesied in your name, made miracles, cast out demons' but Jesus will answer, 'depart from Me, I never KNEW ("GINOSKO"=knowing through personal relationship) you' Mat7:23, their apparent fruit did not confirm them as genuine preachers!

-In 1Pet.5:1-3, every occurrence of the word, "elder(s)," is in the masculine form in the Greek.

1Tim.2:11-12:

--There are several lines of argument against this interpretation of the women pastors issue:

(1) Some argue: "Women were uneducated at that time, and therefore not qualified to be teachers". The passage nowhere mentions education. Education is not mentioned as a qualification for church leadership in 1Tim.3:1-13 or Titus1:6-9. If education was a requirement, few, if any, of Jesus' disciples would have been qualified. Judas only was educated, and probably Matthew, who was a tax collector.

(2) Some argue: "Paul was only dealing with Artemis worship at Timothy's church in Ephesus". The context, and all of 1 Timothy for that matter, nowhere mention Artemis or the prominence of women in the worship of Artemis. If there was a problem with women usurping authority over men in the church in Ephesus, Paul would have addressed it directly.

(3) Some argue: "Paul is referring to husbands and wives, not men and women. Wives are not to teach or have authority over their husbands". The Greek words could refer to husbands and wives, but the context indicates otherwise. Are only

husbands to lift up holy hands in prayer or all men? Are only wives to dress modestly or all women (1Tim.2:8-10)? The immediate context indicates that men and women in general are the subject, not husbands and wives exclusively.

(4) Some argue: "There are women in the Bible who served in ways that contradict this interpretation of 1Tim.2:11-12". Miriam, Deborah, Huldah, Priscilla, and Phoebe are the most commonly given examples.

MIRIAM, DEBORAH AND HULDAH: Miriam might have been a prophetess for women, she has never addressed as a prophet the whole congregation as Moses did (in fact she did a bit but not at God's command: when she rebelled against Moses...). We do believe in women teaching women, as Paul instructs in Titus 2/4. Miriam was leading the nation in singing, not in teaching and preaching. Women can lead music ministry, of course under the supervision of the pastor.

In regards to PRISCILLA AND PHOEBE, the New Testament nowhere describes them serving in a way that contradicts 1Tim.2:11-12. Priscilla helped her husband Aquila to disciple Apollos in their home, she did not teach Apollos alone, maybe did not even say one word but approved what her husband said (Acts 18:26), and her name is always by her husband's name, never mentioned alone. Phoebe is simply identified as a servant/deaconess of the church (Rom.16:1).

THE FOUR DAUGHTERS of Philip the evangelist (Acts2:19) are said to be prophesying but when Paul stayed in Philip's house the prophet Agabus (a man) was sent by God from Jerusalem to Caesarea, 120km distance, to give a message to Paul (God gave directly to Paul 12 visions/messages in Acts but here He used prophet Agabus as a testimony for the others: will Paul be fearful or courageous when receiving news of future persecution?...and courageous Paul was, having received grace); God did not use the 4 daughters to pass a message to Paul; I believe they were prophesying to women and also evangelizing (just as their father), as women can evangelize men.

-Isa.3:12 "As for my people, CHILDREN are their oppressors, and WOMEN rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths." In this verse, God implies that children and women are leading the people astray. Children lack knowledge and women are not meant to be leaders above men. As in Rev2.20 where Jezebel called herself a prophetess.

When God chose women to be judge (DEBORAH) or prophets over men, it was as a rebuke, as God could not find a godly man to do His work, just as Israel wanted a king "as the other nations" and God gave them Saul who was not spiritual, to chastise Israel, then in His grace gave them David but still

allowed David and Solomon to have many wives from among Israel to chastise Israel, see 1Sam8:11; Just as He rebuked Israel in these verses:

-Isa.3:4 "And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them." – children and babes have no wisdom to lead, resulting in oppression and social problems as described in verse 5.

-Ecl.10:16 "Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child and thy princes eat (feast) in the morning!"

-Mat.21:16 "...And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? " (as a rebuke to adults, babes did praise God but adults didn't).

(5) Some argue: "Gal.3:28 says that men and women are equal in God's eyes". The subject here regarding equality in Christ, is equal access to the salvation Christ offers, access to and fellowship with God. Men and women, Jews and Gentiles, slave and free are absolutely equal in this context. Church leadership is not the subject of Gal.3:28, but this verse only applies to salvation, or else homosexuals can use this verse outside to its context to support homosexual marriage; or some could use it to support change of sex or "no gender" theory that is taught in secular education lately.

Reason of prohibition of women pastoring is given in the next two verses: "For Adam was formed first, then Eve; and Adam was not deceived, but the woman was deceived" (1Tim.2:13-14). The order of creation and the nature of the fall impacts spiritual leadership in the church, and in the family where man is the head (translation "source" is wrong) of the woman just as Christ is the head of the church (see Eph.5:22-33). Women are not to teach or have spiritual authority over men because women were created to be "helpers" to men and because Eve was deceived into sin. Through creation, and because of the Fall, God has chosen to give men the primary teaching authority in the church.

The clear implication is that women are not to serve in any role which involves the authoritative spiritual teaching of men. By this definition, the role of teaching pastor/shepherd is reserved for men. This is confirmed in the two passages which deal specifically with the qualifications for church leadership (1 Tim.3:1-13; Titus 1:6-9). Church leaders are described as the "husband of one wife", "a MAN whose children believe" and "MEN worthy of respect."

Rather than focusing on what ministries women are restricted from, the focus should be on the multitude of ways God calls and gifts women to serve.

Women are nowhere restricted from proclaiming the gospel to the lost (Acts 1:8; 1 Peter 3:15). In Greek, "euaggelizo" means to evangelize, the translation "to preach the Gospel" is not accurate, for "to preach" in Greek is "kerusso",

therefore when women are sharing the Gospel, they are not preaching to men when they are evangelizing. Evangelism is not preaching. Evangelism means that you just announce the good news of the Gospel of Jesus' death and resurrection to people that may or may not even want to hear it; preaching means that you speak the whole Bible (not just the Gospel) to people that desire to hear it and accept the teaching, encouragement, spiritual authority, rebuke.

Women are encouraged to teach other women (Titus 2:3-5). Women can be teaching children. Women seem to excel, far beyond men, in some of the spiritual gifts and fruit of the Spirit (1Cor.12; Gal.5:22-23).

Verses to consider:

--Rom.16:1-2 - Phebe - an investor of Christ in many, a servant, to be received as a servant of the church;
--1Tim.3:11 - deacon's wives - grave (worthy of respect and serious), not gossips, temperate and self-controlled thoroughly trustworthy in all things.
--1Tim.2:9-15; 3:11-12 - discreet, dress not like harlots, filled with good deeds, reverential fear for and devotion to God, learn in quietness and entire submissiveness, faithful
--1Pet.3:1-7 - inward adorning and beauty of the hidden person of the heart, gentle and peaceful spirit
--1Cor.14:34-35 - should keep quiet in the churches - not to usurp and exercise authority over men in the church by taking the word in public speaking/teaching.
--Rom.16:2 - godly women should be received and honored
--2Tim.3:6-7 - caution how they hear and are instructed
--1Tim.3:11 - controlled tongue, trustworthy, self-controlled
--Phil.4:2,3 - caution against divisiveness

The History of the Ministry of Women:

1. Loving Givers and Hospitality Initiators

--Widow's mite – Mk.12:42-44; Luke 21:2-4
--Certain women who gave and ministered out of their substance unto the Lord (Luke8:2,3)
--Dorcas - full of good works and alms - deeds which she did - Luke9:36-41
--Lydia - opened her home for the gathering of people - to hear the Word taught-Acts16:14-15
--Phebe - servant of the church - helped and loved many - Rom.16
--Priscilla and Aquila - helpers of Paul - laid down their own necks for Paul and the Gospel - Rom.16
--Mary - "who bestowed much labor on us" - Rom.16
--Tryphena, Persis, and Tryphosa - labor in the Lord - Rom.16

--Brought up children - lodged strangers (III John); relieved the afflicted; diligently followed every good work - 1Tim.5:10

2. Communicators of the Gospel

--Woman at the well – Jn.4:29
--Proclaimer of the Resurrection - Matt.28:8
--Announced Redemption in Jerusalem - Luke 2:37,38
--Expounded together with her husband to Apollos the way of God more perfectly - Acts 18:26

3. Persistence in Godliness and Faith

--Syrophenician woman - Mark7:26
--The importune widow - Luke18:5
--Women at the Crucifixion - Luke23:27-29, 49, 55-56
--Testimony to Apostles of the Resurrection - Luke24:10, 24
--Women at the Cross – Jn.19:25-27

4. God's Plan and Order of Women in Life

--Man is the head of the woman as Christ is head of the man - 1Cor.11:1-12
--Order in the church assembly - 1Cor.14:33-35
--Order in life - Eph.5:21-33
--Order in the home - Titus2:4-5
--Adornment, speech and communication - 1Tim.2:9-15
--Subjection, submission and obedience - 1Pet.3:1-7, Titus2:3
--Priorities of life in relationship to hungering and thirsting after God - Luke10:38-42

5. Old Testament Hints at the Women's Responsibilities and Portions that are Timeless

--Care of the home - Gen.17:9, 1Sam. 8:13, Prov.31:15
--God's call for wives - Gen.2:18, 24; Ps.128:3; Prov.12:4, 18:22, 19:14, 31:11
--Giving of gifts - Ex.35:25-26
--Sacrifice in labor - Ruth2:7; 1Sam.8:13; Prov.31:13, 24
--The treasure women are - Prov.31:10-31
--The joy of the marriage - Prov.5:18-19, Song Sol.1:13

6. Older, Spiritually Mature Women are to Minister and be an Example to the Younger (1Tim.5:1-16), Titus2:3, 4

Certain Conclusions and Warnings:

--1Tim.2:9-15 - No usurping over men in leadership.
--Rom.16:2 - Magnification and importance of womanhood and the identification of Christ's relationship to the church.

--1Tim.5:13-15, 1Pet.3:2 - Guarding against sins of the tongue: Not tattlers, Not busybodies, Not speaking things which they ought not
 --Give no occasion to the adversary to speak reproach fully - some are already given over to the devil in that area
 --Chaste conversation - to honor, esteem, appreciate, prize; and, in the human sense, to adore him, that is, to admire, praise, be devoted to, deeply love, and enjoy your husband
 --Not to be idle, Not wandering from house to house
 --Caution to widows and single women - 1Tim.5:1-16
 --The Greek word "diabolos" means slanderous or accusing falsely. The noun form means slanderers - 1Tim.3:11; 2Tim.3:3; Titus2:3 - those who are given to finding fault with the demeanor and the conduct of others and spreading their criticisms in the church. Diabolos is used 34 times as the title of Satan, the devil, as the accuser. The Titus2:3 reference uses the same word root for the devil in referring to an accusatory woman.

Important Scriptures for all men and women in this matter: Matt.5:37; Col.4:6; 2Tim. 1:13; Titus2:8, 3:1-2; Prov.10:19, 16:24, 14:23, 17:27, 21:23, 29:11; Eccl.5:3, 10:12-13; Isa.50:4; Eph.4:31; Jam.1:26, 3:2, 4:11; 1Pet.2:1, 3:10; Ps.34:13.

POST 43. THE WORD OF GOD – PSALM 119

The Word of God ... :

01. ...brings blessing upon me when I walk in the Word v.1
02. ...makes blessed the one that keeps the Word v.2
03. ...it will not let me be ashamed when I honor it v.6
04. ...it produces praises in my heart towards God v.7
05. ...it keeps me in close fellowship with God v.8
06. ...it keeps me from sin v.9,11
07. ...it is God who teaches me His Word v.12
08. ...it motivates me to proclaim it with my lips v.13
09. ...it produces in me a greater joy than having all the treasures of the world v.14,36
10. ...it produces in me deep consideration for the ways of God v.15
11. ...it is my delight to the point where I can't give it up v.16, 143
12. ...God opens my eyes so that i can see the wonderful things of His Word v.18

13. ...it produces in me a burning desire to hear it more v.20
14. ...it removes from me the reproach and shame v.22
15. ...it is my pleasant meditation even when the powerful and the rich of this world mock me v.23
16. ...it is my counselor and my joy v.24
17. ...God lifts me up through His Word v.28
18. ...i make a personal decision to follow it v.30
19. ...it enlarges my heart to have a greater capacity for God v.32
20. ...it produces in me a desire to walk in it until the end no matter the cost v.33
21. ...it motivates me to pray for wisdom to understand it better v.34
22. ...it contains God's promises towards me v.38
23. ...it gives me protection against my adversaries v.42
24. ...it brings me to a large place with God v.44; Mal.4:2
25. ...it gives me authority to witness to the great and the rich of this world v.46
26. ...it is pleasant v.39
27. ...it makes me to love it v.47,48, 127
28. ...it makes me put my hope in it v.49
29. ...it is my comfort in my trials v.50
30. ...it gives me life v.50
31. ...it keeps me from quitting under persecution v.51
32. ...it reassures me v.52
33. ...it is my song in my daily pilgrimage through this world v.54
34. ...it reveals to me God's mercies v.58
35. ...it draws my feet unto God's way v.59
36. ...it draws me day and night to praise God v.62
37. ...it shows me whom should have as friends v.63
38. ...it gives me wisdom and understanding v.66
39. ...it gives me God's comforting merciful kindness v.76
40. ...it lasts forever v.89
41. ...it keeps me from destruction v.92
42. ...it gives me salvation v.94
43. ...it has no end v.96
44. ...it makes me wiser than my enemies v.98
45. ...it makes me wiser than my teachers v.99
46. ...it makes me wiser than old men v.100
47. ...it keeps me from wrong paths v.101
48. ...it is sweeter than honey v.103
49. ...it teaches me to hate false ways v.104
50. ...it gives me understanding to discern wrong or false ways v.105
51. ...it is a light and a lamp v.105
52. ...it is the rejoicing of my heart v.111
53. ...it is the only occupation of my thinking v.112

54. ...it teaches me to hate vain thoughts or double-mindedness v.113
55. ...it teaches me to separate myself from the wicked v.115
56. ...it promises me God upholds me and gives me life without shame v.116
57. ...it produces in me reverence towards God v.120
58. ...it causes God to intervene when the wicked make the Word void v.126
59. ...it is wonderful and motivates me to follow it v.129
60. ...it gives light and understanding to the simple v.130
61. ...it causes me to desire it v.131
62. ...it keeps my feet from being dominated by iniquities v.133
63. ...it causes me to suffer seeing those that don't follow it v.136
64. ...it is the shining of God's face over me v.135
65. ...it is righteous and faithful v.137-138
66. ...it makes me be consumed by zeal for God's Word v.139
67. ...it is pure and I love it v.140
68. ...it is truth v.142
69. ...it is righteous, everlasting and it gives me life v.144
70. ...it makes God bow His ear to listen to me v.145
71. ...it gives salvation v.155
72. ...it give me strength against enemies and persecutors v.157
73. ...it causes me to grieve seeing transgressions v.158
74. ...it makes my heart to stand in awe and adoration of God's Word v.161
75. ...it causes me to hate lies v.163
76. ...it causes me to praise God all day long v.164
77. ...it gives me peace and protects me from being offended by anything that comes my way v.165
78. ...it makes my voice heard by God and it places my way under God's protective and guiding sight
79. ...it makes the hand of God move on my behalf v.173
80. ...it makes God look for me as after a lost sheep v.176

POST 44. THE WORK AND PERSONHOOD OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

A. GRAMMAR AND THE PERSONHOOD OF THE SPIRIT

First, "HAGIOS PNEUMA" in Greek, the language of the New Testament, means "Holy Spirit"; translation "Holy Ghost" is wrong, as "ghost" in Greek is "phantasma", see Matt.14:26 when the disciples with fear thought they saw a ghost but it was Jesus; "pneuma" is used 234 times in the Bible, being translated

'spirit' (we have a human 'spirit' 1Thes5/23, not a human 'ghost') but only for the Holy Spirit it is wrongly translated "ghost"; a ghost is an apparition of demon.

Sometimes a little knowledge is dangerous. A relevant case is the contention by some that the Holy Spirit cannot be a person because the Greek word (*pneuma*) is neuter.

Those who study the Greek language discover that there are three main endings to its nouns. Because many clearly feminine objects tend to have the same ending, all the words with that pattern are called feminine. Because many clearly masculine objects seem to have the same ending, all the words with that pattern are called masculine. However, these are general designations and do not at all imply that every item in the one group is a man or that every item in the other group is a woman. The Greek words *road* and *epistle* are feminine. They are not ladies! The Greek words *fruit* and *world* are masculine. They are not men! The word *spirit* is indeed neuter. It is simply the Greek word for *wind*. Authors commonly used this neuter word for *wind* to refer to invisible (as wind is invisible) elements or beings. Humans are spirits. Angels are spirits. Demons are unclean or evil spirits. Likewise, God is Spirit (John 4:24). When the Biblical authors chose to make the word *spirit* into a proper name, the *Holy Spirit*, they were not trying to deny personhood any more than when a human is called a spirit. Likely, the term is intended to express His invisible nature and His power (as the wind).

The student of the Holy Spirit should also realize that there are plenty of references to Him that are not neuter but rather masculine. The word *Comforter (helper)* or *Advocate* is masculine. Christ said the Holy Spirit would be "another comforter" (John 14:16, 26; 15:26; 16:7) i.e., another of the same kind as the Lord Himself. Just as the Lord Jesus Christ is a person, so must the Holy Spirit be a person. Furthermore, masculine personal pronouns are used of the Holy Spirit in many places (John 15:26—*ekeinos*, 16:7—*auton*, 16:8—*ekeinos*, 16:13—*ekeinos*, 16:14—*ekeinos*; Eph 1:14—*ekeinos*).

B. ELEMENTS OF PERSONHOOD

A person is defined as a being with intellect, emotion, and will. The Holy Spirit is portrayed in the Scripture as possessing all of these elements of person-hood.

1. Intellect

The Holy Spirit searches the deep truths of God (1Cor.2:10,11). According to Rom.8:27, He has a mind.

"For to us God revealed them through the Spirit, for the **Spirit searches all things**, even the **depths of God**. For who among men knows the thoughts of a

man except the spirit of the man, which is in him? Even so the thoughts of God no one **knows** except the Spirit of **God**" 1Cor.2:10-11.

"And He who searches the hearts knows what the **mind of the Spirit** is, because He intercedes for the saints according to the will of God" Rom.8:27.

2. Emotions

Since the Holy Spirit may be grieved, He must possess emotions.

"And do not **grieve** the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption" Eph.4:30.

3. Will

The Holy Spirit decides what gift or gifts to bestow upon each believer. He definitely has a will.

"But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually just **as He wills**" 1Cor.12:11.

C. HOLY SPIRIT PERFORMS PERSONAL ACTIONS

1. He teaches (John14:26)
2. He speaks (Acts13:2; 21:11; Gal.4:6; 1Tim.4:1; Rev.2:7, 11, 17, 29)
3. He reproves (Gen.6:3; John16: 8ff.)
4. He prays or intercedes (Rom.8:26)
5. He leads (Acts16:6; Rom.8:14; Gal.5:18)
6. He testifies (John15:26; Rom.8:16)
7. He gives life (John3:6; Titus3:5)
8. He commands and appoints (Acts13:1-4; 20:28)
9. He fellowships (2Cor.13:14)

D. HOLY SPIRIT TREATED AS A PERSON

1. He may be grieved and resisted (Gen.6:3; Isa.63:10; Eph.4:30)
2. He may be lied to (Acts5:3)
3. He may be tested (Acts5:9)
4. He may be insulted (Heb.10:29)
5. He may be blasphemed (Matt.12:31)

E. The Trinity and Personhood of the Holy Spirit

THE DEITY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

A. Statements of Deity

"But Peter said, "Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to **lie to the Holy Spirit**, and to keep back some of the price of the land? While it remained unsold, did it not remain your own? And after it was sold, was it not under your control? Why is it that you have conceived this deed in your heart? You have not lied to men, but to **God**" Acts5:3-4.

"Now the **Lord is the Spirit**; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty" 2Cor.3:17.

"And the angel answered and said to her, "The **Holy Spirit** will come upon you, and the power of the **Most High** will overshadow you; and for that reason the holy offspring shall be called the Son of God" Luke1:35.

"Do you not know that you are a temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwells in you?" 1Cor.3:16.

B. Proofs for the Trinity

Every evidence for the Trinity is also a proof for the deity of the Holy Spirit.

The following are some common New Testament Trinitarian formulas: Matt.3:16-17; 28:19; John14:16-17; 15:26; 16:7-15; Rom.8:14-17; 15:30; Gal.4:4-6; Eph.1:3-14; 4:4-6; 1Cor.12:4-6; 2Cor.1:21-22; 13:14; Heb.9:14; 1Pet.1:2. Note that the Holy Spirit is listed first in Eph.4:4-6 and second in Rom.15:30.

C. The God of the Old Testament as the Holy Spirit of the New Testament

Several times a reference in the Old Testament to God is said to be speaking of the Holy Spirit by a New Testament author. Compare Isa.6:8-10 with Acts28:25-27; Psa. 95:7-11 with Heb.3:7-11; and Jer.31:31-34 with Heb.10:15-17.

D. The Holy Spirit and Attributes/Works of Deity

1. Omnipresence (Psa.139:7-10)
2. Eternality (Heb.9:14)
3. Omniscience (1Cor.2:10-11)
4. Creator (Gen.1:2; Job 33:4; possibly Job26:13 and Psa.104:30)
5. Life giver (John3:6; Titus3:5; resurrection in Rom.8:11)

6. Author of Scriptures (2Sam.23:1-2; 2Pet.1:21)

7. Blasphemy against the Spirit is more serious than blasphemy against God the Son (Matt.12:31-32)

SYMBOLS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

A. Dove (Matt.3:16; Mark1:10; Luke3:22)

As a dove, the Holy Spirit should be associated with love, peace, and gentleness.

B. Water (Ezek.36:25, 27; Isa.44:3; John7:37-39; Titus3:5)

As water, the Holy Spirit brings life, fullness, refreshment, and purity. Scripture sometimes speaks of the Spirit being “poured out.”

C. Fire (Matt.3:11; Luke3:16; Acts2:3)

Fire in the Bible can portray the presence of God (Ex.3:1ff.), the power of God (1Kings18:38-39), the protection of God (Ex.13:21), and the purging judgment of God (Heb.12:29).

D. Wind (John3:3-8; Acts 2:2ff.; 2Peter1:21; the word '*moved*' is used of wind in a boat's sails in Acts27:15,17)

In the Hebrew (*ruach*) and the Greek (*pneuma*), the term for *Spirit* is the same as the term for *wind*. As wind, the Spirit is invisible and powerful. Also, God's breath is linked with creation—the creation of man (Gen.2:7), the re-creation of the nation Israel (Ezek.37), the regeneration or new birth (John3:3-8), and the creation or “breathing out” of the Scriptures (2Tim.3:16 and 2Pet.1:21).

E. Oil - The Bible associates oil with the Holy Spirit and uses the word *anoint* in connection with the Spirit (see 1 Sam.10:1, 6; 16:13; Isa.61:1; Luke 4:18; Acts10:38; 2Cor.1:21, 22; 1John2:20,27). Oil is related to healing (Luke10:34; James5:14), the blessings of God such as joy and comfort (Psa.23:5; 45:7; 104:15; Joel 1:10; 2:24), inauguration unto a new task (Ex.29:7; 1 Sam.10:1, 16:13, etc.) and light (Psa.119:105, oil lamp). The Holy Spirit heals us spiritually by bringing life. He provides joy and gladness. He gives truth, and He is the source of power for our service for God.

F. Wine (Luke1:15; Acts2:13; Eph.5:18)

The Holy Spirit is contrasted with new wine, unfermented, or grape juice. He provided a different (beneficial) kind of control and true joy.

G. Seal

The Holy Spirit is likened unto a seal. In ancient times a seal conveyed

thoughts of ownership, approval, and protection. The sealing of the Spirit (2Cor.1:22; Eph.1:13-14;4:30) guarantees the eternal security of the believer.

H. Down Payment or Pledge

Both 2Cor.1:22 and Eph.1:13-14 mention the Holy Spirit as a pledge in the same sentence that refers to His sealing work. (See also 2Cor.5:5). The Holy Spirit is said to be the earnest, or pledge, of our full inheritance. The King James word *earnest* is somewhat archaic. The phrase “down payment” communicates better. The underlying Greek word means “engagement ring” in modern Greek.

POST 45. 365 MESSIANIC PROPHECIES

Old Testament prophecies that Jesus fulfilled:

- 1.Gen.3:15 Seed of a woman (virgin birth) Lk.1:35,Matt.1:18-20
- 2.Gen.3:15 He will bruise Satan's head Heb.2:14,1Jn.3:8
- 3.Gen.5:24 The bodily ascension to heaven illustrated.Mk6:19
- 4.Gen.9:26-27 The God of Shem will be the Son of Shem Lk.3:36
- 5.Gen.12:3 As Abraham's seed,will bless all nations Acts3:25,26
- 6.Gen.12:7 The The Promise made made to Abraham's Seed Gal.3:16
- 7.Gen.14:18 A priest after Melchizedek Heb.6:20
- 8.Gen.14:18 A King Heb.7:2
- 9.Gen.14:18 The Last Supper foreshadowed Matt.26:26-29
- 10.Gen.17:19 The Seed of Isaac Rom.9:7
- 11.Gen.21:12 Seed of Isaac Rom.9:7,Heb.11:18
- 12.Gen.22:8 The Lamb of God promised Jn.1:29
- 13.Gen.22:18 As Isaac's seed,will bless all nations Gal.3:16
- 14.Gen.26:2-5 The Seed of Isaac promised as the Redeemer Heb.11:18
- 15.Gen.49:10 The time of His coming Lk.2:1-7; Gal.4:4
- 16.Gen.49:10 The Seed of Judah Lk.3:33
- 17.Gen.49:10 Called Shiloh or One Sent Jn.17:3

- 18.Gen.49:10 To come before Judah lost identity Jn.11:47-52
- 19.Gen.49:10 To Him shall the obedience of the people be Jn. 10:16
- 20.Ex.3:13,14 The Great "I Am" Jn.4:26
- 21.Ex.12:5 A Lamb without blemish 1Pet.1:19
- 22.Ex.12:13 The blood of the Lamb saves Rom. wrath Rom.5:8
- 23.Ex.12:21-27 Christ our Passover 1Cor.5;7
- 24.Ex.12:46 Not a bone of the Lamb to be broken Jn.19:31-36
- 25.Ex.13:2 Blessing to first born son Lk.2:23
- 26.Ex.15:2 His exaltation predicted as Yeshua Acts7:55,56
- 27.Ex.15:11 His Character-Holiness Lk.1:35; Acts4:27
- 28.Ex.17:6 The Spiritual Rock of Israel 1Cor.10;4
- 29.Ex.33:19 His Character-Merciful Lk.1:72
- 30.Lev.14:11 The leper cleansed-Sign to priesthood Lk.5:12-14; Acts6:7
- 31.Lev.16:15-17 Prefigures Christ's once-for-all death Heb.9:7-14
- 32.Lev.16:27 Suffering outside the Camp Matt.27:33; Heb.13:11,12
- 33.Lev.17:11 The Blood-the life of the flesh Matt.26;28; Mk.10:45
- 34.Lev.17:11 It is the blood that makes atonement 1Jn.3:14-18
- 35.Lev.23:36-37 The Drink-offering: "If any man thirst." Jn.19:31-36
- 36.Num.9:12 Not a bone of Him broken Jn.19:31-36
- 37.Num.21:9 The serpent on a pole-Christ lifted up Jn.3:14-18
- 38.Num.24:8 Flight to Egypt Matt.2:14
- 39.Num.24:17 Time: "I shall see him,but not now." Gal.4:4
- 40.Num.24:17-19 A star out of Jacob Matt.2:2,Lk.1:33,78,Rev.22:16
- 41.Deut.18:15 "This is of a truth that prophet." Jn.6:14
- 42.Deut.18:15-16 "Had ye believed Moses,ye would believe me" Jn.5:45-47
- 43.Deut.18:18 Sent by the Father to speak His word Jn.8:28,29
- 44.Deut.18:19 Whoever will not hear must bear his sin Jn.12:15
- 45.Deut.21:13-23 As a prophet Jn.6:14; 7:40,Acts3:22,23
- 46.Deut.21:23 Cursed is he that hangs on a tree Gal.3:10-13
- 47.Ruth4:4-9 Christ,our kinsman,has redeemed us Eph.1:3-7
- 48.1Sam.2:10 Shall be an anointed King to the Lord Matt.28:18; Jn.12:15
49. 2Sam7:12 David's Seed Matt.1:1
- 50.2Sam.7:14a The Son of God Lk.1:32
- 51.2Sam.7:16 David's house established forever Lk.3:31;Rev.22:16
- 52.2Sam.23:2-4 would be the "Rock" 1Cor.10:4
- 53.2Sam.23:2-4 would be as the "light of the morning" Rev.22:16
54. 2Kings2:11 The bodily ascension to heaven illustrated Lk.24:51
- 55.1Chron.17:11 David's Seed Matt. 1:1;9:27
- 56.1Chron.17:12,13a To reign on David's throne forever Lk.1:32,33
- 57.1Chron.17:13a "I will be His Father,He my Son" Heb.1:5
- 58.Job19:23-27 The Resurrection predicted Jn.5:24-29
- 59.Ps.2:1-3 The enmity of kings foreordained Acts4:25-28
- 60.Ps.2:2 To own the title,Anointed (Christ) Acts2:36
- 61.Ps.2:6 His Character-Holiness Jn.8:46; Rev.3:7
- 62.Ps.2:6 To own the title King Matt.2:2
- 63.Ps.2:7 Declared the Beloved Son Matt.3:17
- 64.Ps.2:7,8 The Crucifixion and Resurrection intimated Acts13:29-33
- 65.Ps.2:12 Life comes through faith in Him Jn.20:31
- 66.Ps.8:2 The mouths of babes perfect His praise Matt.21:16
- 67.Ps.8:5,6 His humiliation and exaltation Lk.24:50-53; 1Cor.15:27
- 68.Ps.16:10 Was not to see corruption Acts2:31
- 69.Ps.16:9-11 Was to arise from the dead Jn.20:9
- 70.Ps.17;15 The resurrection predicted Lk.24:6
- 71.Ps.22:1 Forsaken because of sins of others 2Cor.5:21
- 72.Ps.22:1 Words spoken from Calvary ,"My God" Mark15:34
- 73.Ps.22:2 Darkness upon Calvary Matt.27:45
- 74.Ps.22:7 They shoot out the lip and shake the head Matt.27:39
- 75.Ps.22:8 "He trusted in God,let Him deliver Him" Matt.27:43
- 76.Ps.22:9 Born the Savior Lk.2:7
- 77.Ps.22:14 Died of a broken (ruptured) heart Jn.19:34
- 78.Ps.22:14,15 Suffered agony on Calvary Mark15:34-37
- 79.Ps.22:15 He thirsted Jn.19:28
- 80.Ps.22:16 They pierced His hands and His feet Jn.19:34,37;20:27
- 81.Ps.22:17,18 Stripped Him before the stares of men Lk.23:34,35

82.Ps.22:18 They parted His garments Jn.19:23,24
83.Ps.22:20,21 He committed Himself to God Lk.23:46
84.Ps.22:20,21 Satanic power bruising the Redeemer's heel Heb.2:14
85.Ps.22:22 His Resurrection declared Jn.20:17
86.Ps.22:27 He shall be the governor of the nations Col1:16
87.Ps.22:31 "It is finished" Jn.19:30
88.Ps.23:1 "I am the Good Shepherd" Jn.10:11
89.Ps.24:3 His exaltation predicted Acts1:11; Phil.2:9
90.Ps.27:12 Accused by false witnesses Matt.26:60,61,Mark14:57,58
91.Ps.30:3 His resurrection predicted Acts2:32
92.Ps.31:5 "Into thy hands I commit my spirit" Lk.23:46
93.Ps.31:11 His acquaintances fled from Him Mark14:50
94.Ps.31:13 They took counsel to put Him to death Jn.11:53
95.Ps.31:14,15 "He trusted in God,let Him deliver him" Matt.27:43
96.Ps.34:20 Not a bone of Him broken Jn.19:31-36
97.Ps.35:11 False witnesses rose up against Him Matt.26:59
98.Ps.35:19 He was hated without a cause Jn.15:25
99.Ps.38:11 His friends stood afar off Lk.23:49
100.Ps.40:2-5 The joy of His resurrection predicted Jn.20:20
101.Ps.40:6-8 His delight-the will of the Father Jn.4:34
102.Ps.40:9 He was to preach the Righteousness in Israel Matt.4:17
103.Ps.40:14 Confronted by adversaries in the Garden Jn.18/7
104.Ps.41:9 Betrayed by a familiar friend Jn.13:18
105.Ps.45:2 Words of Grace come from His lips Lk.4:22
106.Ps.45:6 To own the title,God or Elohim Heb.1:8
107.Ps.45:7 A special anointing by the Holy Spirit Matt.3:16; Heb1:9
108.Ps.45:7,8 Called the Christ (Messiah or Anointed) Lk.2:11
109.Ps.49-15 His Resurrection Acts 2:27;13:35,Mark16:6
110.Ps.55:12-14 Betrayed by a friend,not an enemy Jn.13:18
111.Ps.55:15 Unrepentant death of the Betrayer Matt.27:3-5; Acts1:16-19
112.Ps.68:18 To give gifts to men Eph.4:7-16
113.Ps.68:18 Ascended into Heaven Lk.24:51

114.Ps.69:4 Hated without a cause Jn.15:25
115.Ps.69:8 A stranger to own brethren Lk.8;20,21
116.Ps.69:9 Zealous for the Lord's House Jn.2:17
117.Ps.69:14-20 Messiah's anguish of soul before crucifixion Matt.26:36-45
118.Ps.69:20 "My soul is exceeding sorrowful" Matt.26:38
119.Ps.69:21 Given vinegar in thirst Matt.27:34
120.Ps.69:26 The Savior given and smitten by God Jn.17:4;18:11
121.Ps.72:10,11 Great persons were to visit Him Matt.2:1-11
122.Ps.72:16 The corn of wheat to fall into the Ground Jn.12:24
123.Ps.72:17 His name,Yinon,will produce offspring Jn.1:12,13
124.Ps.72:17 All nations shall be blessed by Him Acts2:11,12,41
125.Ps.78:1.2 He would teach in parables Matt.13:34-35
126.Ps.78:2b To speak the Wisdom of God with authority Matt.7:29
127.Ps.88:8 They stood afar off and watched Lk.23:49
128.Ps.89:26 Messiah will call God His Father Matt.11:27
129.Ps.89:27 Emmanuel to be higher than earthly kings Lk.1:32,33
130.Ps.89:35-37 David's Seed,throne,kingdom endure forever Lk.1:32,33
131.Ps.89:36-37 His character-Faithfulness Rev.1:5
132.Ps.90:2 He is from everlasting (Mic.5:2) Jn.1:1
133.Ps.91:11,12 Identified as Messianic; used to tempt Christ Lk.4;10,11
134.Ps.97:9 His exaltation predicted Acts1:11;Eph.1:20
135.Ps.100:5 His character-Goodness Matt.19:16,17
136.Ps.102:1-11 The Suffering and Reproach of Calvary Jn.21:16-30
137.Ps.102:16 Son of Man comes in Glory Lk.21:24,Rev.12:5-10
138.Ps.102:25-27 Messiah is the Preexistent Son Heb.1:10-12
139.Ps.109:4 Prays for His enemies Lk.23:34
140.Ps.109:7,8 Another to succeed Judas Acts1:16-20
141.Ps.109:25 Ridiculed Matt.27:39
142.Ps.110:1 Son of David Matt.22:43
143.Ps.110:1 To ascend to the right-hand of the Father Mark16:19
144.Ps.110:1 David's son called Lord Matt.22:44,45
145.Ps.110:4 A priest after Melchizedek's order Heb.6:20

146.Ps.112:4 His character-Compassionate,Gracious Matt.9:36
 147.Ps.118:17,18 Messiah's Resurrection assured Lk.24:5-7;1Cor.15:20
 148.Ps.118:22,23 The rejected stone is Head of the corner Matt.21:42,43
 149.Ps.118:26a The Blessed One presented to Israel Matt.21:9
 150.Ps.118:26b To come while Temple standing Matt.21:12-15
 151.Ps.132:11 The Seed of David Lk.1:32
 152.Ps.138:1-6 The supremacy of David's Seed amazes kings Matt.2:2-6
 153.Ps.147:3,6 The earthly ministry of Christ described Lk.4:18
 154.Ps.1:23 He will send the Spirit of God Jn.16:7
 155.Prov.8:22-23 The Messiah would be from everlasting Jn.17:5
 156.Prov. 30:4 Declared to be the Son of God Jn.3:13,Rom.1:2-4,10:6-9,2 Pet.1:17
 157.S.Sol.5:16 The altogether lovely One Jn.1:17
 158.Is.2:2-4 Repentance for the nations Lk.24:47
 159.Is.4:2 Messiah reigning
 160.Is.5:1-6 Son of God's vineyard Mat.21:33
 161.Is.6:1 When Is.saw His glory Jn.12:40-41
 162.Is.6:9-10 Parables fall on deaf ears Matt.13:13-15
 163.Is.6:9-12 Blinded to Christ and deaf to His words Acts 28:23-29
 164.Is.7:14 To be born of a virgin Lk.1:35
 165.Is.7:14 To be Emmanuel-God with us Matt.1:18-23
 166.Is.8:8 Called Emmanuel Matt.28:20
 167.Is.8:14 A stone of stumbling,a Rock of offense 1Pet.2:8
 168.Is.9:1,2 His ministry to begin in Galilee Matt.4:12-17
 169.Is.9:6 A child born-Humanity Lk.1:31
 170.Is.9:6 A Son given-Deity Lk.1:32;Jn.1:14;1Tim.3:16
 171.Is.9:6 Declared to be the Son of God with power Rom.1:3,4
 172.Is.9:6 The Wonderful One Lk.4:22
 173.Is.9:6 The Counselor Matt.13:54
 174.Is.9:6 The Mighty God Matt.11:20
 175.Is.9:6 Father of eternities Jn.8:58
 176.Is.9:6 The Prince of Peace Jn.16:33
 177.Is.9:7 To establish an everlasting kingdom Lk.1:32-33

178.Is.9:7 His Character-Just Jn.5:30
 179.Is.9:7 No end to his Government,Throne,and Peace Lk.1:32-33
 180.Is.11:1 Called a Nazarene-the Branch Matt.2:23
 181.Is.11:1 A rod out of Jesse-Son of Jesse Lk. 3:23,32
 182.Is.11:2 The anointed One by the Spirit Matt.3:16,17
 183.Is.11:2 His Character-Wisdom,Understanding Jn.4:4-26
 184.Is.11:4 His Character-Truth Jn.14:6
 185.Is.11:10 The Gentiles seek Him Jn.12:18-21
 186.Is.12:2 Called Jesus-Yeshua (salvation) Matt.1:21
 187.Is.16:4,5 Reigning in mercy Lk.1:31-33
 188.Is.22:21-25 Holds the key Rev.3:7
 189.Is.25:8 The Resurrection predicted 1Cor.15:54
 190.Is.26:19 His power of Resurrection predicted Jn.11:43,44
 191.Is.28:16 The Messiah is the precious corner stone Acts 4:11,12
 192.Is.29:13 He indicated hypocritical obedience to His Word Matt.15:7-9
 193.Is.29:14 The wise are confounded by the Word 1Cor.1:18-31
 194.Is.32:2 A Refuge-A man shall be a hiding place Matt.23:37
 195.Is.33:22 Son of the Highest Lk.1:32;1Tim.1:17, 6:15
 196.Is.35:4 He will come and save you Matt.1:21
 197.Is.35:5 To have a ministry of miracles Matt.11:4-6
 198.Is.40:3,4 Preceded by forerunner Jn.1:23
 199.Is.40:9 "Behold your God" Jn.1:36;19:14
 200.Is.40:11 A shepherd-compassionate life-giver Jn.10:10-18
 201.Is.42:1-4 The Servant-as a faithful,patient redeemer Matt.12:18-21
 202.Is.42:2 Meek and lowly Matt.11:28-30
 203.Is.42:3 He brings hope for the hopeless Jn.4
 204.Is.42:4 The nations shall wait on His teachings Jn.12:20-26
 205.Is.42:6 The Light (salvation) of the Gentiles Lk.2:32
 206.Is.42:1,6 His is a Worldwide compassion Matt.28:19,20
 207.Is.42:7 Blind eyes opened Jn.9:25-38
 208.Is.42:13-25...Messiah's actions at His second coming...Rev.
 209.Is.43:11 He is the only Savior Acts 4:12

210.Is.44:3 He will send the Spirit of God Jn.16:7,13
 211.Is.45:23 He will be the Judge Jn.5:22;Rom.14:11
 212.Is.48:12 The First and the Last Jn.1:30;Rev.1:8,17
 213.Is.48:17 He came as a Teacher Jn.3:2
 214.Is.49:1 Called from the womb-His humanity Matt.1:18
 215.Is.49:5 A Servant from the womb Lk.1:31;Phil.2:7
 216.Is.49:6 He is Salvation for Israel Lk.2:29-32
 217.Is.49:6 He is the Light of the Gentiles Acts13:47
 218.Is.49:6 He is Salvation unto the ends of the earth Acts15:7-18
 219.Is.49:7 He is despised of the Nation Jn.8:48-49
 220.Is.50:3 Heaven is clothed in black at His humiliation Lk.23:44,45
 221.Is.50:4 He is a learned counselor for the weary Matt.11:28,29
 222.Is.50:5 The Servant bound willingly to obedience Matt.26:39
 223.Is.50:6a "I gave my back to the smiters" Matt.27:26
 224.Is.50:6b He was smitten on the cheeks Matt.26:67
 225.Is.50:6c He was spat upon Matt.27:30
 226.Is.52:4-5 Suffered vicariously Mark15:3,4,27,28; Lk.23:1-25,32-34
 227.Is.52:7 To publish good tidings of peace Lk.4:14,15
 228.Is.52:13 The Servant exalted Acts1:8-11; Eph.1:19-22
 229.Is.52:13 Behold,My Servant Matt.17:5; Phil.2:5-8
 230.Is.52:14 The Servant shockingly abused Lk.18:31-34; Matt.26:67,68
 231.Is.52:15 Nations startled by message of the Servant Rom.15:18-21
 232.Is.52:15 His blood shed to make atonement for all Rev.1:5
 233.Is.53:1 His people would not believe Him Jn.12:37-38
 234.Is.53:2a He would grow up in a poor family Lk.2:7
 235.Is.53:2b Appearance of an ordinary man Phil.2:7-8
 236.Is.53:3a Despised Lk.4:28-29
 237.Is.53:3b Rejected Matt.27:21-23
 238.Is.53:3c Great sorrow and grief Lk.19:41-42
 239.Is.53:3d Men hide from being associated with Him Mark14:50-52
 240.Is.53:4a He would have a healing ministry Lk.6:17-19
 241.Is.53:4b He would bear the sins of the world 1Pet.2:24

242.Is.53:4c Thought to be cursed by God Matt.27:41-43
 243.Is.53:5a Bears penalty for mankind's transgressions Lk.23:33
 244.Is.53:5b His sacrifice would provide peace between man and God Col.1:20
 245.Is.53:5c His back would be whipped Matt.27:26
 246.Is.53:6a He would be the sin-bearer for all mankind Gal.1:4
 247.Is.53:6b God's will that He bear sin for all mankind 1Jn.4:10
 248.Is.53:7a Oppressed and afflicted Matt.27:27-31
 249.Is.53:7b Silent before his accusers Matt.27:12-14
 250.Is.53:7c Sacrificial lamb Jn.1:29
 251.Is.53:8a Confined and persecuted Matt. 26:47-27:31
 252.Is.53:8b He would be judged Jn.18:13-22
 253.Is.53:8c Killed Matt.27:35
 254.Is.53:8d Dies for the sins of the world 1Jn.2:2
 255.Is.53:9a Buried in a rich man's grave Matt.27:57
 256.Is.53:9b Innocent and had done no violence Mark15:3
 257.Is.53:9c No deceit in his mouth Jn.18:38
 258.Is.53:10a God's will that He die for mankind Jn.18:11
 259.Is.53:10b An offering for sin Matt.20:28
 260.Is.53:10c Resurrected and live forever Mark16:16
 261.Is.53:10d He would prosper Jn.17:1-5
 262.Is.53:11a God fully satisfied with His suffering Jn.12:27
 263.Is.53:11b God's servant Rom.5:18-19
 264.Is.53:11c He would justify man before God Rom.5:8-9
 265.Is.53:11d The sin-bearer for all mankind Heb.9:28
 266.Is.53:12a Exalted by God because of his sacrifice Matt.28:18
 267.Is.53:12b He would give up his life to save mankind Lk.23:46
 268.Is.53:12c Grouped with criminals Lk.23:32
 269.Is.53:12d Sin-bearer for all mankind 2Cor.5:21
 270.Is.53:12e Intercede to God in behalf of mankind Lk.23:34
 271.Is.55:1 Every one come who is thirsty - New Testament
 272.Is.55:3 Resurrected by God Acts13:34
 273.Is.55:4 A witness Jn.18:37

274.Is.55:5...Foreign nations come to God...Acts
 275.Is.59:15-16a He would come to provide salvation Jn.6:40
 276.Is.59:15-16b Intercessor between man and God Matt.10:32
 277.Is.59:20 He would come to Zion as their Redeemer Lk.2:38
 278.Is.60:1-3 Nations walk in the light Lk.2:32
 279.Is.61:1-2a The Spirit of God upon him Matt.3:16-17
 280.Is.61:1-2b The Messiah would preach the good news Lk.4:17-21
 281.Is.61:1-2c Provide freedom from the bondage of sin and death Jn.8:31-32
 282.Is.61:1-2 Proclaim a period of grace Jn.5:24
 283.Is.62:1-2 Called by an new name Lk.2:32,Rev.3:12
 284.Is.62:11 Thy King Cometh,Entered Jerusalem on Colt...Matt.21:7
 285.Is.63:1-3 A vesture dipped in blood Rev.19:13
 286.Is.63:8,9...Afflicted with the afflicted...Matt.25:34-40
 287.Is.65:9...The elect shall inherit...Rom.11 5-7,Heb.7:14,Rev.5:5
 288.Is.65:17-25...New heaven/New Earth...2Pet.3:13,Rev.21:1
 289.Is.66:18-19...All nations come to God...New Testament
 290.Jer.23:5-6a Descendant of David Lk.3:23-31
 291.Jer.23:5-6b The Messiah would be God Jn.13:13
 292.Jer.23:5-6c The Messiah would be both God and Man...1Tim.3:16
 293.Jer.30:9 Born a King Jn.18:37,Rev. 1:5
 294.Jer.31:15 Massacre of infants Matt.2:16-18
 295.Jer.31:22 Born of a virgin Matt.1:18-20
 296.Jer.31:31 The Messiah would be the new covenant Matt.26:28
 297.Jer.33:14-15 Descendant of David Lk.3:23-31
 298.Ez.17:22-24 Descendant of David Lk.3:23-31
 299.Ez.21:26,27 The humble exalted...Lk.1:52
 300.Ez.34:23-24 Descendant of David Matt.1:1
 301.Dan.2:34-35 Stone cut without hands Acts4:10-12
 302.Dan.2:44,45 His Kingdom Triumphant Lk.1:33,1 Cor.15:24,Rev.11:15
 303.Dan.7:13-14a He would ascend into heaven Acts1:9-11
 304.Dan.7:13-14b Highly exalted Eph.1:20-22
 305.Dan.7:13-14c His dominion would be everlasting Lk.1:31-33

306.Daniel 7:27 Kingdom for the Saints Lk.1:33,1 Cor.15:24,Rev.11:15
 307.Dan.9:24a To make an end to sins Gal.1:3-5
 308.Dan.9:24b He would be holy Lk.1:35
 309.Dan.9:25 Announced to his people 483 years,to the exact day,after the decree to rebuild the city of Jerusalem Jn.12:12-13
 310.Dan.9:26a Killed Matt.27:35
 311.Dan.9:26b Die for the sins of the world Heb.2:9
 312.Dan.9:26c Killed before the destruction of the temple Matt.27:50-51
 313.Dan.10:5-6 Messiah in a glorified state Rev.1:13-16
 314.Hos.3:5 Israel restored Jn.18:37,Rom.11:25-27
 315.Hos.11:1,Num.24:8 Flight to Egypt Matt.2:14
 316.Hos.13:14 He would defeat death 1Cor.15:55-57
 317.Joel 2:28-32 Promise of the Spirit Acts 2:17-21,Rom.10:13
 318.Joel 2:32 Offer salvation to all mankind Rom.10:12-13
 319.Mic.2:12-13 Israel Regathered Jn.10:14,26
 320.Mic.4:1-8 The Kingdom established - place of Birth Bethlehem Lk.1:33,Matt.2:1,Lk 2:4,10,11
 321.Mic.5:2a Born in Bethlehem Matt.2:1-2
 322.Mic.5:2b God's servant Jn.15:10
 323.Mic.5:2c from everlasting Jn.8:58
 324.Hag.2:6-9 He would visit the second Temple Lk.2:27-32
 325.Hag.2:23 Descendant of Zerubbabel Lk.3:23-27
 326.Joel 2:28-32 Promise of the Spirit Acts2:17-21,Rom.10:13
 327.Amos 8:9 The Sun Darkened Matt.24:29,Acts 2:20,Rev.6:12
 328.Amos 9:11-12 Restoration of tabernacle Acts14:16-18
 329.Hab.2:14 Earth filled with knowledge of the glory of the Lord Rom.11:26,Rev21:23-26
 330.Zech.2:10-13 The Lamb on the Throne Rev.5:13,6:9,21:24
 331.Zech.3:8 God's servant Jn.17:4
 332.Zech.6:12-13 Priest and King Heb.8:1
 333.Zech.9:9a Greeted with rejoicing in Jerusalem Matt.21:8-10
 334.Zech.9:9b Beheld as King Jn.12:12-13
 335.Zech.9:9c The Messiah would be just Jn.5:30
 336.Zech.9:9d The Messiah would bring salvation Lk.19:10

337.Zech.9:9e The Messiah would be humble Matt.11:29
 338.Zech.9:9f Presented to Jerusalem riding on a donkey Matt.21:6-9
 339.Zech.10:4 The cornerstone Eph.2:20
 340.Zech.11:4-6a At His coming,Israel to have unfit leaders Matt.23:1-4
 341.Zech.11:4-6b Rejection causes God to remove His protection Lk.19:41-44
 342.Zech.11:4-6c Rejected in favor of another king Jn.19:13-15
 343.Zech.11:7 Ministry to "poor," the believing remnant Matt.9:35-36
 344.Zech.11:8a Unbelief forces Messiah to reject them Matt.23:33
 345.Zech.11:8b Despised Matt.27:20
 346.Zech.11:9 Stops ministering to those who rejected Him Matt.13:10-11
 347.Zech.11:10-11a Rejection causes God to remove protection Lk.19:41-44
 348.Zech.11:10-11b The Messiah would be God Jn.14:7
 349.Zech.11:12-13a Betrayed for thirty pieces of silver Matt.26:14-15
 350.Zech.11:12-13b Rejected Matt.26:14-15
 351.Zech.11:12-13c Thirty pieces of silver thrown into the house of the Lord Matt.27:3-5
 352.Zech.11:12-13d The Messiah would be God Jn.12:45
 353.Zech.12:10a The Messiah's body would be pierced Jn.19:34-37
 354.Zech.12:10b The Messiah would be both God and man Jn.10:30
 355.Zech.12:10c The Messiah would be rejected Jn.1:11
 356.Zech.13:7a God's will He die for mankind Jn.18:11
 357.Zech.13:7b A violent death Matt.27:35
 358.Zech.13:7c Both God and man Jn.14:9
 359.Zech.13:7d Israel scattered as a result of rejecting Him Matt.26:31-56
 360.Mal.3:1a Messenger to prepare the way for Messiah Matt.11:10
 361.Mal.3:1b Sudden appearance at the temple Mark11:15-16
 362.Mal.3:1c Messenger of the new covenant Lk.4:43
 363.Mal.3:3 Our Sins Are Purged Lk.1:78,Jn.1:9;12:46,2Pet 1:19, Rev 2:28;19:11-16;22:16
 364.Mal.4:5 Forerunner in the spirit of Elijah Matt.3:1-2
 365.Mal.4:6 Forerunner would turn many to righteousness Lk.1:16-17

And for leap year, you can have Psalm 21 as a Messianic Hymn and David's praise.

POST 46. 95 THINGS THAT HAPPEN FOR THE BELIEVER AT THE MOMENT OF SALVATION

2 categories:

POSITIONAL AND EXPERIENTIAL.

Position means who you are; for example, when an orphan child is adopted in a family: in his new position is now a son in relation to the person that has adopted him; "experience" is what he now has as result of his adoption: he has a house, an inheritance, food, clothes, a school, eventual siblings and so on.

What God has done -POSITIONAL:

1. He **foreknew** us-Rom. 8:29; 1Pet 1:2
2. He **elected** us -Rom. 8:33; Col.3:12; 1Thes. 1:4; Tit. 1:1; 1Pet. 1:2
3. He **predestinated** us -Rom. 8:29-30; Eph. 1:5, 11
4. We are **chosen** -Mat.22:14; 1 Pet.2:4
5. We are **called** -1 Thes. 5:24
6. We are **reconciled by God** -2 Cor. 5:18-19; Col. 1:20
7. We are **reconciled to God**-Rom.5:10; 2 Cor. 5:20
8. **Redeemed by God** -Rom. 3:24; Col.1:14; 1 Pet. 1:18
9. We are **born again** spiritually -Jn3:7; 1 Pet. 1:23
10. We are **regenerated** -Jn. 13:10; 1Cor. 6:11; Titus 3:5
11. We are **made righteous** and the righteousness of God is *unto* us and *upon* us who believe -Rom. 3:22; 1Cor.1:30;2 Cor.5:21; Gal.3:22,Phil.3:9
12. We are **justified** -Acts 13:39; Rom. 3:26,5:1, 8:30; 1 Cor. 6:11; Titus 3:7
13. We are **glorified** -Rom. 8:30
14. We **receive the Spirit of adoption** -Rom.8:15-16,23;Gal. 4:4-6,God is our Father-1Cor.1:3;8:6;Gal.1:4;Eph1:2;4:6
15. We are **complete in Him** -Col.2:10
16. We are **sanctified** -1 Cor. 1:30, 6:11
17. **Forgiven** -Acts10:43;Rom.4:25;Col. 1:14,2:13,3:13;Eph.1:7,4:32;1 Pet.2:24
18. **Quickened, brought to life** -Rom.4:17, Eph.2:1; Col. 2:13
19. **Perfect** forever -Heb.10:14
20. We are **accepted** -Eph.1:6;1Pet.2:5
21. We are **made meet** -Col. 1:12
22. We are **crucified with Christ** -Rom. 6:6, 6:8; Gal. 2:20; 1 Pet. 2:24
23. **Buried with Christ** -Rom6:4; Col2:12
24. We are **raised with Christ**-Rom.6:4;Eph. 2:6; Col. 3:1
25. **Seated in heavenly places**

- Eph.2:6
26. We are **born of the Spirit** -Jn. 3:6
27. We are **baptized with the Spirit** -1Cor. 12:13; 10:17
28. We **have the earnest, or deposit**, of the Holy Spirit, securing our place in heaven-2Cor1:22;5:5; Eph 1:13-14
29. **Indwelt by the Spirit** -Jn7:39; Rom5:5,8:9;1Cor6:19; 2Cor1:22;Gal4:6
30. We are **sealed by the Spirit**-Jn.7:39
- 2 Cor. 1:22; Eph. 1:13, 4:30
31. We are **in God** -1 Thes. 1:1
32. We are **in Christ** -Jn. 14:20
33. We are **in the Spirit** -Rom. 8:9
34. We are **dead to the law** -Rom. 7:4
35. We are **delivered from the law** -Rom.6:14, 7:6; 2 Cor. 3:11; Gal.3:25
36. We are **circumcised in Christ** -Rom.2:29; Phil. 3:3; Col. 2:11
37. **Made near to God by the blood** of Christ -Eph.2:13; Jam.4:8; Heb.10:22
38. We are **delivered from the power of darkness** -Col. 1:13, 2:13-15
39. We are **translated into the Kingdom** of God's dear Son -Col. 1:13
40. We are **given as a gift to Christ** by the Father -Jn. 17:6, 11, 12, 20; 10:29
41. He gives us **life in His name** -Jn20 v31 and eternal life in His Son Jn. 3:15-16,36;5:24;6:47;11:25;1Jn.5:11-12
42. We will **never die** -Jn. 11:26

What He is to The Believer:

43. Jesus Christ is our **propitiation** -Rom.3:25-26; 1 Jn. 2:2
44. Jesus Christ is our **foundation** -Eph.2:20; 1 Cor. 3:11; 2 Cor. 1:21
45. Jesus Christ is **our life** -Col. 3:4
46. He is **our Head** -Col. 2:10
47. **Our husband** -2Cor.11:2
48. He is **our advocate** -1 Jn. 2:1
49. He is **our brother** -Heb. 2:11
50. He is **our friend** -Jn. 15:15
51. **Our Shepherd** -Jn.10:11;1Pet.2:25
52. **Our high priest** -Heb. 3:1, 4:14,6:20

What He Makes Us:

53. **Sons of God** -2 Cor. 6:18; Gal. 3:26; 1Jn.3:2 and children of God-Rom.9:26
54. **A new creation** -2Cor.5:17;Gal.6:15
55. **Members of His Body** 1 Cor12:13
56. **His Bride** -Eph. 5:25-27
57. **Saints** -1 Cor. 1:2
58. **His holy priesthood** -1Pet.2:5,9 and his royal priesthood -1Pet. 2:9; Rev.1:6
59. **A chosen generation, a peculiar people** -Titus 2:14; 1 Pet. 2:9

60. **His inheritance** -Eph. 1:18
61. **God's building** -1 Cor.3:9, and our body is **His temple** -1Cor. 3:16, 6:19
62. **Heavenly citizens** -Luke10:20; Eph. 2:19; Phil. 3:20; Heb.12:22
63. **Laborers together with Him** -1 Cor. 3:9, 2 Cor. 6:1
64. **Ambassadors for Christ** - 2Cor.5:20
65. **Ministers of God** -2Cor. 3:3,6, 6:4
66. **His household** -Gal.6:10;Eph2:19
67. **His people** -2 Cor. 6:16
68. **His beloved** -Rom. 9:25

EXPERIENTIAL:

69. **There is no condemnation** for the believer -Rom.8:1; Jn.3:18, 5:24; 1 Cor. 11:32
70. **We reign in life** as more than conquerors -Rom. 5:17; 8:37
71. **Light in the Lord** -Eph5:8;1Thes5:4
72. We have **access to God** -Rom. 5:2; Eph. 2:18; Heb.4:14-16; Heb. 10:19-20
73. He **loves us** -Jn. 3:16; Eph. 2:4, 5:2
74. He **gives us His grace** -Eph. 2:8
75. He **gives us His power** -Eph. 1:19; Phil. 2:13
76. He is **faithful to us** -Phil.1:6;Heb13:5
77. He gives us **His peace** -Col. 3:15
78. He gives us **hope** -Eph. 1:18
79. He gives us **every spiritual blessing** -Eph. 1:3
80. He gives us **rest** -Heb.4:3,Mat.11:28
81. He gives us **joy**-Rom15:13;1Pet1:8
82. He **consoles** us -2 Thes. 2:16
83. He **intercedes** for us -Heb. 7:25, 9:24; Rom. 8:34
84. He **keeps us** -Rom. 5:2
85. He **instructs us** -Titus 2:12-13
86. He **saves us** in the details and circumstances of life -Rom. 1:16
87. He gives us **an inheritance** -Eph. 1:14; Col. 3:24; Heb. 9:15; 1Pet. 1:4
88. We have **fellowship with Him** -1 Cor1:9; 1 Jn. 1:9
89. He is **faithful to us in suffering** -Rom.8:18; Phil. 1:29; Col. 1:24;1 Thes.

3:3; 2Tim. 2:12; 1Pet. 2:20, 4:12

90. The Word of God works in us -1 Thes.2:13

91. We are not ashamed - Rom 9:33, 10:11

92. We will never thirst again -Jn. 6:35

93. We will not be confounded -1Pet2:6

94. We overcome the world -1 Jn. 5:5

95. His great power is toward us who believe -Eph. 1:19

Pastor Daniel Timofte, +263782473412

"Greater Grace Bible College", 40 Seke Road, Harare, Zimbabwe

www.ggzim.org